

THE GOLD COAST, 1931.



THE GOLD COAST, 1931.

A Review of conditions in the Gold Coast in 1931 as compared with those of 1921, based on figures and facts collected by the Chief Census Officer of 1931, together with a Historical, Ethnographical and Sociological Survey of the People of that Country.

By A. W. CARDINALL

Chief Census Officer.



G 412398

DT 510. C 17

blacs, C 11





CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHICAL.

PAGE

<i>Description of the Country—The Coast Line—Lake Bosumtwi—The Forest and Sudanese Zones</i>	1-7
---	-----

CHAPTER II.

HISTORICAL.

<i>Myths and Traditions—Former High State of Civilisation—Aggrey Beads—Advent of the Europeans—History of the Gold Coast in its relation to that of the World—Local Historical Events—International Agreements—Ashanti and the Northern Territories—Samory—Ferguson's Death—Annual Record of the Last Decade—Constitution—Judicial System</i>	8-52
--	------

CHAPTER III.

ETHNOGRAPHICAL.

<i>Divisions of the Gold Coast Peoples—Their Religions—Sky, Earth, Animism, Ancestors and Fetish Worship—Influence of Christianity—Cult of St. Anthony—Sir James Frazer's Summary of the Gold Coast Religions—Earth-gods and Land Tenure—Constitution of the Tribes—A True Democracy—The Common People—Asafu—Despots and Priests—Oriental Influences in the North</i>	53-74
--	-------

CHAPTER IV.

ECONOMIC.

<i>Economic Development of the Country—Gold-mining—Iron and Manganese—Diamonds—Romance of the Cacao Industry—Economics of that Industry—Problems arising therefrom—Forestry Problems—Minor Agricultural and Sylvan Products—Imported Foodstuffs—Internal Trade—Cattle Breeding—Meat Consumption—Transport Problems—Non-distribution of Overhead Charges—The National Income</i>	75-122
--	--------

CONTENTS.

ii

CHAPTER V.

THE CENSUS, 1931.

PAGE

Preliminary Survey—Assistance freely given—Census Ordinance—Date fixed—Cost of Census—Comparison with previous Censuses—Abnormal increase due to immigration—Reasons for this movement—Density Returns—Zone of depopulousness—Sex and Age Statistics—Marriage conditions—Status of women—Occupational Returns—Analysis of Occupations—Female Occupations—Return Showing increased use of wheaten flour—Religion and Education of the people 123-200

CHAPTER VI.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS.

Classification of Agricultural labour—Housing Conditions—Recent Improvement—Water Supplies—Health of the Community—Child and Infantile Mortality—Death rates in Sex and Age groups—Survival rate of Children—Infirmities—Leprosy—Lunacy—Dietetics—Cost of living—Alcoholic Consumption—Labour Conditions—Mines labour—Tendency towards Guilds or Unionism—Institutional Statistics—Criminal Population 201-253

CHAPTER VII.

NON-AFRICAN POPULATION.

Number of Non-Africans—Sex Distribution—Increase of Females—Classification by Nationality—Occupational Return—Age Groups—Health of Europeans—Health of Asiatics 254-265

LIST OF MAPS.

General Map of West Africa	...	...	...	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
Linguistic Map of the Gold Coast	...	...	To face page	9
Geological Map of the Gold Coast	...	...	" " "	75
Map of the Gold Coast showing area of maximum productivity	...	...	...	82
Map of the Gold Coast showing political divisions	...	...	...	123
Map showing density of population in the Gold Coast	...	...	...	157

CHAPTER I.
GEOGRAPHICAL.

*Description of the Country—The Coast Line—Lake Bosumtwi—
The Forest and Sudanese Zones.*

The Gold Coast is that portion of the coast of Guinea lying between longitude E. 1° 14' and W. 3° 7' and latitude N. 4° 45' and N. 11° 10'. It stretches along a coastline of some 334 miles, and penetrates northwards towards the Sudan for a distance of about 380 miles.

The country is not a separate entity containing the people of one single nation but is an arbitrarily created zone, the result of many political machinations and arrangements. Its area amounts to some 91,843 square miles which is divided among the several parts of which the Gold Coast is composed as follows:—

	<i>Square miles.</i>
Gold Coast Colony	23,937
Colony of Ashanti	24,379
Protectorate of Northern Territories	30,486
Mandated Zone of Togoland	13,041

Politically it is bounded on the West and North by the French Colonies of the Ivory Coast and the Upper Volta, and on the East by the Zone of Togoland mandated to France, whilst the Southern frontier is the Atlantic Ocean.

Occasional cliffs and rocky outcrops interrupt the low sandy foreshore along which break continually the ocean swells in a surf that for long has made landing difficult and often dangerous and to no small extent has hindered the progress of the country. No harbours, nor river estuaries have offered shelter to the trading vessels, until during the past decade the harbour of Takoradi was built and opened.

Back of this sandy horizon there rises a long chain of low hills which, reaching the coast itself at about Cape Three Points, recede further and further inland until they are still visible some 30 miles away from the sea at Prampram. Between these hills and the sea lies a great plain which is characterised by areas of oil-palm, grassy flats and brackish lagoons.

The late Director of the Geological Survey of the Gold Coast briefly describes it as follows:—

“The coast-line varies very much in its character from west to east. Between Newtown and Axim there are strips of beach sand, backed by swampy country, extending in places to about 20 miles from the coast. From Axim eastward to



beyond Appam, the greater portion of the coast-line consists of massive rocky cliffs, some of them rising as sheer walls to upwards of 200 feet above sea-level. Where streams reach the ocean there are usually brackish or freshwater swamps or lagoons, separated from the sea by fringes of sea-sand. From near Appam eastward to the limit of the Colony there is an alternation of lagoon and coastal plain, with or without cliffs. The land is steadily encroaching on the sea. The coast-line is undoubtedly rising, a fact evidenced by the occurrence of several well-marked marine terraces or platforms, one of which is from 70 to 100 feet above present sea-level, and at least two others of more recent age, of 20 feet and 8 to 10 feet above it. The last uplift of 8 feet was partly the cause of the occurrence of the fringing and landlocked lagoons to be seen now along many parts of the coast. In some places shells of existing marine species can be seen in the clay and mud of the banks of channels several feet above present sea-level. Owing to the uplift the shallow estuaries and indentations of the coast at the mouths of streams were converted into lagoons. The strong west-south-west Guinea current, and the prevailing south-west wind acting on the sea formed a great swell which persistently swept and is still sweeping along the coast, transporting landward large quantities of sand along the sea-floor. Continued action of this kind has resulted in the formation first, of a shoal, then of a tidal sandbank, and finally of a shore-sand barrier. This work is being actively aided and hastened by the wind, which blows the dry sand inland. The constructive action of the two forces proceeds rapidly, and at such places the land is gaining at the expense of the sea, while at others, as at Accra, those portions of the cliffs that are composed of soft rocks are being rapidly broken down and the material washed away. Shore-sand barriers in most places prevent the waters of the impounded streams from flowing into the sea. In a few places, however, the streams are able to discharge during the rainy season floods or at low tide, while several of the small streams and the large rivers have permanent outflows."

Immediately behind this coast line, from Axim to Kpong on the Volta River and eastward thereof there stretches an area commonly known as the Coastal Zone, varying in width up to as much as 60 miles inland from the sea. It consists generally of almost level plains, on which very occasionally there rise abruptly small ranges of hills or isolated peaks. Trees of any size are scarce, but the soil is by no means a poor one, crops of various kinds being readily cultivated.

To several causes can this quasi-desert nature of the plains be attributed; the uplift mentioned above, the continuous depositing of sand by the south-west monsoon, the action of man, and the influence of the Volta River's everchanging delta. The receding

of the forest has been historically noted, and its retreat is clearly visible to-day, one of the most difficult of the many problems in the Gold Coast.

The area of the country covered by the forest is almost an equilateral triangle; from Axim to the Volta River at Kpong, from Kpong to Nkoranza in Ashanti, and a base formed by the Western Frontier across which the forest itself continues to stretch towards Sierra Leone. It covers an area of approximately 18,000 square miles, and includes almost all that country from which the people of the Gold Coast at present draw their prosperity.

This ever-green forest offers to the traveller a sense of almost overwhelming weight. Giant trees rise to a height of some 200 feet or more; a late conservator of forests in this country estimated their number to be from 20 to 30 an acre, so that it is not difficult to realise how the canopy of their branches and leaves affords a roof almost impenetrable to the full light of the sun, whilst trees of smaller girth, rising to an equal height help to add to the entanglement above. In the forest, an almost twilight prevails. The undergrowth, or jungle which borders the paths and roads of man, or covers the space where some giant tree has fallen or a former patch of cultivation existed, ceases. One can gaze for as much as a hundred yards through the long irregular lines of the grey barked trees, rising branchless to the dark ceiling of their leaves, whilst one stands on a soft carpet, the pile of which is one vast nursery of tree-lings, rising barely a foot in height. The air is heavy and steaming, a continuous dropping of moisture almost enough to be termed rain falls from the canopy above, and over all there hangs an almost overwhelming odour of vegetation, sometimes pleasant and sometimes the reverse. The silence of the woodland is not here, there is always the chatter of monkeys, the hoarse calling of birds and the ear-splitting shrilling of the cicadas.

The ever-green forest lies in a country of hills and mountains. The northern boundary is formed by a range which in many places attains to heights of more than 2,000 feet. But throughout the area the hills are many and steep, with here and there perpendicular walls of rock or over-hanging cliffs, affording vistas of magnificent scenery.

The whole area is well-watered with innumerable streams and rivulets, which form the tributaries of the Rivers Tano, Ankobra, Prah and Birim.

Included in the river system is the basin of the one and only real lake in the Gold Coast (Lake Bosumtwi), lying some 20 miles to the south-east of Kumasi. This expanse of water presents in many ways a unique problem for the geographer and for the geologist. The latest account of it is given in the *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* for September, 1931 in an article by Mr. Malcolm Maclaren, D.Sc., F.G.S., who puts forward the theory that its origin is meteoric. His description of the lake is briefly as follows:—

"Lake Bosumtwi is roughly circular, with an average diameter of a little under 5 miles. It lies at the bottom of a great crater with its surface waters 900 to 1,200 feet below the crater rim. The diameter of the crater at the rim is about $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The inner slopes are steep. They were obviously originally precipitous, but have been modified somewhat by denudation. . . . The inner walls of the crater are densely jungle clad. Perhaps the most striking topographical feature is the continuous and unbroken rim, which is raised from 300 to 600 feet above the general upland level (950 feet) The water gathering area of Lake Bosumtwi is therefore confined wholly to the crater walls, and no stream flowing into it has a greater length than $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, while the majority have a length of about a mile. The maximum depth of the lake appears to be at the present time about 240 feet

"The bottom of the lake is therefore about 100 feet above sea-level."

Mr. Maclaren compares these figures with the almost exactly coinciding ones of the famous Meteor Crater in Arizona.

To the casual observer the appearance of the lake would suggest a volcanic origin. But as Mr. Maclaren points out there are nowhere in the neighbourhood any traces of volcanic ejecta, nor is there any evidence of recent volcanic action recorded elsewhere in the country. It is the comparative recentness of the origin of this lake that is so striking to the geologist and no theory has yet been put forward as so likely as Mr. Maclaren's theory. He gives an almost thrilling account of what to him seems to have occurred.

"There is no reason to assume that the diameter of the meteor in any way approached that of the resultant impact-crater. Travelling, as it must have done, at a velocity of approximately 50 miles per second, urging ahead of it, and especially drawing behind it, enormous quantities of superheated air, the shock and heat of impact must have blown all rock round the point of impact to incandescent dust. If, as was probable, since by far the greater number of meteorites that enter the earth's atmosphere are stony and not of nickel-iron, the Bosumtwi meteor was stony, then it also was blown to dust, leaving in solid masses only the small portions of nickel-iron metal that stony meteorites usually carry. The mass of the meteor is probably to be expressed in thousands rather than in millions of tons, and the relative diameters of meteor and crater are believed to be comparable to those of a high-explosive shell and the crater formed by it. The direction of the meteor is possibly indicated by the greater piling up of the rim against the flank of the Obuom Range to the south. If this assumption is valid the meteor fell from the north-north-east."

The lake is a sacred place, and many are the tabus imposed upon the dwellers on its shores and the fishers in its water. It was the great fishing centre from which the people of Kumasi drew

supplies of fish, and as a result the villages along its bank are numerous and the inhabitants passing rich. The earliest known description of the lake seems to be that given by Perregaux in the *Bulletin de la Société Neufchâteloise* in 1906, but the fullest is probably that of Rattray in his book *Ashanti*, 1923, pages 54-76.

Lying immediately to the north of the ever-green forest is the so-called Sudanese zone. Of this the late Major T. F. Chipp, D.S.C., M.C., wrote:—

“Comparatively no botanical or forestry survey work has so far been carried out in this country on the vegetation of the Sudanese Zone, and consequently it is not possible at the present stage to define the limits of the sub-divisions into Savannah Forest and Savannah. The controlling factor over this zone, apart from its proximity to the more arid conditions of the north, is the annual grass fires, which, sweeping over extensive areas of country for many decades must now be considered in the light of a natural factor. Strips of the original closed forest are still found in its southern edges along watercourses and on the south side of the hill masses. Beyond that Savannah Forest and Savannah stretch away to the north, the forest patches or isolated trees ever becoming fewer.

“In the west all the country north of 7° 30' belongs to this zone. As one proceeds eastwards the limits bear towards the south, but keep to the north of the Mampong, Agogo, Kwahu and Akwapim ranges of hills. In the east of the Colony it has supplanted the Guinea vegetation right down to the sea front. It is now steadily progressing along the sea front in the shape of a wedge, ever widening behind, and at the same time extending its thin end westwards. In this manner it has progressed as far as Sekondi. Westwards of Sekondi it cannot yet be said to be established, although many of its characteristic denizens such as *Borassus*, *Phoenix* and *Sanseveria* are found as far as Half Assinie along the sea front, and the latter two right to the western frontier of the Colony. The extension of corn and groundnut farms between Sekondi and Half Assinie is causing the tall forest to contract inland rapidly and so preparing for the conversion of this country to the Sudanese vegetation.

“As in the case of the Guinea Zone (i.e. coastal zone) the soil may be sand or clay, but there seems little doubt that the majority of the country has a sandy soil covering. In many places, however, owing to the destruction of the vegetation, the soil is completely removed, and there the bare rock surface is exposed. This occurs sometimes as stretches of flat rock . . . sometimes as prominent jagged rocks and scarps. Where the vegetation exists there is found a black soil to the depth of a few inches only, formed by the collection of vegetable ash from the annual fires, and often described as ‘a rich black soil suitable for the growth of cotton

and similar agricultural crops.' The removal of the vegetation, however, quickly causes its dispersal by wind and rain.

"The principal rock of this part of the country is sandstone. Where this has been eroded, as on the hill tops, granite with quartz appears, and the effect of the erosion is seen in the sandy accumulations in the depressions and low valleys. Where this zone of vegetation occurs in the south-east of the country detached outcrops of clay ironstone occur, and here and elsewhere further north are occasionally found schists and shales.

"The general rise of the country . . . does not appear to be continued, and maximum heights of the majority of the isolated hills are not recorded as being greater than those of the principal divides of the country. It seems reasonable to suppose that the northern part which embraces the Northern Territories and Northern Ashanti is a land surface reduced to a low relief by erosion. This explains the exposed granite on the hill tops and alluvium in the depressions, the latter being constantly moved on to the sea."

This Sudanese Zone is drained by the Volta River System. It is, except in the rainy season, from August to October inclusive, not well watered, most of the rivers and tributaries running almost completely dry, leaving only occasional pools of comparatively deep water.

Finally in the extreme north the approach of the desert has already made itself apparent. Thorn-bush and sandy patches are annually growing larger, and the writer is personally aware of fields on account of the advance of the sand having been abandoned as no longer fit for cultivation.

Of the hills in the Sudanese Zone there are few of remarkable note. From Kintampo to Gambaga a broken scarp faces the north-west, rising to about 800 feet above the surrounding country, whilst ranges of hills north of the White Volta mark the frontier of the Protectorate with the Upper Volta Colony. Isolated peaks are noticeable here and there but the general character of this zone is one of gentle undulation. To the east the frontier with French Togoland is marked by the mountain ranges which form the backbone as it were of that country, and the watershed of the Volta River and the Mono.

The population of these various zones differs, both tribally and in density. In the coastal area, at its widest the greater number of inhabitants belong to the linguistically allied tribes known as Ga, Adangbe and Ewe, and their area is comparatively thickly populated.

The oil-palm and ever-green forest is the habitat of the Akan peoples and except for the more open areas their country is but sparsely inhabited.

But even more thinly peopled is the adjacent area of the Savannah forest, where the Guang division of the Akan stock is found. To their north is the true Savannah country where the Dagomba and tribally related peoples dwell and populate the country more and more thickly as one proceeds northward.

CHAPTER II. HISTORICAL.

Myths and Traditions—Former High State of Civilisation—Aggrey Beads—Advent of the Europeans—History of the Gold Coast in its relation to that of the World—Local Historical Events—International Agreements—Ashanti and the Northern Territories—Samory—Ferguson's Death—Annual Record of the Last Decade—Constitution—Judicial System.

The arbitrary character of the political boundaries of the Gold Coast is such that in any review of the history of its inhabitants there must always be kept in mind that the Gold Coast as defined to-day has been imposed upon the people by aliens not only of nation but of race and is in no sense of the word a spontaneous or homogeneous creation.

The earliest known contact with Europeans was during the latter half of the fifteenth century, and prior to that our knowledge of the people who lived in the Gold Coast amounts practically to nothing. One has to rely almost entirely on myth and tradition.

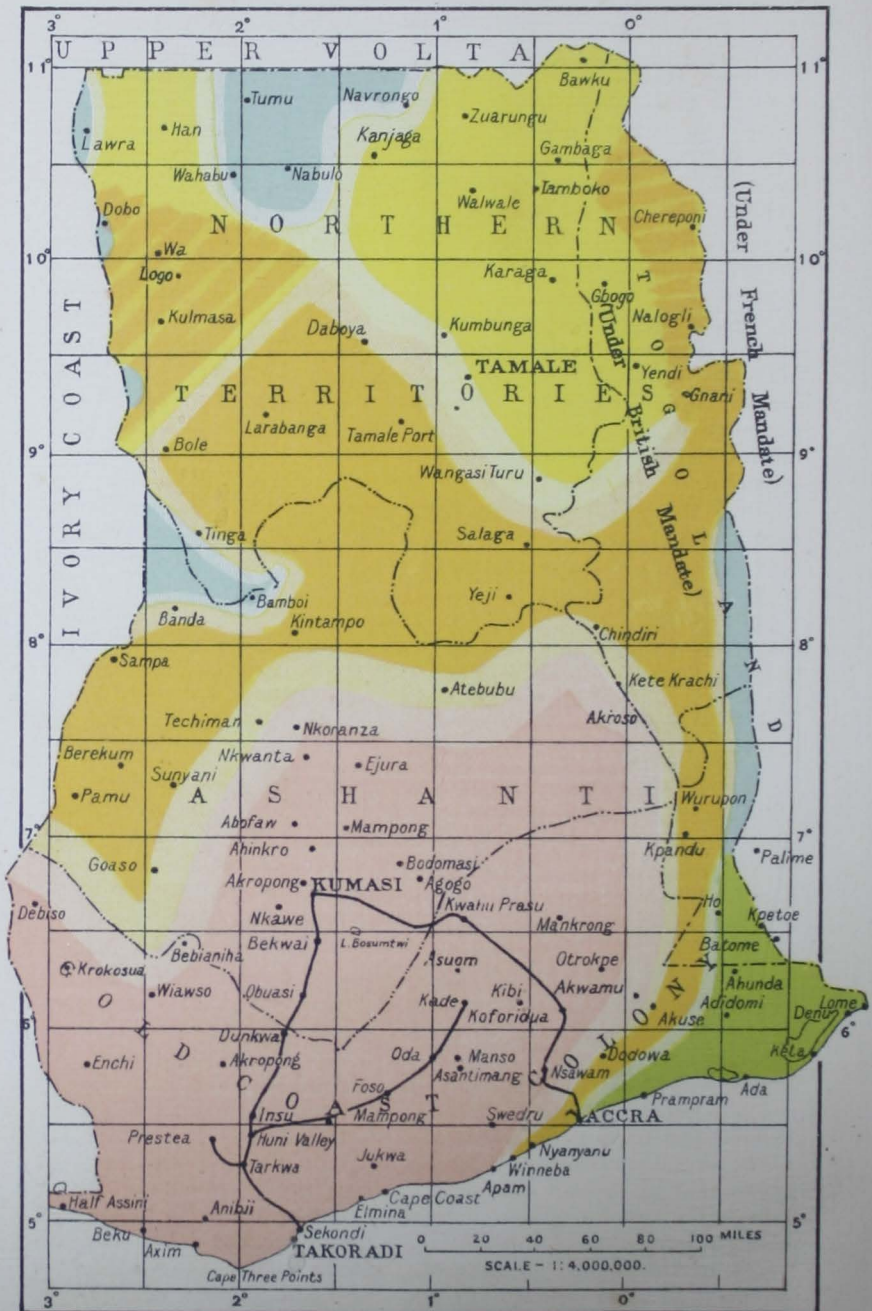
The former seems generally to point to a race of short men or dwarfs of a reddish colour as being the aborigines; the latter consists of one long list of migrations of families and individuals and the founding of settlements by hunters and fishers. Throughout the traditions, however, there runs a general tendency to record a movement in waves from north-west to south-east with a secondary movement on a very much smaller scale from the east along the coast westward.

There is no real antiquity lying behind these traditions but there is considerable evidence to support their truth. Linguistically the people of the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti as well as of a considerable portion of both the Protectorate and Mandated area are allied; their religion, custom and folk-lore are so similar as to be almost identical; and the forest area where the bulk of the Akan tribes have settled shows no evidence of any dense settlement or any ascertainable age to man's existence therein.

It is the Akans that reached the coast line in waves from the north-west, whilst the Ga, Adangbe and Ewe seem to have drifted slowly and in comparatively recent historical times from the east and north-east.

No useful purpose can be served here by giving the story of each individual tribe, for the division into tribes is often arbitrary and the term "tribe" is too frequently loosely interpreted.

THE GOLD COAST



SURVEY H. Q. ACCRA 1932.

MAP SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF LANGUAGE GROUPS.

- Akan-1 Twi-Fanti Group.
- Akan-2 Twi-Guang Group.
- Ga-Ewe.
- Moshi-Dagomba.
- Unclassified.

THE GRADUAL MERGING OF ONE LANGUAGE GROUP INTO ANOTHER IS INDICATED BY THE SHADING.

Ordinarily it might be defined as a social group comprising a number of families descended from a common ancestor ; in course of time slaves and others seeking protection or adoption are included until, although the idea of consanguinity persists, the tribe becomes based more and more on common social and political institutions rather than kinship.

In the Gold Coast Colony there can be classified three tribes, the Akan, Ga-Adangbe and Ewe, and as the coast is approached these are more and more mixed in blood with the unknown aborigines, slaves, strangers both European and African and even Asiatics. These three type-tribes can be distinguished by the following main characteristics: the Akan form a social group organised on democratic, quasi-military lines, the men not being circumcised; the Ga-Adangbe practise circumcision and being in the intermediate cultural stage between the Akan and Ewe have a constitution which is semi-military and semi-sacerdotal and less inclined to democracy; the Ewe society is built on a religious base, circumcision is practised and a democratic form of government non-existent, it not having yet wholly evolved from the patriarchal state.

In Ashanti the Akan type-tribe continues northward under the tribal name Brong, but in the north-west corner there is an isolated group, the Mo-Banda, which has not yet been studied but which superficially seems to be closely related to the Nunuma and Kassena division of the so-called Grunshi living along the northern frontier of the country.

In the Protectorate of the Northern Territories the dominant tribe in the southern province is the Guang or Gbanya or Gonja. They are not numerically dominant, but cover the greatest area of which any single identifiable tribe is in occupation. Undoubtedly of the same stock as the Akan they have been ruled for some two hundred years by overlords of Mandingo origin, but have maintained almost intact their own cultural and social systems as other peoples in other parts of the world have done under similar conditions.

Numerically superior to these Guang in the protectorate are the Dagomba who likewise, but for a far greater period of time, have been subject to rulers of alien race. It will probably be found, when the tribes of the protectorate have been more closely studied, that the Dagomba people cover, except for isolated groups of remnant tribes, the whole area north of the Guang to as far north as the sixteenth parallel. So little is known of the northern tribes that at present excepting linguistically no reliable grouping into tribes can be made. Linguistic divisions are by themselves of little value, and of this fact there is an excellent example in the north of the mandated area of Togoland where the Chakosi of undeniably close affinity to the Konkomba, their neighbours, speak a language dialectically related to that spoken by the Akan from whom they are separated by close on two hundred miles.

The mandated area of Togoland provides many ethnic problems. The old international frontiers, the Volta River and the Daka River, were merely arbitrary ones, and the Mamprussi, Dagomba, Guang, Akan and Ewe tribes dwell on both sides; but to the east are found tribes quite unclassified although considerably studied by various German students. Such are from north to south the Bimoba, the Chakosi already mentioned, the Konkomba, the Ajati, Adele and the small mountain tribes Logba, Buem, Santrokofi, Akposso and Wora-wora.

Of the history of these protectorate and north Togo tribes excepting for the Dagomba and Mamprussi little is known. The Konkomba relate how they were driven from the westward and point as evidence to the great heaps of slag which their forefathers are said to have made when smelting their iron and which are so marked a feature of the country in the Savannah zone east of the Great North Road from Kumasi to Tamale and west of the Daka and Volta Rivers.

The Bimoba are of recent migration having entered their present settlement within the past decade.

Of the other Grunshi tribes, the Busanga, the Nabdam, Nankanni, Kassená, Issala, the so-called Lobi, etc., the tradition leads generally back to some hunter or to some mythical arrival out of a hole in the ground.

But as with recent Gonja or Guang history the Mamprussi and Dagomba have preserved a traditional story which rings true. They tell of the descent from the north-east of a hero who with his followers seized the dominion of the land, and after exterminating the actual chieftains of the clans or families that lived therein tolerated the return of the rightful heirs to those chieftainships in the guise of priests and interceders before the spirits of the Earth. That traditional history is to a certain extent borne out by quite disinterested evidence.

The tradition is briefly that the hero settled first in Pussiga, a small village now just across the old international frontier east of Bawku. A son, i.e. a descendant, founded the kingdom of Mamprussi, from which again the kingdom of Dagomba was similarly created. Meanwhile by identical methods sons had founded the kingdoms of Fadan Gurma, Tenkodogu, Wagadugu and Wahiguya.

It appears the descendants of the original conqueror did not take kindly to a quiet sedentary life but were ever anxious to be on the war-path, to earn fame and fortune and if possible to found kingdoms. That spirit in the blood of those of the ruling stock survived until and even during the early days of European occupation.

It is definitely recorded by the historian of Timbuku, in the *Tarikh es Soudan*, how in the fifteenth century that city was sacked by marauders from Moshi and at the end of that same century

the Portuguese governor of Elmina despatched a large embassy from the coast to give presents to and make a treaty with the "Sultan" of that country.

The particular Moshi Kingdom referred to was that of Wahiguya. That was the latest to have been founded by the scion of the hero race of Pussiga. It is therefore not unreasonable to deduce that the kingdoms of Mamprussi and Dagomba date historically from the twelfth century at the latest, since 300 years must have elapsed before Wahiguya could have been founded and rendered sufficiently powerful to overwhelm Timbuktu.

Their traditional history is one long list of petty wars, of raids and brigandage, of rebellion and of palace intrigues.

To return however to the people of the coastal zone and Akan kinship, their migration from the north and north-westward having been admitted, one can recognise that their earliest migration had not the character of permanency. That these immigrants were hunters, lived on grubs and snails, roots and fruits, with occasional meat of the forest animals is certain. The earliest pictures of these people show a naked folk, covering parts of their body with bark-cloth, and armed with spears and bows and arrows. To this day these general characteristics survive. In areas such as the districts of Sefwi and Kete-Krachi, the people still make and use bark-cloth both for aprons and for covering; snails and certain caterpillars, (especially the former) are still the staple diet of the majority of the inland Akans; and the wild roots and fruits once the ordinary food of the people have survived in the manner customary to sociological evolution as medicinal and magical concoctions.

The earth itself supplies evidence of all this in the innumerable broken off pieces of neolithic diggers, termed here, as similar stones elsewhere in the world, God's axes and hoes and thunderbolts; it also reveals a complete absence of ancient clearings either for farming or for dwelling sites. So that with myth, tradition and the testimony of the earth itself in accord it is clear that at the period preceding the arrival of the European in the fifteenth century, the people in the coastal and forest zone were nomadic hunters, undoubtedly not numerous, and traditionally migrants from the interior.

Such were the ancestors of the Akan tribes. The forebears of the Ga and Ewe traditionally came from the East, probably overland and possibly a few contingents by sea. Their appearance came at a much later period and they encountered members of the earliest Akan people in Winnebah, where they were known as Fetu, or Ofutu, Obutu. It is interesting to record that the earliest linguistic and anthropological study of the people who inhabit the Gold Coast is that of the Fetu, who were described so long ago as 1673.

In parenthesis it may be noted that there is a pleasant theory that the peoples of the Gold Coast had attained a great height of civilization and that this had degenerated or stagnated until, the

circle completed, the stage of primitiveness wherein Europeans re-discovered them was reached again. There is no shred of evidence to justify this theory. On the contrary every myth and tradition point to the reverse, and the fact that the ancestors of the Akan people fled from culture and civilisation, which the conquerors of the Dagomba certainly possessed, seems undeniable proof to the contrary.

Several writers have put forward a suggestion that the Phoenicians probably visited the Gold Coast. There is no sound reason to accept this nor yet to refuse it. The matter to-day is of almost purely academical interest. In support of their assertion, they have pointed to the occasional finding in the ground of beads, locally termed "aggrey." To these beads the inhabitants of the Gold Coast attribute a great value.

But these writers overlook the fact that beads of glass and porcelain partake of the nature of indestructibility. At the same time the artificial value given to the beads by the local inhabitants has misled them into attributing a greater antiquity than need necessarily be the case and has probably caused the confusion in terms of Phoenician and Venetian.

Certain facts point to this having taken place. There is no evidence that the Phoenicians were specialists in the art of bead-making; there is absolute evidence that the Venetians were, and moreover that they had an established trade with the people south of the Niger in the early part of the fifteenth century, having agencies at least so far south as in El Touat; there is no evidence to be gained from the beads brought to Europe of their being of an age such as a Phoenician origin would have shown (actually the bead from West Africa of greatest ascertainable antiquity in the British Museum is of the Roman Empire period); and it is to be recorded that during the past decade, when the north was opened up to the southerner, a small but very profitable trade existed for a short time in these beads, many Ashanti and Kwahu traders travelling into French Territory to acquire (which they readily were able to do) collections of so-called aggrey beads for sale in their home towns.

The word "aggrey" itself seems to indicate merely a bead which in the eyes of the local inhabitants was regarded as a bead of value. The earliest narratives of voyages by the Dutch and English persistently tell how the ships while awaiting the collection of cargoes proceeded into the bight of Benin where they brought to the Gold Coast among other articles certain blue beads of coral called "akori" or "accory" or "aigri."

The Phoenician connection seems therefore to be based on very slender grounds, but indirect influence from if not real contact with Egypt and Egyptian culture is almost certain. In a recent work "Hebrewisms in West Africa," the author, the Reverend Father J. W. Williams, produces a vast amount of material in proof of this assertion, whilst Römer showed clearly

the routes along which this influence travelled. Not only great similarities in culture and religious thought and practice exist, but there are other likenesses, in architecture, costume, head-dress and so on, whilst the agricultural systems and the field products of the northern tribes seem to point to an eastern origin.

It is in any case difficult to imagine that West Africa could have been kept outside the pale as regards influences from the older Mediterranean civilizations. There is clear evidence of a slight contact with Rome; there is clearer evidence of Egyptian. Moorish and Arab influence is historically known; whilst a certain influence from the culture of the Berbers and the Church of North Africa can safely be assumed. But the extent of these influences whether direct or indirect, whether at first or at second hand cannot now be ascertained.

It is, however, highly probable that the contact, or threatened contact with these higher forms of culture, which would have involved at the best servitude and at the worst extermination, led to the emigration of interior tribes, forcing them to withdraw into the wilder recesses of the forests. They in their turn thus forced the aborigines into still wilder recesses so that one finds the oldest evidences of occupation and settlement on the hill-tops and in the rocky areas of the forest—repetition here of a course of events to be observed almost universally throughout the world. Such ancient sites are those at Begoro in Akim-Abuakwa, at Obuasi in Ashanti and at Nsuta in the Western Province.

Historically it is not until the fifteenth century that the people of the coast came into direct contact with Europe and as a result they have become involved in all the great world movements since the Middle Ages. It was to the great impulse which swept Western Europe in the middle of the fifteenth century to seek for communication, unhampered by the Turks, with the wealth of Cathay and to the religious fervour to renew touch with the old Christian Church whose head was Prester John, that the Portuguese, inspired by the princely geographer, Henry the Navigator, crept slowly down the coast of Africa. Year by year their progress was pursued. Their undertakings were commercially successful, so that they considered it advisable to establish a stronghold on the coast. For this purpose they chose the site of Elmina, where in 1482 d'Azambuja erected the castle of San Jorge d' El Mina.

The Portuguese continued their progress southward, founded the future great Christian Kingdom of the Congo, crossed the continent of Africa, rounded the Cape of Good Hope and opened the way to India and Cathay.

The Spanish discoveries on the Western side of the Atlantic and the revelation of the possibility of attaining untold wealth raised in an acute manner the question of labour supply. No other source was available than that of Africa; and the only means of obtaining that labour was through the age-old and well-tried methods

of slavery. Thus there began the trans-oceanic Slave Trade, which in spite of its abomination, was in many ways destined to be a blessing to West Africa.

Economically the Slave Trade, which both Africans and Europeans indulged in to the full, resulted directly in the opening of the country. The wandering hunter and fisherman were through their greed for European luxuries forced to settle and adopt fixed habits. Elmina, a picture of which as it was in 1547 is extant, from a hamlet of some few huts grew into a town of importance; the diggers of roots and the hunters of grubs and snails found they had in order to live in the new manner to barter something for the luxuries they coveted. Slaves were in demand and slaves were easy to come by. Therefore they began to hunt and capture and sell their fellow men. The Portuguese in order to feed the slaves awaiting shipment as well as to support their captors had to introduce foodstuffs; so that because of this evil there was introduced into the Gold Coast almost every food-plant which provides to this day for the feeding of the people.

It can safely be averred that the Slave Trade was the direct cause of the introduction of agricultural habits among a people whose wealth and happiness to-day is entirely due to agriculture.

The security of the Spaniards and Portuguese in this trade was assured by Papal Bull, and Christendom was then quite willing as a whole to acquiesce in a regulation whereby half the unknown world was allotted to the enterprise of Spain and half to Portugal. Occasional interlopers of various nations disregarded this law, but their individual efforts were mere interludes and of but little importance.

However Christendom at the end of the sixteenth century was at throes in internecine strife. Portugal had been absorbed by Spain, and except for the Slave Trade the coast of Guinea was practically neglected. Spain was deeply engaged in war with her subjects in Holland and when the latter country asserting her independence decided to attack her arch-enemy at the source of her wealth, South America, the third great step in the development for the Gold Coast had been taken. The Dutch seized the Coast of Brazil.

The Dutch and English had visited the Gold Coast at infrequent intervals before the seventeenth century. But such visits were irregularised poaching and smuggling trips, performed at the instigation of individuals in a desire to get rich quick rather than with the express intention to settle in and exploit the country. This illicit trade was, in spite of the risk to its participators, highly profitable; and by the end of the sixteenth century the Dutch had tentatively established two fortified posts to protect their interests.

The seizure of the Brazils altered the outlook, which the Netherlanders in the Low Countries held as regards the West African trade, The Coast of Guinea, and the Gold Coast in

particular became of prime importance; the labour necessary to develop the South American countries had to come from West Africa. As soon as this was realised, the Dutch made determined attacks on the Portuguese settlements, which received but little assistance from their Spanish masters who were far too busily occupied elsewhere.

Thus it was that as soon as war in Europe broke out afresh in 1621, the Dutch determined on the conquest of the Gold Coast as a part of their plan of campaign. The West Indian and Guinea Company was formed, and plans laid to capture the headquarters of the Portuguese on the Gold Coast, San Jorge del Mina. The first attempt failed but in 1637 the fortress fell and the Dutch were more or less left in undisputed control of the traffic with this country.

However only three years later Portugal regained her independence from Spain. The former sought to win back her former possessions in the Brazils and the war with Holland was continued. The end came in 1642 when Holland handed the Brazils back to Portugal, who abandoned the Gold Coast to the Dutchmen. Thus ended the Portuguese control of this country, a control that had lasted since 1481.

Meanwhile the success of the Guinea trade had attracted to the Gold Coast the attention of other European monarchs and merchants, who sent out expeditions to exploit the wealthy slave trade and establish settlements in the country. Thus Brandenburgers, Swedes, French, Danes and English came hither and built fortified posts. There is even record of a Hungarian Guinea Company, probably equipped and arranged at the instigation of Dutchmen, who found themselves excluded from this profitable business unless working for the monopolistic West India Company, and who therefore perforce had to obtain a protection similar to that which the letters of marque provided privateersmen in the following century.

But Brandenburgers, Swedes and French ceased by the end of the seventeenth century to be seriously interested in the Gold Coast and the trade of that country remained almost exclusively in the hands of England, Holland and Denmark.

The merchants of these three countries carried on unceasingly the traffic in slaves on whose labour the prosperity of both the Americas and the West Indies was more and more dependent with the unforeseen result that the people living on the coast or within easy reach thereof leapt several stages in cultural evolution, to which reference is made later.

But world politics continued inevitably to have great effects upon the development of this country. The Napoleonic Wars included among its incidents, more or less disregarded at the time, the sale of Louisiana by the French to the United States.

When France once more was settled the loss of this wealthy Colony made itself felt in the areas of industrial manufacture.

Raw material reached France but was no longer of French origin. Far-seeing thinkers began to consider the possibilities of the northern parts of Guinea as a likely source of supply for the raw materials which Louisiana had provided; and thus the policy of a single self-supporting empire which still dominates the thoughts of Frenchmen when they consider matters colonial, was founded at the time of the Bourbon restoration.

Meanwhile a second event had occurred at the end of the eighteenth century which was destined to affect most profoundly conditions of trade and the position of the West African. European opinion had never really acquiesced in the slave-trade. It had tolerated what was an obvious ill because of the immediate gain. Although Africans themselves had supported in the pulpit and in theses submitted to their universities defended the practice and traffic of slavery public opinion was never, when fully informed thereon, in its favour, and in 1782 Austria declared slavery and the trade in slaves illegal. Denmark followed her example a decade later, and England having come to the same conclusion abolished slavery in 1807.

Thus at the end of the Napoleonic wars there were two world-forces at work in the moulding of this country: the desire of France to find a new source of raw materials, and the abolition by the greatest sea-power of slavery in all its forms.

The former for the time being had little effect beyond the definite establishment of the French in the Senegal country; the latter led to the general acceptance by the world of the principle of abolition and rendered for the time being almost useless to merchants the coast-line of the Gulf of Guinea.

But with the abolition of slavery there also entered into the minds of a few sincere, almost fanatical men, in Switzerland as well as in Denmark, the desire to develop the countries where the slave trade had thriven. Both countries realised that this should be done not only by evangelisation of the people but also by the agricultural development of the country, and to the early efforts of these devout men the present prosperity of the country is almost exclusively due. Thus it came about that the first half of the nineteenth century witnessed a waning in trade which led almost to the abandonment of the country by the English but at the same time saw an ever growing desire to lead the people of the Gold Coast to the peace of Christianity, as envisaged by the devout, and therefore to the peace of a thriving peasantry.

This phase endured until 1870. By that time the Danes and the Dutch had definitely abandoned the country and the English alone remained on the Gold Coast. At the same time the Franco-Prussian war broke out and France's utter defeat brought a result quite unforeseen to the Gold Coast.

Faced in Europe with severe loss in territory, material and man-power, France remembered the policy to which Napoleon's

sale of Louisiana had given birth. She therefore looked to Africa wherein to rebuild her fortunes and began that intensive penetration which finally led to the scramble for Africa.

Most of the European powers were involved in this imperialist but rather undignified and certainly non-ethical competition. To the Gold Coast the result was however entirely beneficial. Great Britain consolidated her coastal holdings, annexed Ashanti and assumed a protectorate over the Northern Territories, thereby creating a country under her flag which could be regarded as a single entity and for the holding of which at that time it was considered successful exploitation alone could be the justification. The modern and finer ideal of leading the country towards nationhood had not then been born.

Then dawned the twentieth century and with it a complete revolution as regards the tropics, probably one of the most important in the world's history. The uses of quinine and the discovery that the principal tropical diseases were insect-borne and therefore capable of being controlled had been made known towards the end of the last century. The present one saw the foundation under the auspices of the Imperial Government of the School of Tropical Medicine whilst similar institutions were opened in Liverpool, Paris, Hamburg, Lisbon, Rome and elsewhere. The deadly climate of the tropics was to be attacked and the result of that attack is visible to-day. Without the knowledge acquired and made known by such men as Laveran, Manson, Ross and others, the development of this country could never have taken place.

When the twentieth century opened the Gold Coast was in a way fortunate in having its house set in order through the tragic 1900-1 rebellion of the Ashanti, and so enabled the country to adjust itself to the thoughts with which Europe was obsessed: to make money as quickly as possible, and to move about the earth with the greatest possible speed.

Both these thoughts were applied to this country; the former has led to the accumulation and handling of wealth, never foreseen, divided not too unevenly among the Gold Coast Africans; the latter has, aiding and abetting this lust of acquiring wealth, brought about a sociological revolution, the end of which is nowhere yet in sight.

The wealth of the Gold Coast is discussed in a later chapter, as well as the progress of the revolution in speed and its direct and indirect effects. Summarised these steps in the history of the country in its relationship to the world in general are as follows:—

Fifteenth Century.

First contact with modern Europe resulting in the beginning of the trans-oceanic Slave Trade.

Sixteenth Century.

Growth of that Slave Trade resulting in the creation of settlements and the necessity of teaching agriculture to the Gold Coast inhabitants in order to supply the wherewithal to feed the slaves.

Seventeenth Century.

General European rivalry ending in the abandonment of the Gold Coast by the Portuguese and their replacement by the Dutch, English and Danes.

Eighteenth Century.

The greatest development of the Slave Trade leading to its decline and a general desire to evangelise the country.

Nineteenth Century.

Abolition of the Slave Trade; agricultural development of the country through the missions and governments; the scramble for Africa leading directly to the creation of the Gold Coast as a single country.

Twentieth Century.

Acquisition of great wealth by the inhabitants through the practice of agriculture; and the social revolution brought about by the search for speed which was intensified by the Great War, whilst life in the tropics was made safer than believed hitherto possible by the researches in medicine.

Finally the effects of the Great War on world politics must not be forgotten. There is scarcely a sufficient gap in time between the end of that great event and the present day to gauge aright its true effects but there are at least two prominent results readily visible: the search for speed has opened up the country to an extent that would have seemed incredible even in 1921, and the conquest of the German Colonies with their final apportionment to the Allied Powers has brought about a change in mental attitude towards the people of these tropical countries, of whom we no longer regard ourselves as masters but for whom we realise we hold a trusteeship for the conduct of which we are responsible to posterity.

Such in brief is the history of the Gold Coast in its relationship with the history of the rest of the world. It is more convenient to record in quasi-tabular form the principal events in local history rather than to weld them together in a connected story, since many histories of the country have already been written and published and are readily available.

ca. Eleventh or Twelfth Century.

Invasion of the north-eastern corner of the Protectorate of the Northern Territories by Na Ggewa and his followers who founded the first of the Moshi-Dagomba Kingdoms in the country of the Kusasi and Busansi, making Pussiga their capital. Raiding and marauding throughout the country to the south where they formed the Mamprussi and Dagomba Kingdoms, they drove many of the inhabitants southward and thus brought about in the

Thirteenth Century. ca.

the first invasion of the coastal countries by families of the Guan who reached the sea at Winnebah.

Fourteenth Century.

The earliest arrival of immigrants from the east, who settled along the coast and absorbed the indigenes and thus in all probability created the tribe now recognised as the Ga Adangbe.

ca. 1450.

The first Portuguese are stated to have reached that part of the Guinea Coast known as the Gold Coast and are probably the first of the modern Europeans to have done so. The French have asserted that almost a century earlier men from Dieppe and Rouen had traded here; but this story is clearly refuted by the recent authoritative work by M. C. de la Roncière in his *La découverte de l'Afrique au Moyen-Age*.

From now on history is authenticated.

1482.—Arrival on the Gold Coast of the expedition from Portugal under command of Dom Diego d' Azambuja and founding of the fortress of San Jorge d' El Mina.

1486.—The fortress of San Jorge d' El Mina and its surrounding huts raised to the dignity of a City by King John II of Portugal.

ca. **1488.**—The Governor Joao de Barros, sends an embassy from Elmina to the Sultan of the Moshi.

1553.—First English expedition to the Gold Coast, whence 150 lbs. of gold was brought home to England.

1595.—First Dutch expedition to this country.

1598.—Dutch found their first settlements at Mori, Butri and Kommenda.

1618.—Formation of the first English chartered company for trading in the produce of Africa; "The Company of Adventurers of London trading in Africa." A fort was built at Kormantin but shortly afterwards abandoned.

1621.—On 3rd June, 1621 the States General of the United Provinces granted a charter to the Dutch merchants to form a West India Company which gave them exclusive right to trade on the West African Coast. Of those early years there is to-day but one record and that fortunately an authoritative one, compiled from the archives of the company by one of the Company's employees and later director, Joannes de Laet of Leiden. The narrative of the acts of the company appeared in 1644 in thirteen books, each book covering the period of one year from 1623–1636. The author then destroyed the archives.

1622.—Disaster at the Arobi mine a few miles to the north of Kommenda which had been worked since prior to 1482 by the Portuguese.

1623.—Building of Fort Duma 15 miles inland of Axim to protect prospectors, and the discovery of a rich mine at Aboasi.

1626.—Compagnie Libre de Dieppe et Rouen formed by the French for trade in West Africa and a second English company with rights to carry on business in slaves received its charter.

1636.—Earthquake destroys the mine at Aboasi and Fort Duma.

1637.—Capture of Elmina by the Dutch.

1642.—Abandonment by the Portuguese of their possessions in the Gold Coast to the Dutch.

There is considerable confusion in the local history of the Gold Coast after the withdrawal of the Portuguese. The Dutch were nominally their successors, but the monopolistic claims inherited from the Portuguese were disputed by the merchants of other countries, and during the period from 1647–1667 Danes, Swedes, French, Dutch and English seem to have been at incessant strife with each other.

In 1662 the third English Company had been incorporated "The Company of Royal Adventurers of England trading to Africa," and in 1664 the *Compagnie Libre de Dieppe et Rouen* had been merged into the French West India Company. It is to be noted that all the companies trading in Guinea excepting the English were West Indian Companies, thereby indicating that the trading interests were almost entirely confined to the Slave Trade.

1667.—Treaty of Breda secures Cape Coast Castle to the English.

1672.—The Company of Royal Adventurers surrendered its charter and a fourth company called the Royal African Company was formed, having as its patrons the King and the Duke of York.

1682.—First German appearance on the Gold Coast, an expedition being sent by the Elector of Brandenburg with orders to form a settlement. A fort was built at Manfro and on the return of the expedition some of the principal natives were taken back to Hamburg. They were well entertained and visited Berlin, returning the following year to their country.

ca. 1682 or earlier.—The Dutch penetrated inland from Axim, and built a fortified post some 40 miles above the old Portuguese fort Duma—over 50 miles from the sea. This was in the country of the Aowins, the only Gold Coast people living on the coast who were known to have used poisoned arrows. The name of this outpost was Fort Ruyghaver and it seems to have been destroyed and abandoned not long after its foundation on account of the hostility of the Aowins.

ca. 1697.—Osei Tutu succeeded to the Kingship of Ashanti and shortly after founded the town of Kumasi as his capital. His reign marks the beginning of the Ashanti Kingdom.

ca. 1720.—Osei Tutu killed by the Akims at Akromantin and is succeeded by Osei Apoku Wari as King.

1722.—Serious blow to piracy on the Gold Coast, 52 pirates being hanged at Cape Coast Castle on one day.

ca. 1725.—Osei Apoku Wari invades the country of the Northern Territories and subjugates the Kingdoms of Gaman, Dagomba and Nta.

1750.—The 5th English Company formed: the African Company of Merchants. Among its duties was one by which it was bound to maintain the forts and settlements on the Gold Coast in exchange for £13,000 per annum.

1752.—Society for the Propagation of the Gospel begins work at Cape Coast Castle.

ca. 1764.—The earliest recorded visit by Europeans to Kumasi, the Danes sending Noy to that capital as a special ambassador. Throughout the century the Ashanti power had been growing, but the kingdom had never quite been consolidated. Rebellions were frequent, so that the history of that country is one long account of wars and punitive expeditions. In 1792 their assistance was called upon by the Danes who become deeply involved in a war with the Awuna, and in that year the first direct communication took place between Kumasi and an English Governor who sent to request them to refuse the help for which the Danes had asked.

1797.—King of Denmark prohibits his subjects from engaging in the Slave Trade.

1798.—Visit of the famous botanist P. Thonning to the Gold Coast on behalf of the King of Denmark to report on the agricultural possibilities of his possessions, where coffee in particular had been very successful. There were three experimental plantations at that time established in the foothills of the Akwapim Range, near Aburi, Akropong and Dodowa.

1807.—Abolition of slavery by Great Britain.

First conflict between the Ashantis and the British. The former attacked the Fort at Annamabo, but were repulsed with great slaughter, the reason for the hostilities being the protection given by the British to two Assin chiefs who had fled from the former.

1809.—A suggestion that spirits from Indian corn might be distilled on the Gold Coast in order to replace Hollands gin was turned down by the Committee of the Company of Merchants, who passed a resolution to the effect that it was the duty no less than the inclination of the Committee to discourage the introduction into Africa of the art of distilling spirits and that the objects of the Committee were to promote agriculture and commerce.

1812.—Murder of Meredith, Governor at Winneba, by the people of that place. This was the culminating tragedy of a series of assassinations and crimes which had been taking place since the abolition of slavery. The fort at Winneba was destroyed as a punishment, thereby removing European protection in case of an attack by the Ashanti—a measure reprovved in London but apparently one which met the case locally as it brought the Winnebas to heel.

1815.—A school for the education of the children of Cape Coast established by the Committee of the Company of Merchants under the headmastership of Rev. William Phillip who was destined to succeed to the chaplaincy of a remarkable African,

who had been educated at Oxford. This was the Rev. Phillip Quaque who was probably the first of any Non-European race (since the Reformation) to be ordained in the Anglican communion. He had been sent home to England in 1754 and after his return to the Gold Coast had succeeded to the chaplaincy at Cape Coast, which he retained until his death in 1816.

The earliest record of the successful introduction of cacao into the Gold Coast.

1817.—Cape Coast destroyed by fire, resulting in the first attempt at town-planning. The instructions read: "That instead of the houses being crowded together as formerly, they should be built upon a regular plan alike conducive to the health of the inhabitants and the beauty of the place."

Mission sent to Kumasi, consisting of Messrs. James, Bowdich, Hutchison and Tedlie. A treaty was entered into under which the King of Ashanti agreed to a consul being appointed to reside in his capital.

1818.—Joseph Dupuis appointed first British consul at Kumasi.

One of the last recorded large shipment of slaves from the Gold Coast, seven vessels taking slaves on board close to Cape Coast in February of this year.

1820.—Dupuis enters into a treaty with the King of Ashanti at Kumasi, but in spite of the fact that his appointment as consul was from the Home Government, the treaty was refused by the merchant governor and council at Cape Coast Castle. Dupuis returned to England and it is probable that his report influenced the decision of the Government to abolish the African Company of Merchants and to transfer their possessions on the Gold Coast to the Crown to be placed under the Government of Sierra Leone.

1822.—Sir Charles McCarthy assumes the Government of the country, which as a result of many misunderstandings was practically in a state of war with Ashanti. The coastal tribes ever since 1807 had been either actively or indirectly engaged in hostilities with that country, and only the exercise of considerable diplomacy and patience had kept the European settlements from becoming involved in one or other of the disputes.

Formation of the Royal African Colonial Light Infantry to maintain and defend adequately the Forts.

Seizure of Sergeant Kujo Otetefo stationed at Anamabo by the Ashanti on 16th August, his capture ending with his murder early in 1823. The Ashantis justify the murder on the ground that it was an execution, since the Sergeant was guilty of having grossly abused the King of Ashanti, a crime punishable in their eyes with death. But the greater probability is that the King of Ashanti was weary of the undecided policy of the English Government and wished to find out one way or another the latter's attitude *vis-à-vis* the coastal tribes if and when the Ashanti decided to conquer them finally.

1823.—In order to avenge the murder a force was sent from Cape Coast Castle to arrest and bring in the murderers who were supposed to be at Dunkwa, some 15 miles inland, where the tragedy had taken place. This was the first definite inland punitive expedition undertaken by the British and ended in a serious reverse, the troops being ambushed and forced to fall back on Anamabo. The Ashantis invaded the country which was now being regarded by the Government at Cape Coast Castle as under its protection. Sir Charles McCarthy returns to the Gold Coast at the end of the year to assume full charge of affairs there.

1824-6.—Sir Charles McCarthy after making various tours of inspection of the local forces arrayed against the Ashantis, was attacked at Assamacow (Insamancow) in the Wassaw country and suffered a complete defeat in which he lost his life, 21st February.

Throughout the major portion of this year the Ashantis menaced Cape Coast Castle but owing to an outbreak of small-pox which is said to have caused terrific losses, they withdrew so that by April, 1825, the Governor, Major-General Turner, C.B., was able to withdraw most of the troops to Sierra Leone. But the Ashantis returned in force, this time with the intention of inflicting punishment on the Accras, who had abandoned their alliance with them. The few British troops available together with levies from the Akims, Akwamus and Denkeras marched to the assistance of the Accras. Issue was joined on 7th August, 1826, at Dodowa and resulted in the complete defeat and rout of the Ashanti invaders, peace however not being fully restored until 1831.

1827.—The Basel Mission sent out its first missionaries to Christiansborg.

1828.—The troubles of the late war, its disasters and misunderstandings, together with the appalling casualties due to the climate and declining trade had almost convinced the British Government that the abandonment of the Gold Coast was desirable. But the merchants trading thither seeing the loss which such action would inevitably bring upon them suggested that the affairs of the Forts might be handed over to a Committee of London Merchants. This plan was adopted, and Cape Coast Castle and James Fort Accra were handed over to their care but were still to be considered dependencies of Sierra Leone.

1830.—George Maclean appointed as President of the Council by the London Committee.

1831.—Maclean signed a treaty of peace with the Ashantis and began to exercise authority and jurisdiction among the protected tribes, i.e. the former allies against the Ashantis.

The trade in palm-oil had begun about 1820, but existed only to a small extent. The good government introduced and enforced by Maclean brought a great impetus to the manufacture and export of this commodity, which now became the principal item of trade from this country.

1835.—The Wesleyan Church entered the mission field and in 1836 was laid the foundation stone of the first Wesleyan Chapel in the Gold Coast at Cape Coast Castle, its completion and dedication taking place in 1838.

1840.—The Royal African Colonial Corps was disbanded and the troops incorporated with the West India Regiment.

1841.—Rev. T. B. Freeman of the Wesleyan Church had visited Kumasi in 1839 but it was not until this year that he was permitted to found a mission station there, the first Christian Church to be established in Ashanti.

In the same year in consequence of reports that the merchant government were conniving at the slave trade the British Government sent out a special commissioner to report on conditions obtaining on the Gold Coast. His report resulted in a select committee being appointed in 1842 and on their recommendation the Crown resumed the direct control of the Gold Coast under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1843.

Commander H. W. Hill was appointed Lieutenant-Governor and Maclean was created Judicial Assessor or Stipendiary Magistrate in recognition of his work and the firm and just administration which had resulted in a great extension of jurisdiction through the voluntary acquiescence therein by the people. This extension of jurisdiction was formally confirmed in a treaty, locally called the Bond, which the chiefs signed on 6th March 1844.

1848.—After a successful punitive expedition against the Appollonians, Governor Winniett left Cape Coast Castle for Kumasi on a visit to the King of Ashanti. He was accompanied by an escort of one company of the 1st West India Regiment and the band of that regiment. This was the first occasion on which a British Governor and British troops visited the capital of Kumasi.

1850.—The forts and settlements on the Gold Coast were separated from the Government of Sierra Leone on January 1st and Executive and Legislative Councils established.

On August 17th the Danish Government ceded its forts and possessions to Great Britain.

An attempt was made during this year to grow cotton near Cape Coast Castle. But the difficulty of obtaining labour caused the attempt to be abandoned.

1852.—The Poll-Tax Ordinance was passed by the Legislative Council, consent thereto having previously been obtained from the Chiefs concerned. The tax was one shilling per head of the population and the revenue therefrom was to be devoted to "the payment of stipends to the Chiefs and the expense of collection, and then to the public good in the education of the people, the improvement and extension of the judicial system, in affording greater facilities of inland communication, increased medical aid, and in such other measures of improvement and utility as the state of social progress may render necessary." In the first year £7,567

was collected but this amount fell off to £1,552 in 1861 when the Ordinance was allowed to lapse into abeyance.

1854.—Considerable disturbances took place at Christiansborg which was consequently bombarded as well as the town of Labadi.

1862.—Severe earthquake along the coast in which Accra suffered great damage, every stone building being levelled and the castle and forts rendered uninhabitable, whilst at Cape Coast Castle the shocks were also felt but no damage was recorded.

In October the Gold Coast Artillery Corps mutinied. This regiment had been established in 1851 to relieve the Imperial Troops then forming the garrison of the Gold Coast, and had taken part in several minor punitive campaigns. The mutiny lasted from the 3rd to 9th when the men surrendered. In the following year the corps was disbanded.

1863.—The Protectorate was invaded by the Ashanti who withdrew in face of a demonstration in force during which a camp had been established at Prahsu.

1864.—As a result of this expedition to the river Prah, the Home Government decided to send out a special mission to the four colonies in West Africa under Colonel Ord to investigate the conditions obtaining there and to advise upon the future policy which should be observed towards them. On his return to the United Kingdom a Select Committee was appointed to consider his report. Their opinion was given in 1865 and was to the effect that it was not possible for the British Government to withdraw from the settlements, and, what is most interesting in the light of the imperial post-war policy: "that all further extension of territory or assumption of Government, or new treaties offering any protection to native tribes would be inexpedient; and that the object of our policy should be to encourage in the natives the exercise of those qualities which may render it possible for us more and more to transfer to them the administration of all the governments, with a view to our ultimate withdrawal from all except probably, Sierra Leone".

The Committee further opined that in view of steam communication the central government could be re-established at Sierra Leone.

1866.—The Gold Coast again attached to Sierra Leone.

1868.—Interchange of territory between the British and Dutch Governments, by which the former ceded all their possessions west of the Sweet River in exchange for all the Dutch possessions east thereof.

The steamer "Eyo" was the first steam vessel to cross the bar of the Volta River and ascend that river.

1869.—The Ashanti commenced war with the Krepis and in the course of their campaign captured the town of Anum where since 1864 the Basel Mission had maintained a station. The missionaries Ramseyer, his wife and infant son and Kuhne were taken

prisoners' and a French trader, Bonnat, was captured a little later at Ho. The prisoners were taken to Kumasi where they remained until their release in 1873.

1871-2.—The Dutch transferred all their possessions on the Gold Coast to Great Britain. The former had been involved for some years in wars with the people and the exchange of territory in 1868 had in no way added to the peace of the country. Their home Government moreover was not prepared to enter upon regular hostilities. At the same time the British realised that the responsibility for the hinterland was becoming indubitably theirs, especially after the capture of foreign subjects who had been dwelling with tribes that considered themselves under British protection. It was evident therefore that the first step toward procuring the latters' release and the re-establishment of peace was to clear up the muddle on the coast. The transfer of all possessions and settlements to one or the other of the two powers offered the only possible way out. The actual transfer was carried out in February 1872.

Confederation of all the Fanti States was agreed upon by the Kings, Chiefs and representatives. The formal constitution was drawn up at Mankessim and signed on 18th November 1871. But the local government disapproved the movement which was forbidden by proclamation in 1872.

1873-4.—The Ashantis in furtherance of the war started in 1869 crossed the Prah in January, and the British Government decided to put forward a serious effort to settle the disturbed country. Sir Garnet Wolseley was appointed Governor and commander-in-chief and with a select force of European troops amounting in all to some 2,500 men invaded Ashanti in January 1874 and after several severe engagements entered Kumasi on February 4th, which was destroyed the following day. The return to the coast began on the 6th and by the 27th except for the special service officers and small detachments of the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers the European troops had re-embarked for home.

A treaty, known as the treaty of Fommanah was entered into at Cape Coast on 13th February, 1874 between the King of Ashanti and the Queen of Great Britain by which the former agreed to pay an indemnity of 50,000 oz. of gold and renounced all claims to any tribute or other homage from his former subjects but now allies and under the protection of Great Britain.

This war had three very important results :—

1. The Gold Coast Government was separated from that of Sierra Leone and together with Lagos became the Gold Coast Colony. At the same time all the rights and jurisdiction acquired by the Crown were transferred to a Supreme Court ; provision was made for the enactment of laws ; a police force was created ; customs duties, licences and the imposition of sanitary rates in towns were arranged ; and the establishment of schools and other improvements outlined.

2. The final and complete abolition of slavery and the pawning of people was enacted thereby putting an end to the continuance of domestic slavery in all areas under the protection of the British flag. Domestic slavery and the status of slave had not previously been made illegal, the practice of the slave trade and traffic in slaves alone had been forbidden.

3. The complete disruption of the former Ashanti Kingdom, its component states throwing off their allegiance to the Kumasi King in rapid succession in the hope of their being taken under British protection. This however could not be given them in the circumstances and consequently the immediate hinterland of the Gold Coast Colony was reduced to a state bordering on anarchy.

1876.—Dr. Gouldsbury with a small British mission visited Salaga and returned via Krachi and signed with the chiefs of the latter place a treaty of friendship and freedom of trade.

Headquarters of Government moved from Cape Coast Castle to Accra.

1877.—This year was marked by the revival of the gold-mining industry. Since the efforts of the Portuguese, which had not been continued by other European nations, gold-mining had been left entirely in the hands of the country-people who employed uneconomic native methods of extraction. However Jules Bonnat, the Frenchman who had shared the captivity of the Missionaries in Kumasi formed the African Gold Coast Company which after prospecting the country around Awudua (on the Prestea branch of the present railway) obtained a concession at Tarkwa and thus were the pioneers in that famous gold field.

1879.—Owing to the intrigues of the Ashantis, it was deemed advisable to send a mission under Mr. John Smith to Sefwhi and Bontuku. The mission was not entirely successful and was disapproved by the Home Government which looked with disfavour on any policy which might be regarded as intervention in native affairs outside the Protectorate.

1881-1883.—Great activity marked this period in the history of gold-mining in this country. The reefs at Abontiakoon and Abooso were discovered; concessions were taken out in great numbers with little regard by their grantors as to whether a previous concession covering the same area had been given or not; labour difficulties caused the engagement of indentured Kru labour; and diggers from all over the world, thinking another Californian strike was about to be made, arranged, quite regardless of the climate, to flock to the country.

At the request of the King of Ashanti the Government sent a mission to Kumasi under Captain R. L. Lonsdale who had orders to do all he could to convince the chiefs and people of the tribes neighbouring on Ashanti that the Government wished to preserve peace with the latter and were especially desirous of opening trade and commerce with them. He visited Salaga and Krachi on his return to Accra (1882).

In 1881 the Roman Catholic Church re-established its mission at Elmina where it had during the Portuguese occupation been firmly settled.

1886.—Submarine cable communication with England was completed.

A survey of the relations between the European Powers in regard to African matters must now be made:—

In 1880 the question of the western frontier between the British and French possessions, first raised in 1877, was re-opened by Great Britain, who wished to transfer it 3 miles west of Newtown, at which place it had been fixed prior to 1871 by a Franco-Dutch Convention. A boundary commission, appointed in 1882, separated in 1883 without arriving at an agreement.

In the following year the Colonial Government owing to a great increase in smuggling was considering the annexation of Be Beach, on the eastern side when it was annexed by the Germans, who in July, declared a protectorate over it and Togoland. In 1885 a conference of Powers interested in Africa was held in Berlin, and on the 26th of February, concluded the Berlin Act, which provided that the occupation of any newly acquired territory should be notified to the signatory powers, and that such occupation must be supported by sufficient authority to protect existing rights and freedom of trade and transit. An Anglo-German Frontier Commission was then appointed, and by March 1886 had fixed the eastern boundary for $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles inland. At the same time the Germans annexed Agotime, Kawe and Atiwe, a step which threatened to divert the Salaga trade from the Colony. In consequence, in July, the Colonial Government extended the Protectorate over Krikor, and also over Krepi and Akwamu in virtue of the former Danish authority over them. These acts led to an arrangement as to further extensions which was confirmed by the British and German Governments in March, 1888. By this agreement a neutral zone was established north of a conventional line drawn on the latitude of the mouth of the River Daka, and south of the 10° N. latitude, while the eastern and western boundaries were apparently $0^{\circ} 33' E.$ and $1^{\circ} 7' W.$ respectively. Both Powers agreed to abstain from acquiring any exclusive influence in this zone, but recognized the right of either to make treaties with chiefs in it as to territories lying outside it. The boundary from the sea to the neutral zone was fixed by a later agreement of 1st July, 1890, which conceded Heliogoland to Germany. By April, 1892, the demarcation on the ground was completed not without considerable opposition on the part of some of the tribes to their transfer to Germany.

Meanwhile on the western frontier an agreement had defined the boundary between the French and British possession from the coast to 9° N. latitude.

This line of demarcation agreed to in 1889 was more precisely fixed by the agreement of the 12th July, 1893, and the British claim to Bonduku was at the same time abandoned.

In 1890 the Brussels Act, which provides for the suppression of slave-trading and for the limitation of the import of arms and ammunition into Africa, was signed by most of the European Powers and by the United States.

In 1892 G. E. Ferguson concluded treaties with five countries west and north of the neutral zone, and later with three west of it, six north and east of it, and six within it. With certain of these countries Germany had made treaties in 1888. Further additions were made in 1894 during Ferguson's expedition of that year, while in 1895 France also negotiated treaties with some of the countries to the west and north.

The struggle between Togoland and the Gold Coast for the trade east of the Volta, which had been accompanied by a lowering of tariffs that threatened the financial condition of the former, was concluded by the signature of a Customs Convention at Berlin on the 24th February, 1894.

The acquisition of Ashanti by Great Britain in 1896 and the treaties concluded by Ferguson led to great development and activity in the neighbouring spheres of influence of Germany and France in 1896 and 1897. The latter country was also urged to action by the successes which had attended Samory's movement towards the Kong country, north of the Ivory Coast.

Eventually the western frontier of the Gold Coast from 9° to 11° N. and its northern frontier were fixed by a convention between France and Great Britain, dated 14th June, 1898, and ratified on the 13th June, 1899, and the partition of the neutral zone between Germany and Great Britain was effected by a convention signed on the 14th November, 1899, and ratified in the following February, a treaty which provided as well for the settlement of the Samoan and other questions.

1893-4.—In consequence of events which culminated in a threatened invasion of Atabubu by the Ashantis, Sir F. Scott left Accra in October, 1893, at the head of a force of Gold Coast Constabulary, numbering nine European Officers and 364 natives.

Halting during November at Abetifi, the Expedition received more or less definite requests for inclusion in the Protectorate from Agogo, Mampon, Kumawo, Jaubin, Nsuta, and Ashanti. On the 17th December, headquarters arrived at Atabubu, which Ferguson had reached on a political mission two months earlier. On the 21st December, that officer concluded a treaty with Amantin, whither a small force was despatched in the following month. Meantime the Bandas and Ashantis had attacked the Mos, but were defeated: they then turned to the Boles for assistance. But the forces of that country fled on the approach of Ferguson's mission, and the Bandas were thus reduced to inactivity.

By March 1894 treaties were concluded with Nkoranza, Jwan (Wiasi), Basa, Nkaneku and Ayinwofi, and the danger of an invasion of Attabubu was averted. In the previous month it had been decided to send a mission, under Vroom, to Kumasi, with a view to induce Ashanti to accept incorporation in the Protectorate. The expeditionary forces were consequently withdrawn from Attabubu, and returned to Accra early in April.

Before the departure of the force from Attabubu Ferguson had been despatched on an important mission to the tribes north of the Black Volta, with which he concluded before the end of the year treaties of friendship confirming the British claims to the country that ultimately became the Northern Territories.

Vroom's mission arrived at Kumasi on the 17th March, and returned to the coast six weeks later without, however, having succeeded in its object. No further progress was made in 1894 in inducing the King of Ashanti, Prempeh, to accept a Resident.

In December an embassy from Ashanti under Ansa, the King's uncle arrived at Cape Coast Castle, and at the end of the same month Captain Stewart and Vroom were sent to Kumasi, whence they returned in February, 1895, after being insolently received by the King.

1895-6.—In April the Ansas proceeded on an abortive mission to England. By the autumn of 1895 it appeared a strong probability that military operations would have to be taken against Ashanti. A last effort was, however, made to induce Prempeh to conform to the conditions of the treaty of 1874 by accepting a Resident and suppressing human sacrifices. Captain Stewart and Vroom were therefore sent on a second mission in September with an ultimatum, to which no reply was obtained. On their return journey they concluded a treaty with Adansi, the country south of Ashanti proper.

By the middle of November, 1895, it was decided to enforce the terms of the ultimatum by the despatch of an expedition under Col. Sir F. Scott, of a total of 2,042 Europeans and Africans. A detachment of 150 men of the Gold Coast Constabulary was directed to Attabubu, to form the nucleus of a levy of 2,000 Nkoranzas, whose country was threatened by the slave-raider Samory at the instigation of the Ashantis.

Meanwhile the Ansa embassy had returned to Cape Coast Castle, from England and after two days delay proceeded in December to Kumasi, whence envoys were sent on the 11th January to treat with Sir F. Scott. But on the 17th January Kumasi was reached without opposition and on the 18th the Governor arrived. The next day Prempeh, the Queen-Mother, the chiefs or kings of Bantama, Asafu, Oinsu and Ejisu, the acting king of Mampong, and the two Ansas were arrested, and the fetish-groves of Kumasi and Bantama were destroyed.

The Ashanti captives were removed to Elmina Castle; and in 1898, owing to the difficulty of preventing communication

with Ashanti, they were deported to Sierra Leone, whence they were eventually transferred in 1899 to Seychelles, not to return to their country for a further quarter of a century.

The opening up of Ashanti after its occupation in 1896 was followed by marked activity in the development of the Colony. Capital was attracted by the enterprise of gold, timber, and rubber prospectors; old roads were improved and new ones made; in 1898 the Sekondi-Tarkwa Railway was begun; further impulse was given by the settlement of the frontier question with France and Germany in 1898-99.

Legislation thus became necessary to protect both the natives and the prospectors in the sale or purchase of land, and found expression in various Land Concession Ordinances and the Survey Ordinance, No. 8 of 1896, which were followed in 1901 by the beginning of a trigonometrical survey of the colony, in conjunction with the demarcation of the eastern and western frontiers. In 1898 the Northern Territories were included in the Government of the Gold Coast and in 1901 with the reconstitution of those territories and Ashanti, the Colony of the Gold Coast was extended so as to include all the tribes embraced in the Protectorate prior to 1890. In 1902 the Gold Coast Constabulary was re-organised and embodied in the West African Frontier Force.

After the occupation of Kumasi the administration of the former kingdom of Ashanti was vested in a Resident, who was installed at that town in March, 1896. A fort was also built there, and a garrison of 300 men provided from the Gold Coast Constabulary. For the next four years British influence throughout the country was effectively extended by a policy which, while preserving the Kotoko or Ashanti Council, aimed mainly at suppressing all attempts on that part of the Kumasis to re-assert their authority over the surrounding districts and at opening up the trade routes from the latter to the capital.

For these purposes it was necessary to construct new roads and to maintain garrisons in various localities. These measures, entailing also the regular provisioning of the garrisons from the coast, led to a serious drain on the finances of the Gold Coast Colony, for no contribution was levied from the Ashantis except in the form of labour. The rapid increase in the trade of Ashanti during these years appeared, therefore, to justify the introduction of some form of payment by the natives towards the cost of administration.

Sir F. Hodgson, the Governor of the Gold Coast, proceeded to Kumasi at the end of March, 1900, while the Resident was on leave in England. On the 28th of that month the proposed system of taxation was explained to the assembled kings and chiefs who understood apparently that they were at the same time to surrender the Golden Stool, the national emblem of sovereign power. The Ashantis, unprepared for these demands, at once made secret preparations for revolt, a step to which they were

no doubt encouraged by the prospect of such an important capture as the Governor, and by the weakness of the Kumasi garrison, which even with the Governor's escort at that time totalled 150 rank and file only.

The first encounter took place close to Kumasi on the 3rd of April. On the 11th, matters had become so serious that all the troops in the Northern Territories were summoned to Kumasi. Four days later the rebellion embraced the following tribes:—The Kumasis, Adansis, Kokofus, Achimas, Ahafos, Nsutas, part of the Nkoranzas, the bulk of whom, however, with the queen and the Tekimans, remained loyal. The detention of the Mampon and Juabin kings in Kumasi decided their wavering subjects, except in the case of a few Mampon villages, in our favour. But still more important was the fidelity of the King of Bekwai, whose capital occupied by a portion of the West African Frontier Force, eventually served as an advance base for the relief of Kumasi. On the 25th and 29th April, determined attacks were made on the fort, which was closely invested by the 9th May. On the 15th of that month the Northern Territories troops arrived, and, with a detachment of the Gold Coast Constabulary and the Lagos Hausas, which had reached Kumasi on the 18th and 29th April respectively brought the garrison up to 12 combatant officers, six medical officers and 722 rank and file. An inadequate reserve of ammunition and the difficulty of feeding the large number of friendly natives in addition to the garrison culminated on the 23rd June in the evacuation of the fort by the greater part of the force. Two British officers, one medical officer and 115 rank and file, of whom but 25 were fit for operations in the field, were left, with rations for 24 days, while the remainder, viz., ten officers, five medical officers and 600 rank and file, accompanied by the Governor, nine other Europeans of both sexes, 800 servants and carriers, and 1,000 friendlies marched out in a south-westerly direction. This force, harassed by the enemy for the first three days, moved *via* Takiman, Terebum, Nkwanta, Edubia and Takorassi, reached a place of safety at Ofinsu in the Denkyira country on the 30th June, and made its way thence to the coast.

Meanwhile, reinforcements had been arriving from Northern Nigeria and Sierra Leone, the latter colonies also furnishing carriers, the want of whom had seriously hampered operations.

On the 13th July a force under Colonel (later Lieut-General Sir J.) Willcocks, the greater portion of which was concentrated at Bekwai, started to the relief of Kumasi. Marching *via* Peki and Nkwanta, the column was frequently sniped at, but did not meet serious resistance until 4.30 p.m. on the 15th when the enemy was found in a strong stockaded position one mile from Kumasi. A heavy shell and Maxim fire was at once opened, and maintained for 20 minutes, while the infantry extended on both flanks of the guns into the bush. Then "cease fire" gave the signal for a general

charge of the whole line which drove the enemy in confusion from his position, and some minutes later the Fort was relieved. On the 17th the column returned from Kumasi with the old garrison and on the 19th reached Bekwai.

Operations were at once begun with the objects of securing the communications from Prahsu to the Ashanti capital, of driving the enemy, more particularly the Adansis and Kokofus northward, and of ultimately suppressing the rebellion.

On the 20th September the final stage began by the despatch of a column of 500 men and a 75-mm. gun to open up the road to Kintampo, distant 100 miles, and of another column of 900 with two 75-mm. guns to reconnoitre the country to the north-west of Kumasi. The first column met with little resistance and returned from Kintampo on the 13th October. The operations of the second column were of importance, not only in the decisive results which they attained, but also from the fact that during them the Ashantis abandoned their defensive tactics. For, convinced apparently of the uselessness of these against shell-fire and bayonet charges, they attacked this column, on the 22nd September, in front and all along its left flank, but after a fight of 40 minutes' duration, were completely routed. Thanks to their superior mobility, the Ashantis made good their retreat, and, being reinforced by all available fighting men, prepared—but without stockades—a strong position at Obassa on the Berekum road. Here they were attacked on the 13th September by Colonel Willcocks with 1,200 men and five guns, and, after a stout resistance, of which a frontal and flank counter attack were the prominent features, were again completely routed; the next day they were pursued for 10 miles by a force of 800 men. This was the last fight of the campaign, but during October flying columns searched the country around Kumasi; and in the first half of the following month two strong columns, 1,200 men and three guns in all, visited Bechem, Ahafo, Odumase and Berekum, and on the 19th Mim surrendered.

On the 23rd November operations closed with the return of the columns to Kumasi; and by the 3rd December that town was evacuated by all the troops, except its garrison.

In March 1901, Major (now Sir M.) Nathan visited the capital, and, at a meeting of all the Kings and chiefs of Ashanti, informed them of the election of new kings of Kokofu, Nsuta, Adansi, Ofinsu, Ejisu and Abodum and new chiefs of the Korentin, Adentin, Chidom and Owiku divisions of Kumasi, in place of their disloyal predecessors (deported in the same year to the Seychelles) while rewards for their fidelity were promised to the kings of Bekwai, Dengiassi, Agona, Mampon, Juabin, Berekum, Wam, Takiman, Attabubu, Kumawo, and Nkoranza and to the chiefs of Esumeja and Bompata.

Since that date the country settled down; and entered on its present prosperous career.

With the country to the north of Ashanti the colony had no direct relations prior to 1892.

In consequence of the occupation of Bontuku by Samory—a slave-raider who devastated the French Sudan for many years and who in 1895 had threatened Nkoranza in virtue of an alliance with Prempeh—an expedition was despatched in February, 1896 to the neighbourhood of Bontuku. It found whole districts and towns in Gaman laid waste and depopulated and provisions so scarce that the only foodstuff locally available for native soldiers and carriers was, with rare exceptions, dried cassada, ground and made into flour. Samory, in spite of protestations of friendship, could not be induced to leave Bole to meet the officer commanding the expedition, which, on its return march, concluded treaties with Bechem and Asunafo Ahafo, Borumfo and Wam.

Samory's slaver-raiders continued to disturb Nkoransa and Gaman and to interrupt trade with the north throughout 1896. Consequently at the end of that year it was decided to occupy Bole and Buna effectively since they were considered to have fallen within our sphere by the treaties of 1892 and 1894. Lieutenant Henderson, R.N., with a party of the Gold Coast Constabulary arrived at Bole on the 2nd of January, 1897 and then pushed on to Wa and Dokta. At the latter place he was attacked by the Sofas, as Samory's fighting men were called, on the 29th March, and after four days' resistance fell back to Wa. Here the expedition remained three days, when, the force having run short of water it was decided to continue the retreat. Lieutenant Henderson, however, proceeded first to the Sofa camp with a view to a parley, but was detained as a prisoner and sent to Samory, then in Jimini; here he was released and sent back to the coast. Meantime the force began its retreat, and although harassed by the Sofas en route, succeeded, after being succoured by a French force near Leo, in reaching Yagaba on 20th April. A most regrettable incident of the last stage was the death of Ferguson, whose journeys in the hinterland had mainly contributed to the extension of British influence therein. He was wounded at Dokta and in the retreat from Wa was abandoned by his carriers and killed by the Sofas. The rainy season prevented further operations, and with the foregoing events British intercourse with Samory ceased. The latter was captured by the French in 1899 and exiled.

Ferguson was one of the most remarkable Africans born on the Gold Coast. The Governor reporting his death to the Secretary of State paid the following tribute to his memory:—

"I should not be doing justice to the services of this lamented officer if I did not express to you my sense of the great loss which the public service of this Colony has sustained by his death. The geographical and political work which he has carried out under the direction of this Government is well known to you and has won for him on several occasions commendation and reward. He was a striking example of an intelligent, industrious and trustworthy native officer and was as modest as he was able. It will be long before his place can be adequately filled."

George Ekem Ferguson was a native of the Gold Coast having been born at Anamabu about 1865. He was educated in Sierra Leone, and on his return became a teacher in the Wesleyan School at Cape Coast. In 1881 he obtained a Government clerkship and was employed as junior clerk in the Governor's Office in 1884 when he first exhibited a taste for cartography by producing a map showing the divisions of the Gold Coast according to the location of tribes and the boundaries recognized among them. In 1884 he served an apprenticeship in political work with a mission in Krobo and Akwamu. In 1889 and 1890 he went to England, receiving assistance from the Government to enable him to pursue his studies there at the Royal School of Mines. On his return to the Colony he was again employed in political work for which he had many special qualifications. In 1890 he negotiated a treaty with Kwahu and Attabubu and in 1891 he was employed on an expedition to Akim and upon the Anglo-German Boundary Commission. In 1893 he was attached to the Public Works Department as Surveyor of Roads owing to his knowledge of surveying. In 1894 he was selected for the special service by which he is best known. He made a successful journey through that portion of the West African Sudan which lies to the North of Ashanti, mapping the country and concluding treaties with a number of native tribes. His work both as an explorer and as political agent proved to be of the highest value and his services to Geography were recognised by the bestowal on him by the Royal Geographical Society of the Diploma of the Gill Memorial and a gold watch. He was specially nominated by the Secretary of State for a further mission to the hinterland and he was accordingly despatched with Henderson in December, 1896, their destination being Buna and Wa. Buna was already in the hands of Samory's troops before they could arrive there and their temporary occupation of Wa ended with his death. The Governor concluded:—

“Mr. Ferguson has lost his life in the performance of his duties and in bearing testimony to his ability and devotion I am performing a melancholy duty to the memory of a valued subordinate.”

In the same year, 1897, the territories to the north of Ashanti were constituted a separate Protectorate with the title of “The Northern Territories” and placed in charge of a Commissioner, a grant in aid of the expenditure being voted by the Imperial Parliament.

With the termination of the rising in Ashanti and the fixation of the international boundaries the people of the Gold Coast settled down to a period of exceptional prosperity. There had been in the previous decade a boom in the mining industry, which whilst attracting much attention to the country had also drawn a crowd of gamblers and speculators of the most unscrupulous character, and there had also been a boom in rubber, which had caused the spread of commerce even to the remotest parts of the forest. Such

was the growth of trade that in 1897 the first bank had been established—the Bank of British West Africa at Accra, which held the monopoly of the banking business for twenty years, when the Colonial Bank opened its first agency.

The rubber boom did not last long. The development on economic lines of highly organised plantations of para soon rendered the collection in the forests of the country of the wild rubbers, *funtumia* and *llandolphia* unprofitable. But as the rubber industry was dying, the cacao industry was growing, so that from the dawn of the century until the outbreak of the great war the progress of the Gold Coast was even and regular, unmarked by any incident of real note.

The war naturally retarded this progress. The Gold Coast like all other members of the Empire responded nobly to the call of patriotism and her share towards the common need was given with no niggard hand.

The war brought in its train two revolutionary ideas to the African of the Gold Coast, the familiarity of and thence the desire to travel and the cult of speed. There was one year of rest, the year of the influenza plague which killed one in twenty of the inhabitants within a period of a little more than a quarter of the year. This was in the dry season 1918-1919. But in the following year the country went forward in leaps and bounds. The last census was in 1921 and since that date, i.e. a decade, the list of accomplishments is such that the rate of progress can truly be termed phenomenal. Year by year these events are as follows:—

1921.

The Governor of the Gold Coast motored from Kumasi to Navrongo where a special mission from the Lieut.-Governor of the Haute Volta met him, having motored southward from Wagadugu, the capital of that colony. Thus for the first time through motor connection was established between the Gulf of Guinea and the Sudan. This remarkable feat was due to the foresight of Lieut. Col. Watherston, a former Chief Commissioner of the Northern Territories who had died in Tamale in 1909. This officer had laid down a policy of road development anticipating the requirements of motor traffic in the Protectorate and thereby putting into force the scheme which the first Chief Commissioner had expounded so long previously as 1899. It is worth while recording the words of the latter, since he wrote them actually prior to the freedom of the road being granted in England to motor cars. Having discussed the various methods of transport, head-porterage, draught by horse or ox, pack transport by horse, ox or donkey, and railways he continued:—

“The recent improvements in motor cars suggest these vehicles as a means of transport vastly superior to carriers, and as providing some at least of the advantages of railways without any of their drawbacks. Roads suitable for them

can easily be constructed, No ambitious bridging schemes need be thought out, for culverts can easily be made locally to bear the weight of a motor car and its load, and the large rivers are so placed that they could naturally be taken as junctions for the car service, the goods being ferried across. The original outlay would be relatively very small and so also would the number of men employed in the working of the line. A fair load would be carried each trip and would perform the journey, in favourable circumstances, in one-fifth of the time at present occupied."

It was not quite according to the above plan that the motor car invaded the Protectorate and reached its northern limit. As the road was obviously in the first instance merely a dry season one to the north of Tamale, it was found practicable to cross the larger rivers, even the White Volta itself by means of drifts and the shuttle cock system outlined by Colonel Northcott was never necessary except in the rainy season.

A second event during the year 1921 was one of considerable local historical importance and certainly of intense human interest. This was the finding and desecration of the Golden Stool of Ashanti. The story as told at the time runs as follows:—

In the early years of the reign of Osei Tutu, King of Ashanti, about 1700 there came to live among the Ashantis a man named Anotchi. He was a clansman of the King of Denkera, then paramount over Ashanti, but he had been forced to fly from Denkera because he had seduced one of the King's wives. He took refuge in the Obi country where he made study of fetish medicines and practices, and thence he returned to Juaben, Ashanti. To the King of the latter place he announced he had a mission from Onyame, the sky god, to make the Ashantis a great and powerful nation. This was reported to Osei Tutu who summoned a gathering of the people in Kumasi. In their presence Anotchi by his magic power drew down from the sky a black cloud, and amid the rumblings of thunder and in an atmosphere thick with white dust, a wooden stool having three supports and partly covered with gold, emerged.

It did not descend upon the ground but came to rest upon the knees of Osei Tutu. Anotchi proclaimed to the King and all the people that the Stool contained the Sunsum (soul or spirit) of the Ashanti nation, their power, their health, their bravery, their honour and their welfare. He warned them also that if the Stool were captured or destroyed the Ashanti nation would sicken and die. He called upon Osei Tutu and each Ashanti Chief and each Queen-Mother to give him some of their hair and some nail parings, which he collected and ground into powder and mixed with "medicine." Some of this compound was drunk and the remainder poured over the Stool. The meaning of this rite is as follows. When an Ashanti dies away from home and the body

cannot be brought back for burial, nail parings and hairs from the corpse are carried home, since it is supposed that the soul will accompany them.

The Stool is never supposed to have touched the earth, for it was not allowed to come into direct contact with the ground. The Stool was placed on the skin off the back of an elephant and over which had been spread a cloth of the kind woven in the north. It was never sat upon nor was it the stool of ordinary everyday use. On great occasions the King would make pretence to sit upon it three times and would then seat himself upon his own Stool, his arms resting upon the Golden Stool. In its progress once a year to Bantama, the burial place of the Kings, this Stool was carried under its own umbrella and was surrounded by its attendants who in number and in wealth of adornment exceeded those of the King who followed it. Its full title is Sika Gua Kofi "Friday's Golden Stool" for it was on a Friday that the Stool descended upon the knees of Osei Tutu.

The Gyase or bodyguard were custodians of the Golden Stool, and the Gyasehene or Head of the Gyase was responsible for its safety. In 1896, when Prempeh was arrested at Kumasi, certain of these guards disappeared into the forest with the Stool in their possession, and when the escape of the Stool was reported to the head of the Gyase orders were given that it should be taken to the village Wawase and there to be handed over for safe keeping in a special hut built for its reception.

Some twenty years later a dispute arose over the ownership of land at Wawase. Before giving a decision the Chief Commissioner considered it desirable to inspect the land and set out from Kumasi for that purpose. His intentions were immediately suspected and on the eve of his departure the head of the Gyase, Esubonten, sent a messenger to Wawase telling the guardian of the Stool to remove it at once from Wawase and to hand it over to a man in the village of Abuabugya for safe keeping.

In August 1921 a road was being made at Chief Esubonten's desire (but under Government supervision) between Abuabugya and a neighbouring village. At a certain point a diversion almost at right angles was made from the track, as the road overseer considered the line easier. It happened that a labourer's axe struck a box, and the youngmen* gathered round. One Danso, who was by now the custodian of the stool was present and begged them to leave it alone and only succeeded when he had convinced them that they had come upon a small-pox fetish.

This box contained the Golden Stool and its insignia. Danso sent to his house for a tin trunk as the box was rusted, and with some old men waited till dark when they carried the Golden Stool in the trunk to Abuabugya where it was placed in the room of Yankyira whose duty was to look after the youngmen. The old

* The expression "Youngmen" is used to signify the plebs, and those not in possession of a Stool or attached directly to the holder of a Stool.

men "swore fetish" that the discovery should not be made known to others, but Danso was convinced that the youngmen had fully realised what was in the box they had come upon by chance. A certain Seniagya a professing Christian and by descent one of the Stool Carriers, seems to have got wind of the discovery, for three days later he appeared at Abuabugya. After greeting Danso and Yankyira he walked straight into Yankyira's room, where he drew attention to the box. He then persuaded Danso and Yankyira to share with him the gold ornaments belonging to the Stool, and while the distribution was taking place Yogo, an ordinary "youngman" happened to pass and claimed a share. The point of view adopted by these spoilers of the sacred thing was that the Stool itself alone was sacred, whereas the gold around it was not.

Meanwhile the youngmen of Abuabugya had grown inquisitive and eventually the matter came to the ears of the Kumasi Chiefs.

In the course of their enquiry it was found that the Golden Stool had been desecrated and various of its ornaments taken, that a certain goldsmith had received one of its bells to melt down, that the gold Fetters made in memory of the days when Denkera was master of Ashanti had been pawned and that most of the other gold ornaments and insignia belonging to the Stool had disappeared.

On the evening of Monday, 12th September a message was left at the Chief Commissioner's bungalow that "there was big palaver over the Golden Stool; it had been stolen." The next morning at a meeting at Appremesu, the Palaver Hall of the old palace and the place where the two cannon captured in the Denkera war were set up, Chief Esubonten and Seniagya were accused before the chiefs. Police attended to watch the proceedings, and it soon became necessary to remove to the police stations for their own safety the two accused who became the object of the hostility of a large crowd. The news of the desecration of the Stool soon spread and the excitement and consternation became intense. The Ashantis from neighbouring villages put on mourning and poured into Kumasi to find out if the report were true. It was not at first believed possible that their own people could have violated the sanctity of the Stool. The town "became rough and shaky"; no market was held for some days; there was a good deal of wild talk and a good many of the foreigners in the town left Kumasi. As the facts became known and the Ashantis came to understand that they had not become a general laughing stock but that the sympathy of all strangers was with them in the degradation their national sentiment had suffered, their hostility focussed itself more and more upon those accused of complicity in the crime. Meanwhile the Chief Commissioner had announced that the Government had no intention of seizing the Stool but was prepared to see justice done in accordance with the desires of the Ashantis.

The problem of how to deal with the accused was as perplexing to the Government as it was to the chiefs among whom there had

been a strong party for concealing the whole business from the authorities. In that case as one of the chiefs explained :—" The two men would have been taken into the bush and lost." On the other hand the offence was not one that fell within the four corners of the Criminal Code, nor would the punishment for theft have been adequate in the minds of the Ashantis. But the procedure was settled mainly by the fact that the accused were in the police station under Government protection. After several interviews the procedure decided upon was as follows :—

The chiefs were to hold the Enquiry, not at Appremesu, but in the open space behind the police barracks; police were to be at the enquiry to maintain order and preserve the peace; the accused would attend under armed police escort; witnesses were to be summoned and any further arrests were to be made through the Commissioner of Police; accused and witnesses were to be under police protection; the enquiry was to be conducted according to the principles of British justice; at the conclusion of the enquiry a report was to be made to the Chief Commissioner, who would consider the question of guilt and the nature of the punishment to be inflicted.

The chiefs found that Senigya, Kujo Danso, Kwesie Yankyira, Yogo and Kujo-Poku (the goldsmith who melted down the bell) " being natives of Ashanti and subjects of the Gold Stool of the Ashanti Nation, did expose, steal, destroy, sell and otherwise unlawfully deal with and use the said Gold Stool thereby betraying the said Ashanti Nation and laying it open to disgrace and ridicule, and debasing the name and fame of Ashanti, much to the annoyance and provocation of all people young and old, thereby giving occasion for disturbance and bloodshed, but for the intervention of Government."

In the case of Esubonten the chiefs found that he, " being the Head Chief who by virtue of his office had the custody of the Golden Stool ", had neglected his duty and he, " gave occasion for the exposure and loss of the Golden Stool which has caused much commotion and fear not only among the whole of the Ashanti Nation but among other nations on the coast " and further by " causing a new and unnecessary road to be constructed from Abuabugya to Ahinkro, through the piece of ground in which the Gold Stool and the Treasuries of the Ashanti Nation are deposited did cause the said Stool to be discovered, exposed and stolen, like an officer or soldier sleeping on guard in time of war, or neglecting to keep watch has suffered the enemy to enter." These persons the chiefs recommended should be put to death. " In the days of the kings of Ashanti a person committing a less serious offence than this was put to death with all members of his family."

At the time the case against Esubonten did not appear strong enough to justify his conviction and was put back for further enquiries. In the case of the others who had confessed their guilt, banishment overseas was substituted for the death penalty.

Eight others were convicted of buying the ornaments of the Stool knowing that they were stolen and belonged to the Stool. The chiefs asked that these persons should be banished and all their goods confiscated. Five of these, however, were convicted on the evidence of Seniagya alone—Seniagya had assumed the part of Titus Oates and was accusing people one day and the next day would confess he had been lying. These five persons, therefore, as the evidence of Seniagya was utterly unreliable, were acquitted. The remaining three were ordered "to swear fetish" before the Kumasi Chiefs. One of them had admitted receiving the Gold Fetters in pawn, another admitted purchasing some of the Gold from the ornaments melted down and the third admitted that he had also purchased some of the gold.

Fresh evidence was subsequently brought against Esubonten which was sufficient to prove at least that he was guilty of negligence. The office he held was that of the keeper of the King's Keys including the key of the Stool House; he was brother and successor of Opoku Mensa who had charge of the Golden Stool; the Stool was found on his land by his subjects; he knew the approximate whereabouts of the Stool and it was on his instructions that the Stool was removed from Wawase to Abuabugya. On the other hand he was not immediately responsible for the discovery of the Stool and was in no way concerned in the theft of the Gold. The chiefs asked that he should be classed with Seniagya and the others. His guilt however, was not as heinous as theirs and it was decided that his Stool should be declared vacant and that he should be banished from Ashanti.

The attitude of the Government towards the Stool is that the Ashantis may, if they so desire keep open custody of the Stool, that as far as Government is concerned they need not think it necessary to bury or conceal the Stool, that Government will not interfere unless the Ashantis allow its worship to sink into an indulgence in vile and impure practices or unless they make use of it for other criminal purposes.

The story of this disturbing event in Ashanti politics cannot be closed without paying a tribute to the conduct of the Chiefs and people of Ashanti throughout the crisis. Apart from the first day or two, Kumasi at night, in spite of the large crowds coming in, was as quiet as if curfew had been instituted. No doubt the embargo immediately placed on the sale of spirits in the capital and the neighbouring districts strengthened the hands of the Chiefs, yet the greatest credit is due to the Chiefs themselves for the manner in which they conducted the enquiry and strove successfully to preserve the peace.

1923.

The railway between Accra and Kumasi, begun in 1909 in order to open up the Akwapim country, was formally declared open for traffic on 5th July and for the public on 5th September.

The Gold Coast Hospital (Korle Bu) was formally opened on 9th October. This is one of the largest and best equipped hospitals in the tropics. The hospital is for Africans and during the year 1930-31 admitted 3,345 patients, the daily average of persons occupying beds being 221.9. Its construction was begun in 1920 and completed in 1923.

Electric Light and Power are available in all buildings, and an efficient water-borne sewerage system with purification works discharging the effluent into the adjacent lagoon has been provided. The grounds which are well laid out form an attractive feature of the scheme. The total cost of the buildings, excluding equipment, was £254,500.

The Kumasi telephone service installed and trunk communication with Accra opened.

The Church of England entered the mission field of Ashanti.

1924.

A Native Jurisdiction Ordinance was introduced into Ashanti in order to regularise and control the working of the tribunals held by the various chiefs.

On the 12th November Prempeh returned to Kumasi after twenty-eight years of exile. He was granted an annuity and a spacious house was erected for his use by Government. Before leaving the Seychelles Islands where he had spent most of this long period of captivity he was the recipient of many testimonials of his character, behaviour and undoubted ability. His reception at Kumasi was magnificent.

Electric Light and Power were installed at Accra and at Sekondi.

As a result of a serious outbreak of plague in Kumasi the zongo or foreign section was pulled down and rebuilt on the most modern lines. This work which entailed a very considerable outlay in money marks the commencement of the layout of the city, which is probably the finest and most picturesque in West Africa.

1925.

His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales landed at Takoradi on 9th April. He visited Sekondi, Kumasi and Accra, embarking from the latter port on 14th April. During his visit he laid the foundation stone of the school which bears his name at Achimota. His reception everywhere was in enthusiasm such that pen can hardly describe it. Individuals went from every part to see him and returned happy and content telling their friends: "He saw me and smiled at me"; "I have here a piece of the ground his foot trod upon".

Her Highness Princess Marie Louise stayed in the Gold Coast from 10th May to 10th June during which period she accompanied the Governor on a tour of the Northern Territories, visiting Wagadugu the capital of the Haute Volta. The story of her visit she recorded in a volume of letters which relate the trials and troubles of the first motor car trip completely round the Northern Protectorate from Kumasi and back.

1926.

This year marked the coming into operation of a change in the constitution of the country, a short review of which is given at the close of this chapter.

The Forestry Ordinance was passed this year, a measure of great importance to the country, having for its object the conservation of the forest and the constitution of properly administered reserves without interfering with the ownership of the land.

The Honourable W. G. A. Ormsby-Gore, M.P., Under Secretary of State for the Colonies, accompanied by the Honourable C. A. U. Rhys, M.P., and Mr. J. E. W. Flood and Mr. A. Bevir of the Colonial Office, arrived at Accra from Nigeria on the 20th March, 1926. During the first ten days Mr. Ormsby-Gore paid a visit to British Togoland.

Between the 27th March and the 5th April Mr. Flood visited the Northern Territories, making a complete circuit from Kumasi *via* Yeji, Tamale, Navoro, Lorha, Wa, Kintampo, and Sunyani, and back to Kumasi, where he rejoined Mr. Ormsby-Gore. The latter with the remainder of the party motored on the 1st April from Accra *via* Aburi, Mampong, Koforidua and Kibi to Bososo where they entrained for Kumasi. From the 3rd to the 6th of April Mr. Ormsby-Gore visited various places in Ashanti and on the 7th and 8th journeyed by train to Sekondi, visiting the gold mines at Obuasi and Aboso and the manganese mines at Nsuta *en route*.

On the 9th he visited Takoradi Harbour Works and the Seysie palm oil plantation, while on the 10th Mr. Rhys, Mr. Flood, and Mr. Bevir visited Cape Coast. On the 11th of April the whole party embarked at Sekondi for Sierra Leone. A report of the Under Secretary of State's visit to West Africa was presented to Parliament in September, 1926 and has since been published.

1927.

A visit of far-reaching importance was made to the Gold Coast by Professor Diedrich Westermann. Hitherto the different vernacular languages had been reduced to writing by the efforts of various missionary bodies without any common agreement. Each had used its own system of orthography, and published its own text books, from which its own pupils had been taught, with the result that Africans of different tribes who could converse fluently with each other were often quite unable to communicate in writing except through the medium of English. Professor Westermann, on account of his acknowledged pre-eminence as a scholar of Gold Coast languages, was invited by Government to undertake the production of a script which would be common to all the languages and dialects without unduly differing from the scripts already in use. This difficult task, in which the local



Missions united in giving enthusiastic support, has, it is believed, been successfully accomplished, such opposition as existed having generously yielded to the demands of the public interest.

An outstanding political event, so far as the Colony proper was concerned, was the introduction into the Legislative Council of the Native Administration Bill, read a first time on 3rd March, 1927.

The Bill consolidates the law as it existed with regard to Native Administration and Jurisdiction, and repeals various Ordinances which had dealt with native political and judicial affairs.

An important provision in the Bill, the introducer and seconder of which were Paramount Chiefs, was that by which the Provincial Councils created by "The Gold Coast Colony (Legislative Council) Order in Council 1925" were given jurisdiction to decide disputes of a constitutional nature between two or more Paramount Chiefs, or two or more Divisional Chiefs of the different States in the Province.

Provincial Councils also were given power to decide disputes relating to the ownership, possession or occupation of lands or to jurisdiction, arising between two or more Paramount Chiefs or between two or more Divisional Chiefs of different States in the Province, with an appeal to the Full Court of the Supreme Court of the Colony.

Where Paramount or Divisional Chiefs or States belonging to different Provinces were in dispute the matter was to be decided by the Provincial Councils of each Province sitting jointly.

The Bill also gave the Governor power to refer any question, matter or dispute to a Provincial Council for hearing and determination.

The Native Administration Bill was received with some opposition mainly from the educated class residing in the coast towns, whose fear appeared to be that too much power was being placed in the hands of the Chiefs. This opposition has died down now that the people realize the very genuine step forward on the road towards self-Government which its introduction marked.

In Ashanti Prempeh was installed as Head-Chief of Kumasi, or Kumasihene thereby involving the abolition of the Kumasi Council of Chiefs which since the rising of 1901 had so successfully and loyally advised Government on all matters concerning the welfare of the people of Ashanti.

1928.

The Harbour of Takoradi was ceremonially opened on the 3rd April by the Right Honourable J. H. Thomas, M.P., who, when Secretary of State for the Colonies, had taken a keen personal interest in its construction. The remarkable development of the country, especially in regard to the bulk and nature of its exports, had been such that the existing ports on the Gold Coast were not capable of adequately dealing with the traffic.

The principal port, i.e. the one responsible for the hauling of the produce of the greatest trade basin was Sekondi, which had been selected as the coastal terminus for the railway in 1898. At the time a report was submitted recommending Sekondi but at the same time pointing out that if it were ever a question of making a deep-water harbour, Amanful would be the best place. The Surveyors termed Amanful that locality where precisely Takoradi now stands.

Early in 1919 those responsible for the manganese mining interest foreseeing the inevitable increase in their shipments of ore became anxious about the capability of the resources of Sekondi, and their enquiries eventually led to the whole question of the Gold Coast ports being re-opened by Government. At the time there were the following coastal settlements used as ports: Axim, Dixcove, Ajua, Sekondi, Elmina, Cape Coast, Anamabu, Saltpond, Winneba, Accra and Ada. They were all exposed to the Atlantic swell with its resultant surf which breaks immediately on the shore especially during the period from July to December and according to the native more particularly at the time of the full and the new moons. This latter point has no reason in theory to support it but it has often been noticed to be true. Careful observations have shown that this swell depends neither on wind, atmospheric pressure or any other meteorological conditions obtaining in the locality where the surf breaks, but is probably the result of disturbances taking place at a very great distance from the coast of Guinea, an explanation which in sailing-ship days gave to the very heavy surf the name "Ascension rollers", i.e. waves from the stormy regions south of Ascension Island.

The surf itself or swell does not impede to any great extent traffic movements in the ports, nor can it be considered of any real danger. In 1911 the S.S. *Montauk* went ashore on the Sherbro reef outside Sekondi and ten years later her hull was still showing; many of the native villages are built in close proximity to the sea, often being only four feet above its level. Those two facts seem to prove that the surf can never be considered excessive.

But the great inducement, which out-weighed every other argument, to construct a deep-water harbour was the elimination of the lighter, with the resultant speeding up of traffic and therefore increased capability in handling a growing and very considerable bulk of produce. At every coastal port lighters and surf-boats were necessary and often steamers would lay out at a considerable distance from the shore, so that the time and labour wasted were very great.

Work on the construction of Takoradi began in 1921 and on 8th November, 1926, the first ship entered the harbour. She was the S.S. *Agnete Naerst* flying the Norwegian flag and carried coal for the contractors. In the year 1930, two and a half years after the opening of the harbour and in spite of the decline in trade

which had already become manifest, there entered 371 vessels of a nett tonnage of 1,042,726 tons and there cleared 326 with a tonnage of 943,081.

The Harbour which cost £3,133,366 is composed of two breakwaters, some 2,500 feet apart running from the shore in an easterly direction. The south or main breakwater after a distance of 4,600 feet curves to the northward for 2,300 feet, the total length being approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The north or lee breakwater has a length of about 4,500 feet. The area of water enclosed by these two breakwaters is approximately 220 acres.

The lee breakwater which is provided with rail and road facilities, has four wharves of a total length of 1,000 feet. Two of these wharves each having its own transit shed and cranes are allocated to imports. The third is for the export of manganese, behind which is situated a dump capable of holding 25,000 tons of ore, together with a handling plant which is on the endless belt principle and can load up to 1,000 tons per hour. The fourth is for coal traffic and is provided with cranaage facilities.

An open dump for bulk cargo, provided with cranes and a shed for the storage of salt, etc., is situated to the west of the coal wharf. On the northern or outer side of the lee breakwater there is a mooring berth for vessels carrying bulk petroleum. A 10-inch pipe line which can be connected to vessels discharging petroleum leads to the storage tanks $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles away. There are also six mooring berths provided for ocean-going vessels in the deep water portion of the Harbour.

At the inner end or base of the Harbour wharves are provided with road, rail and cranaage facilities for lighters for the shipping of cacao and mahogany. A transit shed, and cacao sheds which are leased to the various firms, are situated behind these wharves.

The Harbour is provided with a slipway and moorings for lighters and has its own Signal Station. The Administration, Customs, Immigration Offices and a Disinfecting Station are situated within the Harbour area.

It is of interest to compare the conditions provided at Takoradi Harbour with those which existed at Sekondi where all cargoes were taken through the surf in lighters and surf-boats to vessels lying two to three miles from the shore. Manganese vessels which had to lie off Sekondi for periods up to three weeks now clear from Takoradi in from three to five days and the length of stay in port of general cargo vessels has been very considerably shortened. Another great advantage at Takoradi is that cargoes are not damaged by the surf and that practically all risk of damage and loss which occurred when cargoes were transferred to or from lighters at Sekondi has been eliminated. Passenger vessels in many instances come alongside the import wharves and the majority of such vessels now put in at Takoradi and Accra the same day. The storage facilities for general cargo and cacao at Takoradi are more

commodious and accessible than those provided at Sekondi where the majority of cacao was stored in the open.

Shortly after the opening of the port Sir Alan Cobham landed in the harbour in the seaplane with which he had flown from England, crossed Africa from North to South and had coasted homewards from Cape Town. His was not the first aeroplane to have visited this country as foreign planes had been seen both on the coast and in the extreme north-east corner of the Northern Territories, at Bawku; but it was the first British machine and the first seaplane.

1929.

On 12th January, Captain R. S. Rattray, C.B.E., arrived in the Gold Coast at Tamale, having flown from England. This successful flight was followed in the autumn by a Royal Air Force visit from the Egyptian Sudan, when it was possible to use the newly constructed aerodrome at Tamale.

The final departments of the Prince of Wales College and School at Achimota were opened during this year. It had been intended that this institution should contain within its borders kindergarten, primary and secondary education, together with the training of teachers. The first had been opened in January, 1927, and the last had taken over the Government Training College which formerly existed at Accra. This year saw the opening of the Upper Primary, Secondary and University Departments.

On 1st April the Northern Territories Constabulary was disbanded and the force amalgamated with the Gold Coast Police Force. The Corps had originally been recruited from the 2nd Battalion of the Gold Coast Regiment which had been disbanded at the time of the replacement of the military government of the Protectorate by a Civil one in January, 1907. The change made little or no difference but marks the end of an epoch and a milestone on the path to progress. The first ten years of British occupation of the Northern Territories had been a period of pacification and the restoration of order. Not only had British and French troops faced each other in the Builsa country, at Wa and at Buna without a breach of the peace it is true but certainly with a most disturbing effect, but the whole country from Navrongo to Kintampo had been the hunting ground of two slave-raiders, Samory and Babatu. The former has already been referred to. His raids and expeditions were along the present western frontier and it is difficult now to realise their extent and the appalling loss inflicted by them on the country. One example of this raider's feats may be given. At Bole there are three mounds rather more pyramidal than the usual middens and of a very unusual size. When the first British troops entered the precincts of that town in 1897 they found the ground strewn with the headless bodies of the unfortunate inhabitants, and their first task was to get rid of these human relics. The mounds of dead were covered with earth and remain to-day as silent evidence of that cruel past.

It is not out of place to give in brief the history of the other raider, Babatu. In the '60's of the last century a dispute had arisen as to the succession to the Mamprussi "Skin" or throne, and civil war had broken out. One of the parties to the dispute had invited to his help a band of Bazaberimi or Zaberma horsemen, whose military prowess brought him success. He was then faced with the problem of getting rid of his allies, and after great difficulty persuaded them to take up their abode in the Grunshi country between the Mamprussi and Moshi countries. (The word Grunshi is the plural of Gurunga, a Moshi or Dagomba word and is the equivalent of the term barbarian as used by the ancient Greeks; it was and is applied to all those natives not wholly tamed or under the dominion of the Moshi or Mamprussi). The leader of this was one Gazari and he settled with his followers at Sati in the Nunuma country just within what later became French territory. He turned quite naturally to the task of creating a kingdom for himself but died before he had attained success. His method was the one typical of all these Sudanese raiders. A village would be attacked, the menfolk either became soldiers of the marauder or were sold into slavery, and the women and children were divided among his adherents. On the death of Gazari the leadership was disputed by Amrahiya and Babatu. This coincided with the arrival of the Europeans. Amrahiya made himself out to be the King of the Grunshi and as such allied himself with the French under whose protection he placed himself. Babatu came south and battles between him and the French were fought on what is to-day British soil, at Kanjaga and at Ducie. He was defeated and finding no sanctuary with the British fled to Yendi where he died. But he left behind him a land completely devastated and almost denuded of population. The ruins of villages and homesteads, wasted farmlands and overgrown fields mark to this day the routes of his marches and the scenes of his maraudings. There are still many survivors of those he sold as slaves, dwelling as freemen and women in the neighbourhood of Krachi and in the Ada-Keta area. The maps of the former area based on a survey made in 1907 show numbers of small villages which no longer exist. They were the hamlets in which the slaves sold by Babatu used to dwell and are deserted now as their inhabitants, the few who survived, returned to their original home when the *pax europaica* was established.

After 1907 the civil administration had to face a period of unrest throughout the Protectorate. The people were peaceful enough; but the petty chiefs, the so-called sons of chiefs, continued in the old fashion, and caravans and traders afforded them comparatively easy prey. A semi-military force was necessary and it was actually not until 1918 that highway robberies on a large scale ceased.

After that date the troops, returning from the war, almost all recruited from the wilder parts, and the determined opening up of

the country ensured a more law-abiding attitude, and the need for a constabulary as distinct from a police force ended.

1930.

The West African Court of Appeal Order in Council came into force on the 1st March, 1930, and the first session of the Court was held at Freetown in Sierra Leone on 10th March.

CONSTITUTION.

The constitution of the country is as follows.

At the conclusion of peace with Ashanti in 1874, measures were taken for placing the government of the Gold Coast upon a footing of efficiency and security.

A new charter was issued, dated the 24th of July, 1874, separating the settlements of the Gold Coast and Lagos from the government of the West African Settlements, and erecting them into one colony under the style of the Gold Coast Colony, under a Governor-in-Chief, with an Administrator at Lagos. There was one Executive Council and one nominated Legislative Council for the two settlements and one Supreme Court.

This charter was superseded by Letters Patent, dated the 23rd of January, 1883, and 13th January, 1886, respectively.

By the latter instrument Lagos was separated from the Gold Coast and formed into a distinct colony. Provision was made for an Executive and Legislative Council, the members of both being nominated by the Crown. Four unofficial members were appointed to the Legislative Council.

By Royal instructions, dated 20th September, 1916, under Letters Patent of the same date, all previous instructions were revoked and the Executive and Legislative Councils were re-constituted. The Executive Council was constituted by the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services, and the Secretary for Native Affairs with the Governor as President. The Legislative Council was constituted by the members of the Executive Council and, in addition, the Comptroller of Customs, the Director of Public Works, the General Manager of Railways, and the Commissioners of the Eastern, Central and Western Provinces, as ex-officio members, and such unofficial members as might be appointed by the Crown. By an Order in Council, dated 8th April, 1925, Letters Patent and Royal Instructions, dated 23rd May, 1925, the Legislative Council was re-constituted. It is now composed of the Governor, fifteen Official Members and fourteen Unofficial Members. The newly-constituted Legislative Council for the first time contained an elective element, provision having been made for the election of six Head Chiefs as Provincial Members of the Council, three Municipal Members to represent the towns of Accra, Cape Coast, and Sekondi, respectively, a Mercantile Member, and a Mining Member.

The above alteration did not affect Ashanti of which the constitution is as follows :—

“ Ashanti was annexed by Order in Council of 26th September, 1901, which came into operation on 1st January, 1902.”

This Order in Council and Royal Instructions of the same date gave the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony power to exercise all powers and jurisdiction on His Majesty's behalf in Ashanti subject to His Majesty's instructions communicated through a Secretary of State. The Governor was given power to provide by ordinance for—

- (a) the administration of justice ;
- (b) the raising of revenue ;
- (c) generally for the peace, order and good government of Ashanti.

Ordinances are “ enacted by the Governor of the Gold Coast with respect to Ashanti ”, and are subject to the Crown's power of disallowance. In making ordinances the Governor must respect native laws by which chiefs' tribes' or populations' relations are regulated if they are not incompatible with the exercise of the powers of the Crown or injurious to the natives.

By subsequent Orders in Council of 6th July, 1907, 8th May, 1919, and 14th July, 1922, the Order in Council was amended in respect of the grant of pardons and the suspension of officers ; and by corresponding Additional Instructions given in the same years the Royal Instructions were similarly amended.

Of the other two dependencies of the Gold Coast, the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast were proclaimed a British Protectorate by Order in Council of 26th September, 1901, which came into force on 1st January, 1902. When the boundaries of the Colony, Ashanti and the Northern Territories were defined in 1906, certain portions of the latter were included in and annexed to Ashanti. Under the Order in Council of 1901, and subsequent Orders in Council of 6th July, 1907, 8th May, 1919, and 14th July, 1922 (with the accompanying Royal Instructions), the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony was given the same powers for the Northern Territories Protectorate as for Ashanti.

The following Orders in Council have also been applied to the Northern Territories :—

- British Protectorate Neutrality Order in Council, 1904.
- British Protectorates (General Convention) Order in Council, 1917.

The Northern Territories Administration Ordinance, 1902 (No. 1 of 1902), and subsequent amending ordinances provided for the administration of the Government. The provision relating to Ashanti as to the application of various ordinances of the Colony, and the administration of the law, also apply to the Northern Territories.

TOGOLAND.

The Gold Coast is responsible for the administration under a mandate of the League of Nations granted to Great Britain, of certain portions of the former German Colony of Togoland. The partition as between the French and British mandatory areas is contained in an agreement between the two powers dated 10th July, 1919, and this instrument defines the boundaries.

On the 20th July, 1922, the Mandate for that portion of the former German Colony of Togoland which is now known as the British Sphere of Togoland was conferred upon His Britannic Majesty. The particular territory which is the subject of the Mandate is declared in the mandatory instrument to be that part of Togoland lying to the west of the line agreed upon in the Franco-British Declaration signed on 10th July, 1919. The territory is now administered under the British Sphere of Togoland Order in Council, 1923. Under this instrument the British Sphere is divided into two portions named the Northern Section and the Southern Section respectively. The Northern Section is administered as if it formed part of the Northern Territories Protectorate; the Southern Section is administered as if it formed part of the Gold Coast Colony and until other provision is made by Proclamation of the Governor it is to be administered as if it formed part of the Eastern Province.

The law for the time being in force in the Northern Territories applies, so far as it is applicable, to the Northern Section but the Governor may by Ordinance modify or amend any provision in such law, or exclude any provision from its application to the Northern Section. The law for the time being in force in the Colony applies, so far as it is applicable, to the Southern Section, but the Governor may, by Ordinance, exercise the same powers of modification, amendment or exclusion, as he may in respect to the law applicable to the Northern Section. The Governor may also by Ordinance make all such provision as may from time to time be necessary for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order and good government of both sections. If any applied law or any Ordinance enacted by the Governor be repugnant to any provision of the Mandate it is void and inoperative to the extent of such repugnancy. The jurisdiction of the Chief Commissioner's Court of the Northern Territories extends throughout the Northern Section; the Supreme Court of the Colony exercises throughout the Southern Section the like jurisdiction as it exercises in the Colony and as if the Southern Section formed part of the Eastern Province.

The powers and authorities conferred on the Governor by the British Sphere of Togoland Order in Council are governed by the provisions of any existing or future Order in Council relating to the Northern Territories or to the British Sphere, and by any existing or future Royal Instructions relating to the Northern Territories or to the British Sphere.

JUDICIAL SYSTEM.

The judicial system of the country was altered in 1930 as mentioned by the creation of a West African Court of Appeal. This Court deals with appeals from the Courts of the Colonies of the Gold Coast, Sierra Leone and the Gambia ; from the Chief Commissioners' Courts of Ashanti and the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast ; from the Courts of the Protectorates of Sierra Leone and the Gambia ; and from the Courts of Togoland under British Mandate.

The Supreme Court of the Gold Coast consists of the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. The Chief Justice and the Puisne Judges of Nigeria are also *ex officio* Puisne Judges of the Gold Coast.

Its jurisdiction is limited to the Colony. In Ashanti and the Northern Territories there is a Circuit Judge who presides over the sittings of the Courts of the Chief Commissioners with practically the same jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases as the Judges in the Colony.

There are divisional courts at Accra, Cape Coast and Sekondi ; criminal assizes are held quarterly in the same towns and special divisional courts are from time to time held in the larger centres.

Police Magistrates and Commissioners are *ex officio* Commissioners of the Supreme Court in the Colony and of the Chief Commissioners' Courts in Ashanti and the Northern Territories.

The Law of the Colony is the Common Law, the doctrines of equity, and the statutes of general application in force in England on the 24th July, 1874, modified by a large number of local Ordinances passed since that date. The Criminal Law was codified in 1892 and the civil and criminal procedure are regulated by the Supreme Court and Criminal Procedure Ordinances, both passed in 1876.

CHAPTER III.

ETHNOGRAPHICAL.

Divisions of the Gold Coast Peoples—Their religions—Sky, Earth, Animism, Ancestors and Fetish Worship—Influence of Christianity—Cult of St. Anthony—Sir James Frazer's Summary of the Gold Coast Religions—Earth-gods and Land Tenure—Constitution of the Tribes—A True Democracy—The Common People—Asafu—Despots and Priests.

In an ethnographical survey of a people numbering more than three millions divided into four distinct groups, it is not easy to be brief. Therefore in this chapter I have not hesitated to quote *in extenso* the various summaries of these different ethnographical divisions written by others whose published works are considered authoritative.

The areas occupied by the four groups mentioned cannot be clearly defined as their boundaries overlap, but for convenience they have been recognised as follows:—

<i>Group A.</i>		<i>Agni-Twi or Akan or Kwa.</i>	
Tribal Divisions ...	Ashanti ...	Guang ...	Gbanye
	Brong ...	Jaman ...	Chakosi
	Fanti ...	Nchumuru ...	Bowiri.

Locality.

- (i) All Ashanti excepting in the north-west corner where the Mo and Banda people (not yet classified) are found.
- (ii) All the Western and Central Provinces of the Colony.
- (iii) In the Eastern Province the following states—
 - (a) Akim-Abuakwa
 - (b) Akwamu
 - (c) Akwapim
 - (d) Kwahu.
- (iv) In Togoland—
 - (a) Portion of Gbanye
 - (b) Krachi
 - (c) Buem
 - (d) Nkonya and a few small states which seem to be in process of amalgamation.
- (v) In the Northern Territories the greater part of the Southern Province:—the Gbanye State or Gonja.

Group B. Ga-Adangme and Ewe.

Tribal Divisions ...	Ada ...	Ga
	Awuna ...	Krobo.

Locality.

- (i) None in the Northern Territories, Ashanti, Western and Central Provinces of the Gold Coast Colony.
- (ii) In the Eastern Province, Gold Coast Colony—

(a) Ada	(f) Osudoku
(b) Awuna	(g) Peki
(c) Ga	(h) Prampram
(d) Manya Krobo	(i) Shai.
(e) Yilo Krobo	

(iii) In the Southern portion of Togoland a number of very small states which it is to be hoped may consider favourably amalgamation in the near future.

Group C.

Moshi-Dagomba or Gur.

Tribal Divisions ...	Builsa ...	Kusasi ...	Nankanni
	Dagomba ...	Mamprusi ...	Talansi
	Dagarti ...	Nabdam ...	Wala.

Locality.

All dwell in the Protectorate of the Northern Territories where the kingdoms of

- (i) Dagomba
- (ii) Mamprusi
- (iii) Nanumba
- (iv) Wala

have been easily recognised. In other parts of the country the precise character of the states has not yet been ascertained.

Group D.

Unclassified.

Tribal Divisions ...	Adele	—	—
	Akpafu ...	Issala ...	Mo
	Banda ...	Kassena ...	Ntrubu
	Bimoba ...	Konkomba ...	Nunuma
	Busansi ...	Lobi ...	Santrokofi.

Locality.

These tribes inhabit almost the whole length of the frontier of the Gold Coast from north of Kintampo to the mountain areas of the international boundary which divides former Togoland.

The above classification is unfortunately based on linguistic areas and may in due course be found erroneous, since it is now-a-days commonly admitted that language has not necessarily any signification ethnically. In this country there are two distinct language movements which bear out this contention. The growth and spreading of Twi, the language of the Akan peoples, is such that the old mountain languages of Togoland are rapidly disappearing and at the same time with the increased facilities of communication and therefore trade this language, almost unheard in the Northern Territories a decade ago, is now rapidly becoming the principal *lingua franca* of the commercial traveller in those parts.

The second language movement is to be found in the rapid opening of the country, the revolutionary changes in the methods and objects of trade, the unquenchable thirst for luxuries and the intensive campaign of education both by the Government and the missionary bodies. This has resulted in a great increase in the use of English both in its "pidgin" and its correct forms whilst at the same time it has tended to act as a preserver of languages which ordinarily would have disappeared and the preservation of which it is now generally admitted have neither the justification of evidence as to nationhood nor usefulness in the business of to-day.

But if these groups and tribes do not yet meet on the ground of a common language they do meet on that of a common religion. Except for the followers of the exotic faiths of Christianity and Mohammedanism, the people of the Gold Coast are animists, whose religion has been defined by Sir James Frazer, O.M., as "a childlike

interpretation of the Universe in terms of man. Whether or not it was man's earliest attempt at solving the riddle of the Universe, we cannot say. The history of man on Earth is long ; the evidence of geology and archaeology appears to be continually stretching the life of the species farther and farther into the past. It may be that the animistic hypothesis is one of many guesses at truth which man has successively formed and rejected as unsatisfactory. All we know is that it has found favour with many backward races down to our own time."

And Sir James Frazer includes among those backward races "also the uneducated classes in civilized countries, and especially the peasantry, among whom ancient modes of thought and of practice commonly linger long after they have disappeared from the more enlightened members of the community."

The hypothesis itself is one by which man attributes to all things, animistic and inanimistic alike, the thoughts and feelings to which he himself is subject. The word "soul" is difficult to define ; a precise meaning for it has not yet been generally accepted ; but by animism is meant that religion in which man attributes to all things the possession of a soul. It is the religion of that country which Schiller calls *Dichterland*. In details the religions of the Gold Coast people differ to a certain extent, but the broad principles are the same. The belief is general and absolute in the existence of a Supreme Being. He is, as might be expected, identified or possibly confused to a certain extent with the sun and sky. To him are erected by the Akan and Grunshi (i.e. the dweller in the extreme north) alike the three-pronged stick on which a bowl is set. The northerner identifies with him also the Thunder-God though the latter is, among the hierarchy, retained as a separate conception. Thus in the north, where the well-being of the country and the livelihood of the individual depend so greatly on the elements, sun, wind, rain, thunder and sky are manifestations of the Supreme Being, whereas in the south, where a kinder climate has caused man to cease to worry on the inclemencies of weather, the need of prayer and propitiation to these great elements is not so necessary.

Second to the Sky-God is the Earth-Goddess. Her worship in the north is perhaps the most striking feature of the religion of those parts, but equally in the south it is realised that from her spring all the foodstuffs on which man relies. In the absence of the written word, religion is inclined to be individualistic and among primitive people except for national or tribal or family observances even doctrine is elastic. There is no hard and fast set of rules such as the maturer religions have evolved ; there is no doctrinaire caste of priests, no fear of heresy. The practices of religion are therefore not necessarily identical, although their creed may be the same.

Village life or community meetings amongst the southern people is a marked feature of their existence. Without it, an

Akan village is inconceivable. But in the north this is far from being the case, and except in towns where there are zongos or strangers' quarters it can almost be said to be non-existent. This reacts on the religion of the people, so that public observances are rare among the latter whilst common among the former. For instance among the Akans a characteristic of their religious tribal life is the system of "adae"; the northerner apparently has no such practice. The adae system may be briefly summarised as follows:—The word itself possibly means a day of rest for no one is supposed to work or go to his fields on those days. The adae ceremony is held in order to propitiate, solicit or worship the spirits of the dead, and is a rite observed twice in every successive period of forty-two days. The first of the ceremonies occurs on a Sunday and is followed twenty-four days later by a Wednesday adae, which in turn is followed by a new Sunday adae, six weeks after the first.

It is interesting to observe that this period of forty-two days is made up of the multiple of six and seven. There are respectively the seven modern days of the week and six week-days or market days, commonly found among the northern people but not existing among the Akans. It is possible that the former six-day week has been combined with a later seven-day week, to which the writer is inclined to attach a Christian origin. Possibly some later student will be able to trace in the names of the six week-days the six market places whence they were derived.

These days of adae are real village holidays of the fiesta type common in the Mediterranean; but no trace has yet been found among the northern tribes of any such practice.

There are many other details in the religion of the Akan and southern tribes which are lacking among the Moshi group. In Ashanti there is the making of a godling, the transference as it were of the godling's spirit to a shrine or some receptacle. Captain Rattray gives an account of the procedure by which this is effected—

" Before passing on to a detailed account of the ceremonies I witnessed in connection with certain of the Ashanti gods, I propose to give a brief description of the origin and nature of these deities and of the composition and consecration of their shrines.

" The word shrine is used, in this particular context to designate the potential abode of a superhuman spirit. It consists (generally) of a brass pan, or bowl which contains various ingredients. This pan, upon certain definite occasions, becomes the temporary dwelling or resting-place, of a non-human spirit or spirits.

" At the present day it is perhaps hardly necessary to state that such an object of shrine ('fetish' is what every English-speaking West African and most Europeans would

wrongly term it) is spiritually an empty nothing until the particular spirit for which it has been consecrated, prepared, and made acceptable thinks fit to enter it. It possesses, it is true, a certain sanctity, by virtue of its being the potential abode of a spiritual being."

Captain Rattray, after showing how the Ashanti regard rivers and water generally as one of the essential attributes and property of the Supreme Being, quotes the saying "As a woman gives birth to a child, so may water to a god," and gives the following details of the making and consecration of one of these shrines, which held the spirit of one of the River Tano's sons:—

"A spirit may take possession of a man and he may appear to have gone mad, and this state may last even sometimes for a year. Then the priest of some powerful god may be consulted and he may discover, through his god, that it is some spirit which has come upon the man (or woman). The one upon whom the spirit has come is bidden to prepare a brass pan, and collect water, leaves, and 'medicine' of specific kinds. The possessed one will dance, for some two days, with short intervals for rest, to the accompaniment of drums and singing. Quite suddenly he will leap into air and catch something in both his hands (or he may plunge into the river and emerge holding something he has brought up). He will in either case fold this thing to his breast, and water will at once be sprinkled on it to cool it when it will be thrust into the brass pan and quickly covered up. The following ingredients are prepared; clay from one of the more sacred rivers, like Tano, and the following plants and objects: afema (*Justicia flavia*), Dama Bo (*Abras precatorius*); the bark of odum, a creeper called hamakyem, leaves and bark of a tree called domine, another creeper called hamakyerehene, any root that crosses a path, a projecting stump in a path over which passers-by would be likely to trip, also roots and stumps from under water, the leaves of a tree called aya—those are chosen which are seen to be quivering on the tree even though no wind is shaking them—the leaves, bark and roots of a tree called Bonsam dua (lit. the wizard's tree), a nugget of virgin gold (gold that has been in use or circulation must not be used), a bodom (so-called aggrey bead), and a long white bead called gyanie. The whole of these are pounded and placed in the pan along with the original object already inside, an incantation or prayer is repeated, and the various sacrifices are made, the blood being allowed to flow upon the contents in the brass pan."

Captain Rattray then continues:—

"It will be noted that other minor spirits, or powers of nature, are not wholly ignored or neglected, and that all are considered as able in some manner to help the greater spirit that is to be called upon to guide and assist mankind."

The priests told him that at times, when this greater emanation of God was not present, the spirits of some of the lesser dieties would flash forth for a moment and disclose their presence. For example, a priest would suddenly burst forth, singing, "*odomæ, die odo me omera*" ("I am the odoma tree, let him who loves me come hither.") It would seem that priests and priestesses, when in this ecstasy, are subject to many spirit influences, a priestess having been heard to talk in a different dialect from her own, a fact which did not at all surprise the onlookers, who merely said "Oh, that is the spirit of So-and-so"—mentioning a dead priestess of the god, who had come from another district, and had used that dialect.

An old priest with whom Captain Rattray remonstrated for not trusting to the one spirit of the Supreme God replied as follows: "We in Ashanti dare not worship the Sky-God alone, or the Earth-Goddess alone, or any one spirit. We have to protect ourselves against, and use when we can, the spirits of all things in the Sky and upon Earth. You go to the forest, see some wild animal, fire at it, kill it, and you find you have killed a man. You dismiss your servant but later find you miss him. You take your cutlass to hack at what you think is a branch, and find you have cut your arm. There are people who can transform themselves into leopards; the grass-land people are especially good at turning into hyenas. There are witches who can make you wither and die. There are trees which fall upon you and kill you. There are rivers which drown you. If I see four or five Europeans, I do not make much of one alone, and ignore the rest, lest they too may have power and hate me."

Such brass pans or shrines are not found among the Moshi or other tribes of the northern group. Nor is the almost-worship of the Unknown God or power, which the preceding paragraph seems to indicate, a feature of their religious practices. This is probably because in the north the people's condition of life has been for so much longer firmly established and settled, the proof of which will be found later in this chapter in the paragraphs dealing with their constitution.

Possibly one of the most prominent features of the northern form of religion is the never-ceasing inter-mixture of ancestor-worship with that of the Earth and Sky. In Ashanti or among the other and kindred races this ancestor-worship exists and is by no means the least important part of their religion. In the north it is always part and parcel of the whole, whilst in Ashanti it is to be noted chiefly in the *adae* ceremony and is kept apart from the worship of the Sun and Earth. In Captain Rattray's description of the former he notes that throughout the ceremony there is no apparent invocation or mention of any power or spirit other than that of ancestors. He remarks that no gods or fetishes are called upon, whereas, in northern Ashanti in marked contrast these spirits are invoked. And still further north they are invariably included in every prayer or offering.

There is no reason to suppose that the mythical and traditional migrations of the inhabitants of the Gold Coast Colony are not based on historical facts, and the fact that ancestor-worship in the north is closely connected with that of the earth seems to indicate this. The Earth is a goddess. She harbours the dead, and since the dead are within her bosom from time immemorial, these latter have become, as it were, an essential part of her. Now the Ashanti in his migrations did not carry his dead with him. Therefore he only had the Earth to worship. And when he came to pay respect to his dead, they were of too recent a departure to have become mingled with the Earth. Moreover it is also more than likely that the spirits of the dead once in the bosom of the Mother Earth were inclined to wander in that bosom back to the haunts of their ancestors so that they would return home rather than sojourn in the neighbourhood of their wandering children. All native history emphasises this nomadic character of the early Akan arrivals, so that it is permissible to conjecture that they considered that the recent dead were nomads too and would rather wander in the land of the departed than take up a permanent residence in some fixed place, where their spirits would become commingled with Mother Earth. Thus prayer to his ancestors could be offered apart and at a separate occasion.

At the same time as sky-worship, earth-worship and ancestor-worship are practised, there is the lesser cult of charms, amulets, medicines, philtres, etc., together with the complementary body of witches, sooth-sayers, medicine-men and others who seem rather to be the remnants of an earlier faith than parasites of later growth. So prominent a feature in the every-day life of the people was this that it came to be regarded by the European strangers as the principle part of their religion and thus the word fetishism was adopted as a correct term by which to designate that religion.

The religion of the Gold Coast people can thus then be summarised. Animism; worship of the Sky and Earth; the cult of the lesser deities, sons and children of the former; ancestor worship and fetishism.

There is however always to be remembered as was pointed out in the chapter dealing with history the fact that not in historical times have these people been ever out of touch with the so-called higher cultures. There is yet to be traced the several influences of Egypt, of Greece, of the East, of Rome and of the great church of North Africa, of the Berbers and of the Moors, of the Arabs and their several invasions. Not least is that of the Catholic Church which was the inseparable companion of the early Portuguese invaders.

That this last did influence and still influences local religion the following summary of a note provided by the present Assistant Secretary for Native Affairs, Mr. J. C. de Graft Johnson is good testimony.

The principal yearly festival in Elmina is Baka Twei, which is the annual ceremonial opening of fishing in the small River Benya at the mouth of which stands the famous Castle San Jorge del Mina. It takes place about the beginning of July and is preceded by the festival of Nana Ntuna, the titular deity of Elmina. Ntuna is a corruption of St. Anthony, an old statue of whom is looked upon as the Shrine of Nana Ntuna. According to the local tradition this statue was brought to Elmina before the Castle was built and it is said that until recently there used to be an old Bible in the Ntuna Bum, the hut in which the statue is kept. The Ntuna rites associated with the cult of Ntuna begin about the time of Passion Week. On the Wednesday before Easter a sacrificial offering, consisting of dog's flesh, plantain and rum, is made to Brafu Kweku or Brafu Wednesday, a subordinate obosum (god) supposed to be the devoted attendant and executive officer of Nana Ntuna. Brafu Kweku is represented by a small stone at the entrance of the Ntuna Bum. The sacrifice to Brafu Kweku is probably a present to persuade him to use his services to put Nana Ntuna into the proper frame of mind to give his children, the Elmina people, his annual blessing. Following the offering to Brafu Kweku, the festival of Isa is celebrated on Easter Day. Isa is the name given to what appears to be the powdered residue of very ancient wafers or communion bread left in a receptacle, possibly a Monstrance, still kept in the Bum. The name Isa is suggestive and is probably a form of Jesus. Nana Ntuna himself is represented by the statue of St. Anthony, already referred to, a rosary and a crucifix. Nana Ntuna, Isa and Brafu Kweku constitute the trinity of the Antoni-Bum worship during the celebration of which lighted tapers or candles are placed round the statue and incense is burnt. After the service in the Bum into which no one is allowed wearing shoes or sandals, the monstrance with Isa or what represents Isa in it and Nana Ntuna and the symbols representing him are reverently carried out and publicly exhibited in a solemn manner, similar to that with which the Catholics at Elmina and elsewhere to-day carry out the Host during the celebration of the Feast of Corpus Christi.

The very obvious connection between this cult and former Roman Catholic worship gives considerable food for thought and one is justified in wondering how much influence that Church wielded in the century and a half during which this country was kept a sealed book to the rest of the world by the Portuguese. There is no doubt about the intense desire of the Portuguese rulers to evangelise the countries over which they held dominion; it is proved beyond question that the hinterland was visited by and known to them; and the example of the Catholic Kingdom which they founded in the Congo area is well known. Moreover possible traces of Christianity in the use of the sign of the cross, the baptism of children and the practice of confession in its earlier form are to be found throughout the North.

Traces there may be but the religion of the people to-day is far removed from Christianity. No better summaries of the fundamental religion can be given than that of the worship of the Sun and Earth written by Sir James Frazer, O.M., who has collected and collated all that is so far known in his "Worship of Nature" (1926).

Among the northern tribes the worship of the Earth-gods is however the most important cult for the community, whilst that of ancestors is pre-eminently essential for the individual. Nothing can be done without a sacrifice of some sort, generally a fowl, to one's ancestors. In every courtyard there stands a mound which marks the founder's grave, and outside or near it are little pyramids representing others of the family's dead. Each pyramid is capped with a stone, whereon are laid blood and feathers from the sacrifices. And when a family migrates, earth from the pyramids is carried to the new abode, and there the sacrifices to the dead are offered as before.

Of the Akan and Ewe group, Sir A. B. Ellis wrote:—

"The general bias of the negro mind has been in favour of selecting the firmament for the Chief Nature-god, instead of the Sun, Moon, or Earth; and in this respect the natives resemble the Aryan Hindus, Greeks, and Romans, with whom Dyaus pitar, Zeus, and Jupiter equally represented the firmament. The Tshis and Gas use the words Nyankupon and Nyonmo to express sky, rain, or thunder and lightning, and the Ewes the word Mawu. The Tshi people say Nyankupon bom (Nyankupon knocks), 'It is thundering'; Nyankupon aba (Nyankupon has come), 'It is raining'; and the Ga peoples, Nyonmo knocks (thunders) 'Nyonmo pours', 'Nyonmo drizzles', etc., while in just the same way the Ancient Greeks ascribed these phenomena to Zeus, who snowed, rained, hailed, gathered clouds, and thundered. Nyankupon has for epithets the following: Amosu (Giver of rain); Amovua (Giver of sunshine); Teterboensu (Wide-spreading Creator of water), and Tyaduanpon, which seems to mean 'Stretched-out Roof' Tyo, to draw or drag, dua wood, and pon, flat surface)."

The Supreme Being of the Ashantis dwells aloof in his firmament too far away to be concerned directly with the affairs of man. Some of his powers he has delegated to his son, the lesser gods (abosom), who act as his vice-gerents in different places or for different purposes here below—a constitution strikingly similar to the almost feudal kingdom of the northern peoples. However in every courtyard in Ashanti there stands an altar to the Sky-god in the shape of a three-forked branch cut from a certain tree which the Ashantis call the Sky-god tree (Nyame dua). Between the branches, which are cut short, is fixed a basin or a pot; in this receptacle the offerings are placed, and in it is generally to be found a neolithic celt, one

of the Sky-god's axes. Precisely similar altars are to be found in the compounds of the north.

"The late Sir A. B. Ellis was formerly of the opinion that their Sky-god, whom he calls Nana Nyankupon, "the Lord of the sky", was borrowed by them from the Christians and was in fact little more than Jehovah under a new name and a thin disguise. But this opinion he afterwards saw reason to retract. Discussing the nature of Mawu, the Sky-god of the Ewe-speaking peoples of the Slave Coast, he observes: "While upon the subject of this god, I may as well say that, from additional evidence I have since collected, I now think that the view I expressed concerning the origin of Nyankupon, the parallel god of the Tshi-speaking peoples, was incorrect; and that instead of this being the Christian God, borrowed and thinly disguised, I now hold that he is, like Mawu, the Sky-god, or indwelling spirit of the sky; and that, also like Mawu, he has been to a certain extent confounded with Jehovah. It is worthy of remark that nyankum means 'rain', and nyankonton, 'rainbow', while the word Nyankupon itself is as frequently used to express sky, firmament, thunder, or rain, as it is as a proper name."

"The name of Mawu is known throughout the whole of the country, wherever the Ewe language is spoken, from the coast far into the interior, and is of importance in the daily life of the people. The idea of the Sky-god is not of foreign origin, a reflection of missionary teaching; it is an ancient possession of the race and is said to have formerly occupied an even higher place in the popular religion than it does at the present day. The conception seems to have been moulded directly on the sight of the celestial vault.

When the morning clouds are seen encircled with a rim of light and the blue sky peeps between the rifts, the natives say "Mawu has donned his coat of many colours". The proper name for the visible sky is dzingbe, but the visible sky is also called Mawu ga, "the Great God". In a native assembly a man has been heard to say, "I have always looked up to the visible sky as to God and when I spoke of God I spoke of the sky, and when I spoke of the sky, I thought of God". Another man observed, "Wherever the sky is, there is God; for the sky is God".

In the interior of Togo there live a number of tribes speaking languages which differ from Ewe. But among them also we find the worship of the same great Sky-god under different names. Thus the Akposos worship him under the name of Owulowu, which they regard as equivalent to the Mawu of the Ewe-speaking peoples. The same word Owulowu is used to designate both the firmament and its personification. Among the Krachi, he is Wulbari, among the Konkomba O'wunbuor, and among the Gbanye he is known as Ebuore. The similarity in name is striking.

"The Ashantis of the Gold Coast regard the Sky and the Earth as their two great deities. The worship of the Earth-goddess is less well known, than that of Nyame perhaps because it is not quite

so obvious. No temple, no image is reared in her honour, but her power is none the less universally acknowledged. From the Earth, according to one of their most familiar myths, sprang some of the noblest of the Ashanti clans, for example the Oyoko, from which the later Ashanti Kings were descended. The Ashanti name for Earth is *Asase Ya*, this Old Mother Earth. The day dedicated to her worship was Thursday, and even now the Ashanti farmer will not till or break the soil on that day; down to some thirty years ago a breach of the rule was punished with death. To this day the Ashanti farmer makes an offering to Old Mother Earth every year on the day when he begins to till his land. He goes to the field, taking with him a fowl and some mashed plantain or yam which his wife or sister has cooked for him. Arrived at the field where work is to begin, he wrings the fowl's neck, and letting the blood drip on the mashed yam and the Earth he speaks as follows: "Grandfather so-and-so, you once came and hoe-ed here and then you left it to me. You also Earth, *Ya*, on whose soil I am going to hoe, the yearly cycle has come round and I am going to cultivate; when I work let a fruitful year come upon me, do not let the knife cut me, do not let a tree break and fall upon me, do not let a snake bite me". He then cuts up the fowl and mixes the flesh with the yam. After that he throws portions of the mixture to the four points of the compass; and some of the remains he places in a leaf and deposits on the spot where he stood in making the offering.

"Among the inhabitants of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast there prevails a worship of the Earth like that which is characteristic of the inhabitants of the Upper Senegal and Upper Volta or the French Sudan, and the resemblance is natural enough since, as has already been pointed out, the boundaries between the two countries is not racial but merely political, the same tribes being settled on both sides of it. While the natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast all recognize the existence of a great Sky-god or Supreme Being whom they call *Wuni*, *Weni*, or *We*, they in practice pay much more attention to the gods of the Earth for, like the ancient Chinese, they have not risen to the general conception of a single Earth-god, the personification of the whole Earth, but believe in the existence of a great number of Earth-gods, each presiding over his own particular territory, like a human chief. For the most part every community possesses at least one Earth-god, and the names of the Earth-gods vary from place to place. They are not visible, but abide in natural objects, such as clumps of trees, rocks of large size or remarkable appearance, and ponds; but clumps of trees are their favourite homes. At *Kanjaga*, for example, there are two such sacred groves. One of them is a small cluster of fan palms surrounding a single tall one, all of them growing out of a white ants nest. The other is a group of short, long-leaved *raphia* palms such as grow in the marshes of the Ashanti forest. This latter grove, situated in a small dale otherwise bare of trees, presents a striking appearance, all the more so because these palms

are elsewhere unknown in the district. The propitiation of the local Earth-god is deemed of the utmost importance, for were it neglected, famine would surely follow as a consequence of the wrath of the offended deity. His righteous indignation is excited by the spilling of human blood on the ground, and by the commission of incest, for such acts are thought to pollute the soil. Even so seemingly trivial an act as the shooting of an arrow in anger suffices to disturb the equanimity of the sensitive deity. When such a deed has been done, or indeed anything untoward has happened, the particular Earth-god in whose domain the event took place must be appeased. The duty of making atonement devolves on the religious chief or priest who bears the title of tindana, tengyona, or tengsoba, meaning in every case the Owner of the Land or Chief of the Earth, as the corresponding official is commonly designated in Upper Senegal. It is his office to intercede between the people and the deity who gave them the land on which they live and the food which they eat. They say that no place is without its Chief of the Earth (tindana), and to this day, if people migrate into an uninhabited country in the hope of finding there a less niggardly soil than the one they have left behind them, they must obtain a grant of land from the Chief of the Earth who happens to dwell nearest to the new settlement. As usual, the atonement takes the form of sacrifices, which are ordered by the Chief of the Earth to be performed as the occasion arises. He also appoints the day when the new crops may be eaten by the community; in short, he regulates all matters that concern the religion of the Earth-god.

"The requirements of the deity are revealed from time to time by a soothsayer, who ascertains them by means of certain magical stones, which he shakes out of a bag. The divine wishes announced by this form of soothsaying are regularly gratified, or if not, so much the worse for the Chief of the Earth who is responsible for the omission. For example, the Chief of the Earth at Issa was informed by the soothsayer that his Earth-god desired a market to be re-established on the spot. The Chief delayed to comply with the divine injunction, and in consequence his son was badly mauled by a leopard as a warning to the Chief himself to be in future less dilatory in obeying the deity. Through the communication which the soothsayer thus maintains with the higher powers his services are indispensable not only in religious matters but in the conduct of everyday life; practically nothing is done without consulting him; the whole structure of society is in his hands. Yet the stones by which he works his wonders are neither rare nor beautiful: they are just hard, smooth stones which may be picked up in the fields. The natives believe that the stones have fallen from heaven, so they gather and pile them on the ancestral graves, or rather on the little pyramids of mud which are set up to serve as altars in the worship of the dead. But sceptical Europeans are of the opinion that these stones are simple disused hand-grinders.

"The Ewe-speaking people worship the Earth as a goddess under the name of Anyigba. One of the epithets applied to the goddess is Mother of the little children for she it is who bestows offspring on people. She also makes the yams to grow and trade to prosper; she gives good luck in hunting and victory in war. It is in her power too, both to inflict and to heal sickness and disease. One day of the week, named *asiamigbe*, is her rest-day or sabbath; therefore on that day it is unlawful to hoe the ground, to dig yams, or to thrust a stake into the earth, because such acts are clearly calculated to disturb her divine repose, if not to do her bodily injury. Anybody who hoes the ground on her sabbath will surely die."

The above summary of the religion of the Gold Coast people is based on extracts from Sir James Frazer's work and quotations from all the authorities on the religion and customs of the various sections of the people dwelling in this country. It is to be noted, however, that in the survey there is omitted all those tribes dwelling between the Ashanti and the North. As yet no exhaustive treatise has been published to cover the lore of the tribes living in this zone. However it is well known that the main characteristics of their religion are similar to those of the people to their north and to their south, and the close relationship of the Dagomba with the Moshi enables one to obtain a good view of the religion of the former from the works of M. Tauxier, the authority on the latter.

Enough has been written and quoted to show the bases on which the faith of the Gold Coast people is founded. But apart from these general characteristics, there remain the individualistic worship of ancestors, charms, home and local gods—a mass of spirits and deities that have often confused animism with pantheism. There is no need to enlarge on these phases, provided we remember always that the people here live in *Dichterland* before the licence of the poet has washed away the sordid conditions and roughnesses of savagdom.

Arising from the religious outlook of the people there is the question of land tenure which has become involved with the constitution of the country to no small extent. It is a question about which much has been written and is of so large an importance that one must, in order to understand the native of the Gold Coast's attitude of mind towards the land, be permitted to enter into considerable detail.

Of the four groups outlined above, it may be stated at the outset that nothing reliable is known about the system of land tenure among the Ewe or the unclassified groups. The Ga-Adangbe system has become so fogged through contact with various European systems that its first form is no longer recognisable. But since the religion of all groups is based on the same premises, and since the land is among all considered part and parcel of that religion, and thirdly because the origin from some individual hunter is common to all tribes and families, it is certainly not unreasonable

to presume that the evolutionary development of the systems of land tenure among the groups has followed along similar lines.

No better outline of this process of evolution is available than that by Captain Rattray in his 'Ashanti Law and Constitution', one of the reports submitted to the Gold Coast Government during his tenure of the office of Anthropologist. He points out how in the Akan group the Ashanti were originally a nation of hunters. They have a saying: "In olden times the tribes all resided in one town", but this is to be explained by the usual exaggeration of a large family of nomads whose sons are forced by the circumstance of over-crowding to seek for other realms in which to roam. The tradition of various clans record an era when game, fish, wild herbs, berries and roots were the sole food of the people, and it is logical to deduce that as a family grew larger, so the area, over which the collection of the food required had to be made, increased. But there is a limit to that area, viz.,—the distance a man can cover in safety from his home. That limit was undefinable, but within the area of that roughly-known boundary the family would naturally have come to regard the food obtainable therein as theirs. Only by might could this right be wrested from them.

The family in course of time might reach a numerical strength sufficient to warrant its being termed a tribe, but there is no reason to suppose that the nomad Akans were ever of any great number. The advent of agriculture brought about the first revolution.

So far all the Gold Coast tribes are known to have more or less followed along these lines, but when agriculture actually came is not determinable. There is no doubt but that the grain-eaters of the Moshi group as well as the unclassified tribes of the North advanced more quickly than the southern tribes at this point of evolution. The introduction of guinea-corn and millet was probably from the East and is certainly of considerable antiquity. On the other hand the Akan and Ga-Adangbe groups owe practically all their foodstuffs to European introduction from the West Indies. The possible exception is that of yams which to this day are sought for in their wild state among the hills of Ajati to be planted and cultivated, when they lose their bitterness and coarseness, in the richer soil of the lowland plains. This revolution in the manner of living gradually brought about, although the process is not yet complete among the Brong and Guang tribes, a stabilization. The nomads began to settle and as settlement required cultivation, there grew up the idea of a family right in the land as distinct from over the land which was to supply them their livelihood.

Captain Rattray opines that a previous idea of family interest in the land had existed. "These ancient hunters possibly regarded one locality in their wild forest hunting-grounds as being more particularly their very own, namely, the spot where their ancestors had been laid after death . . . Their dead men used it; they continued to use it—for ever. The spot marked by the grave was regarded as the particular property of his kinsman."

Although that theory is open to debate since on the surface it seems incompatible with the nomadic life, the idea of the land belonging to the dead or being so permeated with them that the Earth and the dead are almost inseparable as ideas is certainly a sound supposition and would in time lead to that intensive cult of ancestors which being observed by Captain Rattray enabled him to write: "It is not, however, the Sky and the Earth deities who in Ashanti are held to be the prime factors in shaping and influencing the actions and destinies of mankind. These great unseen powers are generally too remote and perhaps too mighty to be concerned very intimately with the individual clan, much less with the individual member of the clan, and the predominant influences in Ashanti religion are neither 'Saturday Sky-god' nor 'Thursday Earth-goddess', nor even the hundreds of gods (*abosom*), with which it is true the land is filled, but are the *samanfo*, the spirits of the departed forebears of the clan. They are the real land owners who, though long departed, still continue to take a lively interest in the land from which they had their origin or which they once owned. The Ashanti land laws of to-day appear but the logical outcome of a belief which, in the not very remote past, considered the living landowners as but holding as it were tenancies at will from the dead as being the trustees of the latter."

The Akans who were in the closest contact with the Europeans were not allowed however to evolve along natural and therefore slow lines. With the introduction of agriculture necessitated by the Slave Trade there were also introduced fire-arms by the use of which the slaves could be caught and kept. The nomad family having ceased its wanderings had acquired a patch to cultivate for the use of the family. Not every member of the family was now necessary; free labour was obtainable for the newly introduced form of obtaining food; the young men were at liberty to go abroad to hunt for slaves or to act as middlemen for the merchants. And in the interior they became available as organized bands, later to become formidable armies.

Land thus came to be regarded as belonging to the family, the offspring of which no longer had to seek their own food collecting zone, but could stay near the paternal roof. The slaves required housing and wives. The village came into existence, and family lands became village or community lands.

The actual area required for the cultivation of food stuffs was small, but the hunter spirit had not disappeared, so that from the focus of the village hunters would issue forth and claim as the and over which they had a right all that area within their reach and within their power of defence against all possible claimants.

This theoretical process of evolution in the system of land tenure is not different to that actually observed in other places in the world. But locally on the Gold Coast it may possibly account for the apparent lack of zeal in agricultural pursuit of the coast-dwellers. They evolved from nomadic hunters to citizens of

towns, merchants and middlemen, without themselves passing through the intermediate stage of farmers or cultivators. At the same time it offers an explanation of the willingness of the southerner to employ northern labour on his fields and in his plantations and the readiness of the latter, who has for centuries been a land labourer, to undertake that work.

In the extreme North, that is to say throughout the Protectorate of the Northern Territories and the Northern Section of Togoland, the system of land tenure did not reach that of village lands to the same extent. The permanence of cultivation led to an intensive form of family ownership and even to one approximating our own idea of individual ownership. An understanding of this explains the difference in the constitution of the two areas, the Protectorate and the Akan system.

But further leaps in evolution were to be made in the coastal areas. After the 1873-4 war with Ashanti and the establishment of a protectorate by Great Britain over the tribes, who had been our allies in that campaign, there ensued a period of keen exploitation of the minerals of the country. Concessions with recognised titles were necessary if capital was to be persuaded to flow into Gold Coast channels. There quite logically and undoubtedly legally followed the idea that the head of the community could act for the community, and in consequence there has grown up the conception that the Omanhene with the concurrence of his counsellors were trustees of the land over which the community exercised collecting and hunting rights. The voice of the family was not to be heard above the acclamation of the village or community. Still less could the individual make his claims upheld. Moreover there was plenty of land, the system of cultivation was not of a permanent character and the immediate compensation in money or gifts made acquiescence easier.

However less than forty years later a fresh revolution in thought occurred. There was suddenly thrust upon the country the quite new idea of permanence in agriculture. The amazing possibilities of the cacao market made individual effort so remunerative that farming for the family became secondary to farming for the individual. The evolution was complete and the system of land tenure in its aspect *vis-à-vis* a cacao plantation among the Akans is practically the same as that *vis-à-vis* the guinea-corn and millet fields of the Northerner.

The communal idea, hitherto tacitly admitted and acquiesced in, is receding far into tradition, not without considerable resistance by the Chiefs who not only see their trusteeship and its concomitant perquisites disappearing, but also see the day is not far distant when the old-time tribal organisation must inevitably disappear.

This organisation has almost been outlived already; the individual hunter, the small family, the growing family mixed with alien adherents, the village, the community, the state and tribe.

It is evident that the constitution of a community evolved in such a manner must be along family lines; and such has been the case in the Gold Coast.

It was probably owing to the rivalries of the different European powers along the coast that the various families or clans or tribes dwelling thereon never reached the stage of unification, such as was attained in Ashanti, but the constitution was practically identical. The head of the clan is the Omanhene and he is assisted by counsellors who include every village head-man and every family chief although in practice delegates represent this rather unwieldy witenagemote.

In Ashanti where the release of the young men from their family duties by the introduction of slave labour and where the non-interference by Europeans enabled one branch of the tribe to organise an army which succeeded in imposing its overlordship over its neighbours this familial constitution had given way to a more elaborate quasi-feudal system with a recognisable king at its head. But the head of the various families or clans who had been forced to admit this supremacy never lost sight of their right to be consulted and there remained in being the right of the family, that is the common people, to direct the family heads in those consultations. That is a very fine form of democracy and has provided a vent through which discontent and ill-usage, grievance and complaints could be remedied. To a certain extent this natural manner of airing wrongs and obtaining redress has been concealed. Unexpected and extremely rapidly acquired wealth by the people accompanied the evolution of the chief from family head into kingship, but to-day there is no doubt that there is a healthy sign of effervescence by which it is clear that the people are beginning to take no small interest in their communal affairs and well-being and are no longer content to leave state matters in the hands of chiefs who are becoming further and further removed from the 'plebs' out of which they sprang. This movement is not only to be observed in the Gold Coast, it seems to be spread almost all over the world. Fortunately in this country the movement is based on the old family right of the members to be consulted by their head before he represents them at the tribal witenagemote. It is therefore under a properly constituted leadership and forms an important part of the Akan constitution.

The movement is generally termed that of the Asafu. In the past the history of the Asafu as known to Government has not been happy. It originated in the grouping of the young men in clans based on paternity as opposed to the matrilineal organisation usual to the Akan people. As village life grew, the creation of quarters developed, so that while each member belonged on his mother's side to the village or tribe as a whole, he belonged through his father to the quarter where his father's family belonged. In Ashanti the system was of great military value, but in the coast towns the natural rivalry between quarters increased since the Europeans made use

of such an obvious method of maintaining order. The result however was not so orderly and to this day quarter-fighting or company riots are still all too frequent.

The African's mind is supremely sensitive; and he will often accept insult, where none whatsoever is intended. Moreover he can convey disapproval, or make mockery of the acts of others in ways, most shrewd and cunningly devised. It is not usually recognised, so subtle is the act, that drumming or whistling, even the manner of shaving one's head or the fashion of wearing one's cloth can convey the deadliest of insults. Emblems are therefore easily made to indicate derision, to throw taunts, to cast aspersions and to recall events which had better be forgotten.

The companies or quarters in the coast towns have been all too ready to adopt this method of annoying their rivals, with results that in many cases have been tragic beyond words. One such occurred in 1930 at the village of Appam and over 40 people lost their lives, most of the houses were burnt and extensive damage done. The cause of the trouble was insignificant. But this was no new occurrence. In 1849 the Dutch Government had entered into an agreement with the people of Elmina with a view to the good administration of that town, and among the clauses of that convention there appears the following:—

“ART 11.

“The old agreement with the Elmina Government of the second November, 1840 respecting the Customs flags to prevent their being the cause of any palavers, are inserted in this contract as follows:—

1st.—That all Customs flags of the different quarters shall be done away with, and that the pendant above the flag of quarter No. 4 shall no more be used; the said Customs flags being the general cause of all disturbances and in this Contract forbidden to be used—thus after this meeting the Elmina Government has given the said flags to the Netherlands Government to deposit.

2nd.—That in the place of the above-mentioned Customs flags, shall be given them by the Government a National Dutch flag—three colours; the flags marked as follows:—

For quarter No. 1 with the number 1.

“	“	2	“	2.
“	“	3	“	3.
“	“	4	“	4.
“	“	5	“	5.
“	“	6	“	6.
“	“	7	“	7.

No. 7 with the letter **K** signifying that this is the King's quarter.

The Broker's quarter shall be distinguished by the letter M.

The Volunteer quarter by the letters VB.

For the Government workmen the letters L.S., whilst the field marshal shall be allowed to use the pendant, 3rd.—Each of the above-mentioned quarters, volunteers or Government workmen, who shall overstep the above-mentioned rules, shall be fined in a sum of five ounces (Oz. 5) gold for the benefit of the King of Elmina and the landholders, who shall use this for the trouble they take in the strict performance of their duties, whilst other expenses shall make good to the Government that they have incurred from the non-fulfilment of this contract."

That phase of the development of the Asafu movement is exotic. Its true lines of evolution have been traced, as the result of the Appam riot, by the Assistant Secretary for Native Affairs, Mr. J. C. de Graft Johnson, whose report summarised is as follows:—The power and position of the Asafu in its relation to the state can hardly be disregarded or minimised. In its wider sense it embraces even the Omanhene and the principal chiefs themselves; in its narrower it definitely constitutes the third estate, the common people without whose assistance no native government in the Akan country is possible, the saying being: Ohin na ni mpanimfuo na Asafu (the Chief and his Elders and Asafu). The Omanhene as a rule appreciates the rights and privileges of the Asafu and their unique relation to the Paramount Stool. In Ashanti it is fully recognised that Chiefs, paramount or other, can only be elected and installed after the wishes of the "youngmen" have been consulted. Where this has been ignored the Chief so elected has sooner or later come to grief. Moreover, in the old Ashanti regime, when a Chief has been elected and installed by his people he is at first regarded as a mere Nkwankwahin (a leader or Captain of the "youngmen") until his appointment is confirmed by the Paramount Chief or Supreme Council. And further, no member of the Stool family is ever appointed as a real Nkwankwahin of the "youngmen" lest with the Asafu behind him he should drive away the ruling Ohin and take his place. This shows that the power behind the Stool rests with the "youngmen", not with the Elders. By whatever name it is called, the fact remains incontrovertible that both in the Colony and Ashanti the Asafu forms part and parcel of the Oman that more often than not its representatives serve on the Oman Council and take part in its deliberations; that every person, prince or peasant, virtually belongs to the Asafu; and that a man only ceases to identify himself with its activities when he is elevated to occupy a stool or appointed a Councillor. The Asafu is therefore essential if the position and authority of the Chiefs are to be maintained. It has a voice in putting a Chief on and removing him from a Stool. As the Berekum Nkwankwahin pointed out the "youngmen" can

object to an Omanhin's order if they consider it is not right. In other words, the Asafu collectively can countermand the Omanhin's order. The Omanhin is first and last the servant of the Oman and the Mbrantse or Asafu form the bulk of the Oman.

That a similar organisation exists among the Ga-Adangbe and Ewe tribes is known, but it has not yet been definitely identified among the Northerners of the Moshi and unclassified groups, where the constitution differs from that of the Akan tribes. However the terms Kombenaba, Kefrinaba, Kademawura which seem to mean leader of the young men tend to show that such an institution is in being, even if it has hitherto failed to reveal itself.

The true democratic character of the Akan constitution cannot fail to have been noticed, based as it is on the Family. Among the Ewe and Ga-Adangbe the constitution is even more closely connected with the institution of the Family, and the people have not had to the same extent to assert their inherent rights. In the Northern Territories however the constitution is far from democratic and is almost despotic.

The land tenure system was stabilised much earlier in the North than in the South as has already been remarked, and in a generalisation may be termed almost identical with that now obtaining among the Akans. But there are two most important considerations to be made; hitherto there has been no interference by Europeans who in order to exploit the country must either reconcile the local system with their own or alter it entirely, and secondly the head of the family, clan or tribe is not the political head, this latter being an alien to the family, clan or tribe who has placed his authority over the people *vi et armis*.

There are therefore existing in the Northern Territories, the one imposed on the other, two distinct constitutions. There is the Family constitution which regulates the intimate life of the people, orders the worship when due of the ancestors, keeps in touch with the spirits of the Earth-gods and stands as the connecting link between the Supreme Being and the insignificant plebs. At the head of the family is the house-master, the community-master, the interceder between the family and the gods. He is called tindana in Dagomba country, and under other names he is readily recognisable in every tribal or group division in the Protectorate.

So similar has been the process of evolution, and so impossible is it to conceive that a cultural boundary could have existed between the migrants into the Forest and the people who dwell to-day where they formerly dwelt, that it would seem logical to conclude and certainly most reasonable to suppose that the Dagomba word "*tindana*" (lord of or one who has power over the "*tenga*") is identical with the Akan word "*Omanhene*" (lord of or one who has power over the "*Oman*"). Ordinarily "*tenga*" is translated Earth, and "*Oman*" as tribe, but when the latter has resided for centuries

in one place, and has saturated the Earth with the numbers of his dead, the failure to discriminate between *tenga* and *Oman* becomes readily intelligible and probably inevitable.

Secondly, however, imposed upon this Family or clan constitution is the despotic rule of the political chiefs. They are to be found in every part of the Northern Territories excepting among a few of the unclassified tribes, where the Family system of the tindana still exists untouched. These political chiefs as has been shown in the chapter dealing with history are of absolutely alien stock and they introduced with them a form of government in which are to be found many similarities to oriental administrations.

The rulers of the Gbanye or Gonja divisions came, tradition has it, from the West, whilst those of the Mamprusi, Dagomba, Wala and in all likelihood the Dagarti divisions from the East and North-East. The first-comers seem to have been composed of warrior bands who seized not the over-lordship of the land but the suzerainty over the dwellers thereon. Their male offspring did not descend to the plebs but remained marauding princelings who lived by banditry and raiding. Some were given small divisions of the people to rule over. They were and are indifferent as to the land on which their people lived, provided their own household was never lacking in food, nor did it matter to them by what means the food reached their corn-bins.

They were mounted and clothed; they had or the people believed they had the magic power by which they could seize and maintain dominion. The naked tiller of the fields, the peasant whose toilsome life left no time or opportunity to organise resistance, acquiesced in their exactions which the common sense of the rulers did not make onerous and were content to win from the soil that which the Earth-gods consented to yield.

The administration of the country except in the organisation of raiding expeditions was left to an artificial body of men, born of the land but no longer interested therein, a group of eunuchs. These were slaves and many of them actually sons of the people over whom their masters ruled. To each division of the administration of the country and in particular of the towns in which they resided one eunuch was allotted. These head-eunuchs formed as it were a council and they alone were able to tender advice to the Na or Chief contrary to the latter's inclination.

The Eunuch regimen was similar to that of the sons of chiefs. They were classified in age-groups and received promotion by merit or what amounted to the same thing, willingness to give presents to those in authority, which in our candid manner we term bribery. Thus a slave-boy eunuchized at the age of seven could rise in course of time to the eminent post of chief of all the eunuchs, as it were, to be Grand Vizier. Similarly a chief's son could rise from the lowest grade of page to a rank equal to that held by his father. That regimen existed until our advent into the area of the Northern Territories. The last of the eunuchs

who held high rank died during the last decade and with him the time-honoured administrative system of the Dagomba Kingdom. At the same time there disappeared, at our coming, the opportunity for the sons of chiefs to raid and plunder the peasantry. Occasional attempts to carry on the pleasant pastime have occurred but the people no longer acquiesced quietly therein and brought their complaints to the European. Retribution was usually swift and certain.

The disappearance of the eunuch system, the forced abandonment of banditry, the complete lack of administrative knowledge or indifference thereto among the chiefs, a fuller understanding of the family life of the people and their history, and finally the rapid opening up of the country during the past decade introduced a problem for Government not too easy to solve.

It is not possible to summarise here details of the intimate life of the people, be they Akan, Ewe or Dagomba. Birth, marriage and funeral rites, observances at seed and harvest time, clan and family customs are too numerous, and vary too much in minor details to permit even a résumé. There are many works available on these subjects, as a reference to the bibliography accompanying this work will show. Above, a sketch of the religion and the constitution of the people has been attempted, and the great underlying similarity between the various tribes has been emphasised. It is the same with the minor customs and in that fact lies the great possibility that the artificial Gold Coast may one day attain united nationhood.

CHAPTER IV.

ECONOMIC.

Economic Development of the Country—Gold-mining—Iron and Manganese—Diamonds—Romance of the Cacao Industry—Economics of that Industry—Problems arising therefrom—Forestry Problems—Minor Agricultural and Sylvan Products—Imported Foodstuffs—Internal Trade—Cattle Breeding—Meat Consumption—Transport. Problems—Non-distribution of Overhead Charges—The National Income.

The preceding chapter will almost certainly give to the reader unfamiliar with the country a somewhat misleading picture of the Gold Coast. That impression this chapter is intended to rectify. It must I think be admitted by all that an ethnographical survey, especially a curtailed one, of Great Britain would deal almost exclusively with the remoter parts, where folk lore, folk custom and folk traditions still are found, with Northumbrian and Cornish peasantry rather than with dwellers in suburban Croydon or Acton.

One of the most prominent features in the history of this country has been its persistent advance in cultural progress by leaps rather than by the process of gradual and continuous evolution. Since the beginning of the twentieth century these leaps have been even more exaggerated and the past decade has witnessed a rate of progress which might even be considered dangerous.

The sudden acquisition of very great wealth may upset the equilibrium of an individual but in the Gold Coast it seems to have acted over the nation as a most potent stimulant for greater effort, even the set-back of over-production and the disappearance of markets having had but little effect. It is probable that the nation is advancing faster than may seem good to the Government, who actually has had occasion to act as a brake rather than as an accelerating force. For instance the anxiety of the people to procure access to their villages by means of motorable roads has often overlooked the necessity of their maintenance.

The accompanying table of exports and imports during the past decade will show the amount of money turned over by the nation.

				Imports.	Exports of Domestic Produce.	Total External Trade.
				£	£	£
1921	...	...	...	6,816,757	5,532,113	12,348,870
1922	...	...	...	6,501,205	6,632,349	13,133,554
1923	...	...	...	7,727,561	7,543,612	15,271,173
1924	...	...	...	7,207,433	8,715,113	15,922,546
1925	...	...	...	8,820,568	9,786,206	18,606,774
1926	...	...	...	8,443,660	10,999,103	19,442,763
1927	...	...	...	11,702,667	13,458,721	25,161,388
1928	...	...	...	11,301,811	12,944,318	24,246,129
1929	...	...	...	9,625,592	11,530,760	21,156,352
1930	...	...	...	8,507,458	8,855,054	17,362,512
				£86,654,712	£95,997,349	£182,652,061

The African population of the country including its dependencies is 3,160,386. It will be seen therefore that if one accepts as a round figure for the adult population during the decade 2,000,000, the individual average turn-over during ten years is £91 or £9 per annum. In terms of per capita to the revealed population it amounted to £5 5s. approximately in 1930, a year when values had fallen to a very considerable extent. The great characteristic of the Gold Coast is (so insignificant are the areas under European exploitation), that the greater part of this wealth can be reckoned as obtained and used by the native—an economic situation difficult to reconcile with the anthropological survey just recorded.

The resources of the country from which the people draw this wealth are mines and agriculture. To the former the country owes its name. Originally gold was the sole mineral exported. To-day manganese, and diamonds almost rival that valuable product, and to-morrow there promises to be bauxite and tin and even petroleum.

GOLD.

From the earliest days of Portuguese settlement gold has been exported. There is no reliable information at present available as to the quantity of this mineral which has been taken out of the country nor any certain date as to when it was first extracted. One of the earliest estimates is that of Barbot who considered that in 1660 the annual value was £240,000 in modern sterling. The first reliable records date only from 1903 so that during the period 1483-1903 at the moderate estimate of £50,000 per annum, this country yielded some £21,000,000. Since that date accurate statistics have been kept. These show

1903-1910 1,579,940 oz. exported.

1911-1920 3,679,531 oz. exported.

or a total in 18 years of 5,259,471 ounces.

During the past ten years the annual output decreased but towards the end of the period a revival in this industry became most marked.

The figures are :—

Year.	No. of Companies.		No. of Labourers.		Oz. won. Fine.	Value.
	Mining.	Producing.	European.	African.		
						£
1921 ...	14	10	252	10,313	203,395	863,979
1922-3 ...	15	12	265	10,083	259,738*	1,103,326*
1923-4 ...	16	12	257	10,025	200,703	852,548
1924-5 ...	15	9	229	10,338	210,301	893,359
1925-6 ...	13	11	190	9,135	198,083	841,394
1926-7 ...	11	9	195	8,240	189,117	803,369
1927-8 ...	10	8	202	7,831	168,933	711,833
1928-9 ...	9	7	209	7,792	167,115	709,903
1929-30	9	5	200	7,386	218,494	928,161
1930-31	6	4	181	7,121	246,075	1,045,327

* Covers a period of 15 months 1st January, 1922—31st March, 1923.

The mining areas are classified under three headings, quartz, conglomerate and alluvial. To the first belong the mines at Prestea, Bibiani and Kayiankor in the Western Province of the Gold Coast Colony and at Kibi in the Eastern Province. This group also includes the famous Obuasi mine in Ashanti, one of the richest gold mines in the world.

The Tarkwa area, opened up first by the French in 1880, is in that in which the conglomerate mines are being exploited. Whilst the alluvial were chiefly the Ofin, Ankobra and Pra rivers but these are not at present being worked. The six companies at work on 31st March, 1931, were :—

Company.	Area working.	Tons crushed.	Fine oz. won.
1. Akoon Syndicate, Limited	Abontiakoon ...	482,55	19,552
2. Tarkwa and Aboso Mines Limited.	Aboso and Adjah Bippo.	118,589	44,884
3. Ariston Gold Mines (1929), Limited.	Prestea ...	57,637	22,619
4. Ashanti * Goldfields Corporation, Limited.	Obuasi ...	133,284	159,019
5. Bibiani (1927), Limited ...	Bibiani ...	—	—
6. Lyndhurst Deep Level, Limited.	Konongo ...	—	—

There are no companies at present working in the Northern Territories nor in Togoland. In the former considerable prospecting has been done in the past and two companies once worked a small area in the present Western Gonja District where gold undoubtedly

exists. Gold has also been located in the north-west of the protectorate but the cost of transport at present militates against any probability of development in the near future.

The story of gold-mining in this country is one of great human interest. In ancient times gold was washed for in every stream and even in Cape Coast gold dust could be found in the off-scourings of the streets after heavy rains. In many parts of the country there are to be seen deep pits, circular in shape and of small diameter. The native miner descended these shafts using hands, knees and back. The rock extracted by his primitive hoe was crushed by hand grinders and the dirt then washed. Such are now no longer worked, as with the disappearance of slave labour the results would not possibly be sufficient to cover the expense.

The Portuguese were the first to exploit mines in a more economic fashion and their efforts ended in tragedy, a mining disaster which stands alone in its magnitude in the history of mining in this country. Before the founding of Elmina Castle a mine had been opened up by Fernando Gomez at a place called Arobi, not far from Komenda. That mine was worked almost without cease from about 1485 to the early part of the seventeenth century. Somewhere about 1620 the hill was so honeycombed by tunnels and borings that it collapsed and buried numbers of workers beneath it.

A second mining area was opened by the Portuguese some distance inland from the mouth of the Ankobra River, at a place called Aboasi. To protect the workings, a fort was built, known as Fort Duma. Some dozen years after the opening of this mine, which is said to have been of extraordinary richness, an earthquake caused it to cave in, and only seven men escaped. They were not underground at the time, but the entire number of men so engaged perished.

When the Dutch had wrested their holdings on the Gold Coast from the Portuguese the former made an attempt to exploit the gold fields discovered by the latter. Little is known of this endeavour, beyond its tragic end wherein the fort erected to protect the mine was blown up during an attack by the natives. Since then until after the Ashanti war of 1873-4 the mining industry was left entirely in the hands of the local population.

Modern mining on the Gold Coast owes its beginning to the French, and especially to the enterprise of J. Bonnat, the agent for the Gold Coast Company. It was in 1877 that he and his companions landed at Axim and, proceeding up the Ankobra River, took up concessions on that river and also on a range of hills to the West of Awudua in the vicinity of what is now known as Prestea.

In the following year Bonnat took up a concession at Tarkwa, and later another concession at Aboso, and it is of interest to record that on each of these two concessions an important mine was developed; that at Tarkwa having been worked continuously until 1928, while that at Aboso is still an active producer.

Several concessions were also taken up by English companies about the same time, and modern mining was thus started on the Gold Coast.

Bonnat who was one of the captives in Kumasi in 1869-1873 died at Tarkwa and lies buried there on the scene of his labours and enterprise.

The gold at Prestea is won from a quartz reef, which is the most usual form of a gold deposit, but that at Tarkwa and Aboso is obtained from a conglomerate bed of much the same nature as that being mined on the Witwatersrand, South Africa, and now universally known as "banket". It is worthy of note, however, that the discovery of the Tarkwa goldfield took place some ten years before that of the Rand.

Except for short interludes, as the result of shaft collapses or lack of funds, mining has been carried on at Prestea ever since Bonnat's time, but so far no dividends have been paid; now that gold is at a premium, however, the prospects of operating at a profit are greatly increased.

The Tarkwa goldfield has been more fortunate than that of Prestea, though for quite a number of years the mines here were also failing to yield dividends. During the last two years, however, what with ample labour and reduced costs, the mines have shown a profit, and an expansion in mining on this field is a topic frequently discussed.

IRON MANGANESE.

The industry of iron-mining is one of the oldest industries carried on by the peoples of the Gold Coast. It stretches back to the period before history began in these parts and seems to have been universal in the distribution of localities. Iron ores of various types are to be found almost everywhere and to have been used for the production of iron by the neighbouring inhabitants, although among most of the tribes of the Gold Coast neither iron-smelting nor iron-production are known to-day. Evidence however of the wide distribution of this industry is abundant in the existence of heaps of iron-slag and broken tuyers, which are found in great quantities practically everywhere north of the forest zone. Inside that zone such heaps have also frequently been seen but owing to the denseness of the jungle not to the same extent as in the Savannah country where they are readily visible.

This iron was used chiefly for weapons but the memory still exists of an iron monetary system which had reached the stage of conventionalized token money. From time to time pots containing this money are discovered; only last year (1930) one such was unearthed in the Akan country near Abetifi. The fact that iron tokens were used as money would seem a further proof of the recent migration of the Akan peoples from outside the forest zone. Their tradition is that iron money was older than standardised weights of gold dust, the use of which as a monetary system dates subsequent to the advent of the European.

To-day iron is smelted by most of the tribes belonging to the unclassified group, particularly those dwelling along the northern and eastern frontiers.

An interesting fact which possibly may throw some light on the movements of the people is that the Busanga and Bassari people who live mostly on the French side of the frontier make seasonal migration into British territory in order to work the iron ore, and at the same time it seems significant that the black-smith although not the iron miner almost invariably belongs to the traditionally oldest established family in the country.

Mining for iron by European methods was not considered economically practicable until in 1915 a deposit of manganese of great value and extent was discovered close to the Sekondi-Kumasi railway at a place where the station of Akyem has since been built a few miles south from Tarkwa. The Geological Survey Department made the discovery on land over which a mining company already had a concession, and this, together with the great demand for high-grade ore owing to the war, enabled operations to be begun without any delay.

In 1916 over 4,000 tons were exported and annually thereafter until recently shipments have been increased manifold. The return of shipments and other figures relating to this industry during the past decade are :—

Year.	No. of Companies working.	No. of Europeans Engaged.	No. of Africans Engaged.	Total Tons Exported.
1921	2	12	805	7,195
1922-3	2	12	632	83,153*
1923-4	1	21	1,222	181,623
1924-5	1	43	1,934	276,905
1925-6	1	61	3,114	361,838
1926-7	1	51	1,355	398,551
1927-8	1	43	1,531	334,535
1928-9	1	40	1,607	376,913
1929-30	1	47	1,740	496,486
1930-31	1	37	1,535	396,044

* For the period 1st January 1922-31st March 1923.

The decline in the last period is due to the universal slackening in trade which unfortunately affected the labour engaged. The average for the year showed 1,535 Africans at work in this industry, but for the first quarter of the twelve months there were 2,119 so employed as against only 845 in the last quarter.

DIAMONDS.

For some considerable time the existence of diamonds in the Gold Coast had been suspected, the first reasoned report being one submitted by Ferguson, the same man mentioned previously as the founder of the Northern Territories Protectorate. He had

been trained in metallurgy and mineralogy in England and in 1891 was directed to proceed on an exploring trip to Attabubu via Kibi and Abetifi.

He reported that in his opinion the Akim-Abuakwa district would be found to be diamondiferous; but it was not until 1919, thirty-eight years later, that the first diamonds were discovered.

The late Director of the Geological Survey, Sir Albert Kitson, C.M.G., C.B.E., was their discoverer.

They were alluvial diamonds of small size but good in colour and quality; they were found in considerable numbers in the pebbly gravels of the Birim River at a place called Abomoso. Since then other discoveries have been made south of Tarkwa, near Enchi in the Western Province, in the Obosum River basin in northern Kwahu and in the Mampong District of Ashanti. The area at present being worked is the Akim-Abuakwa district in the neighbourhood of Kade Akwatia. So far the largest diamond found in this country weighed 9 carats and was valued at £15.

The statistical return of this industry is as follows:—

Year.	No. of Companies (and Individuals) Mining.	No. of Europeans Engaged.	No. of Africans Engaged.	Carats Exported.	Value.
1921 ...	1	2	125	1,788	£ 4,476
1922-3 ...	1	2	214	8,410*	10,292*
1923-4 ...	2	3	748	30,419	34,223
1924-5 ...	2	14	824	61,381	69,054
1925-6 ...	2	15	978	152,148	171,167
1926-7 ...	2	23	1,139	340,020	420,119
1927-8 ...	3	23	1,357	501,455	474,220
1928-9 ...	5	35	1,954	686,068	598,454
1929-30 ...	5	39	3,014	716,898	628,877
1930-31 ...	4	40	3,392	848,199	595,079

OTHER MINERALS.

No other minerals are at present being worked in this country of which the mineral wealth as known already is exceptional. The first discovery of bauxite was made on the Kwahu plateau at Mt. Ejuanema and it is estimated that there are some 4,000,000 tons of ore available. This is within easy reach of the railway between Kumasi and Accra, being only some two miles away from the station at Nkawkaw.

Other discoveries of bauxite have been made notably in the Affo Hills 50 miles from Dunkwa on the Kumasi-Takoradi line. Here a conservative estimate of available ore reaches the colossal total of 50,000,000 tons containing approximately 58.26 per cent alumina. Bauxite has also been located in considerable deposits west and north-west of Kumasi in the Yenahin area and near the Mie Hills.

The British Aluminium Company obtained last year certificates of validity for two concessions in the Affo area, so that the bauxite mining industry may very shortly be begun.

Oil has been found between Axim and Half Assinie, and tin in the Winneba District. Valuable clays, marble, lime-stone have also been located and it is of interest to note that steamers calling at Accra usually take in enough locally quarried sandstone for the holystoning of their decks homeward and return—a small mining industry to which but little attention has been paid.

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.

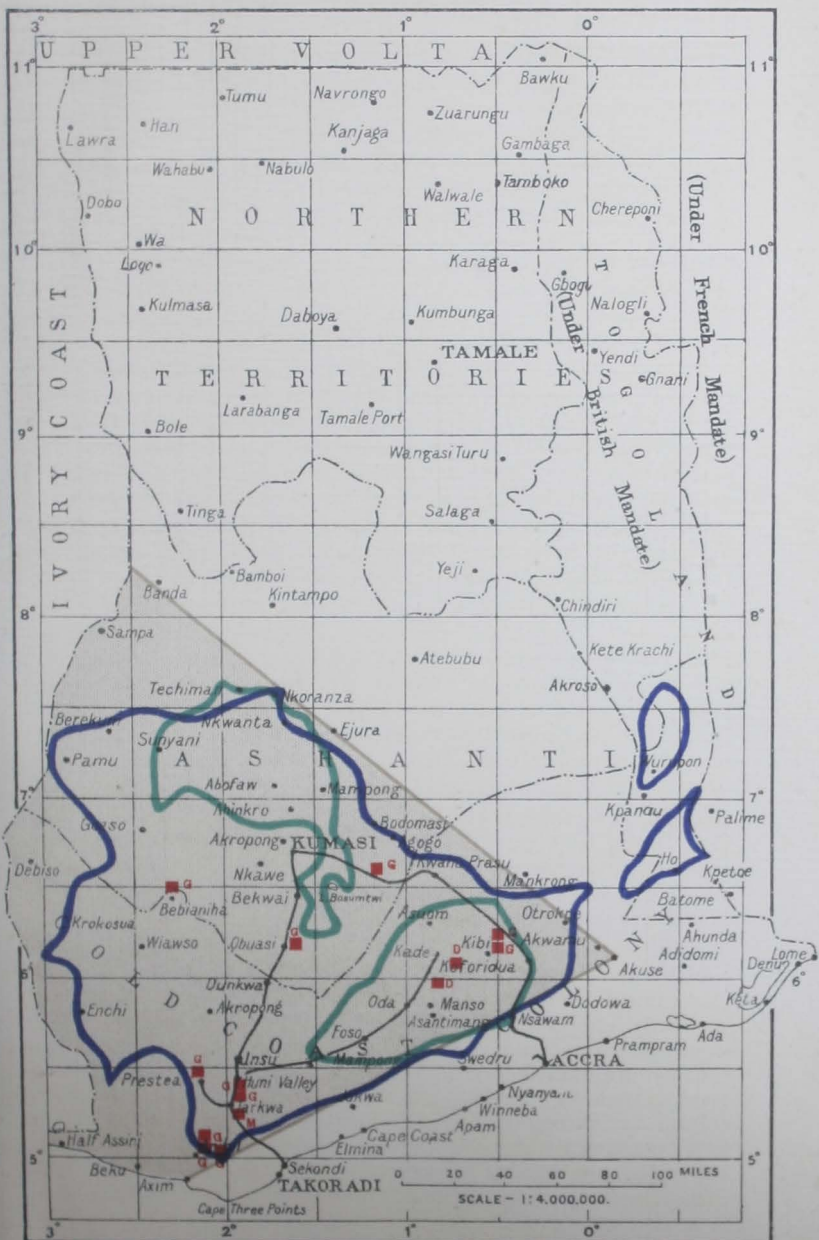
The accompanying map shows how the approximate area of greatest productivity coincides with the approximate zone of dense forest, and curiously enough includes the mineral as well as the agricultural products. The people dwelling in this area have reached since the beginning of this century a degree of wealth of quite unprecedented height, due to the extraordinary growth in the development of the trade in cacao, but agricultural encroachment on the forest began at some date considerably earlier than the introduction of that valuable commodity.

Of the cultivated agricultural products the Gold Coast exports cacao, coffee, maize, pepper, fibres, coconuts, copra, groundnuts, palm kernels and palm oil; whilst of the non-cultivated agricultural and forest products the country despatches copal gum, rubber, kola nuts, sheanuts, shea butter and various woods and timbers. By far the most important export is that of cacao, the local history of which is probably unique in the annals of husbandry.

Cacao, or more popularly cocoa, which is indigenous to South America, is first mentioned as having been grown in the Gold Coast in a Dutch book published in 1815, but these early essays were rendered futile by the prolonged and general internecine warfare which was waged more or less throughout the country during the first thirty years of the nineteenth century.

In 1843 the Basel Mission began their second invasion of the country and carried on their work under the aegis of the Danish Government. They were thus brought into the closest contact with the early efforts of that power to introduce agriculture of an exporting character and were so to speak the natural inheritors of the plantation started by the Danes at the foothills in the neighbourhood of Dodowa. In 1856 the Mission were farming an agricultural station at Akropong growing chiefly coffee and fruits as well as experimenting with grasses for thatching. One of the missionaries, Rev. Johannes Haas of Sissach, near Basel, received in 1857 some cacao seedlings from Surinam, but these appear to have died. A further consignment, however was more successful, as ten trees were in existence by 1861. Two years later these were reduced to two only, but these flourished and in 1866, it is recorded that the

THE GOLD COAST



SURVEY H. G. ACCRA 1932.

- Area of Maximum Productivity -----
- Cacao Area -----
- Cola -----
- Minerals (Diamonds, Gold, Manganese) ----- ■ D ■ G ■ M

first ripe cacao pods had been gathered, some of which were replanted at Akropong and others distributed to other stations of the Mission, Aburi, Mampong and Odumase.

For some unknown reason the trees attracted the attention of the local inhabitants who purloined the pods, obviously for cultivation. To such an extent was this practice carried on that fences had to be built round the trees and even these were broken.

Agricultural pursuits were of course, somewhat checked by the Ashanti troubles between 1868 and 1874, but the people of Odumase still remember the old cacao tree outside the Mission House from which pods were actually sold to the people both of the neighbourhood and even of Akwapim.

The value of the plant, as an article of export was further brought home to the people of the Gold Coast by the return of one Tetteh Quarshie who had been working in the island of Fernando Po where he had witnessed the intensive cultivation of the tree. He brought with him some seedlings and apparently distributed them amongst his relatives. That was in 1879 or thereabouts.

A few years later a fresh stock of seed was introduced from Sao Thome by the then Governor of the Gold Coast and nurseries made at Aburi, whence seedlings were distributed to the local chiefs and to the Mission.

These three introductions were successful and resulted in the present important industry. The first shipment of cacao as an exportable product was in 1891, when 80 lbs. were sent out of the country. Since that date the export in quantity in quinquennial periods has been :—

Quinquennial Period.	Total Shipments tons.	Average per year.
1892-1896 	62	12
1897-1901 	1,644	329
1902-1906 	23,855	4,771
1907-1911 	104,669	20,934
1912-1916 	291,528	58,306
1917-1921 	591,451	118,290
1922-1926 	1,029,292	205,858
1927-1931 	1,128,662	225,732

The value of this crop depends of course upon the market, but the Gold Coast has been extremely fortunate in practically seizing the control of that market since it produces the greater portion of the world's total output of cacao.



But the most interesting feature of this industry lies in the fact that it is almost exclusively in the hands of the native population. Moreover, although Government encouraged, in some places quite brusquely, the making of nurseries and the planting out of the seedlings, the development of the industry has been practically spontaneous on the part of the inhabitants.

The inevitable result of the rapid increase of the people's wealth has been to bring about what almost amounts to a revolution. The communal ownership of land is being largely repudiated for individual ownership; the sale of land, an almost unheard of practice, has become a matter of every-day life; the tendency for the maker of a cacao plantation to leave his property to his son rather than his sister's son has almost brought a change from matrilineal to patrilineal descent; the industrious planter has been forced to hire labour in order to cope with the fruits of his industry and is gradually ceasing to be a working farmer with the inevitable result that in course of time he will be a non-working landlord; an influx of strangers drawn as it were to El Dorado has opened up the country to an extent no man could have foreseen as possible within so short a period; fresh problems of the gravest nature, such as preservation of forests, slum conditions, unemployed, spread of disease, transport and shipment, and a people which has learnt to gallop before it could crawl have been set for Government to solve.

Before considering some of these problems and relating the methods being adopted to compete with them, it is perhaps desirable to portray the conditions obtaining in the area of greatest productivity.

Farming, before the introduction of this quasi-permanent crop, was carried out by the system known as that of "shifting cultivation." The menfolk selected a small portion of the forest, cleared the undergrowth and cut the lianes. This work was carried out at the beginning of the dry season, and towards the end of that period they set fire to the dried refuse. The larger trees were left but the smaller ones usually perished. Then the womenfolk took possession, planted plantains, maize, groundnuts, yams, onions, ginger, coco-yams in a seemingly haphazard manner, according to what they considered the soil was most suited to produce. In five years or even less the patch would be abandoned and a new one selected. The old farm was exposed to the sun and became jungle so that that particular area was lost to the forest.

This ruinous system of cultivation has been termed "land robbery" and with the huge demand on the forest made by the requirements of the cacao industry has become a serious menace not only to the agricultural value of the land but to the cacao industry itself.

The introduction of a crop exclusively grown for export brought a great change in the economics of farming by the methods of shifting cultivation. For the purpose of food production to

meet the requirements of the family the old system continued, but the fields which formerly had been abandoned and allowed to return to jungle were now required for the young cacao trees originally planted amongst the plantains and other crops. The care of these rapidly became impossible physically to the owner and planter. He had to engage labour and the peasant small-holder, semi-nomadic by inclination and heredity, evolved quite suddenly into a settled and landed working farmer.

Fortunately for the prosperity of the Gold Coast labour was readily available. The country at no time in its history had been able to develop by the work of its own native labour. This latter had invariably been immigrant, and there existed even in the remoter recesses of the Sudan the knowledge that a market for labour was available in this country. The news that the market was a "bull" one soon spread and immigrants flocked to the fabled land where mere work in the fields was rewarded with wages almost incredibly high.

A second result of this change in the economic life of the people was brought home to nearly every one by the realization of the fact that labour was in itself merchantable and that the fruits of labour not only rewarded monetarily the labourer but also enriched his hirer. No better example of this can be given than that of the ordinary Gold Coast peasant himself.

Formerly he and his family could and did grow with comparative ease enough food for themselves. They invariably grew a little more than was enough, just as the wives always cooked a little more than the family required so that a stranger who might drop in could be fed to his content. The actual cost of such farming was in money nil. The first cacao plantation grown among the food-crops equally cost nothing in money. In fact money was scarcely required at all. There were no markets in the forest zone except those established in the non-productive towns of the European or along the main trade routes to the interior. Everyone grew enough for himself or as a member of a family received, when sick or too old to work, the food to which that membership entitled him.

But when labour came to be hired, that labour had to be fed, and more labour had to be hired to produce that food. Thus the system grew until labour is now hired to perform the first essential of every cacao-field, the cleaning of the forest. To such an extent has this system grown that the area available for and capable of producing cacao is the only limit of the country's productive powers, providing the labour supply continues to flow freely.

The cost of cacao production originally a pure peasant's or small-holder's crop now became a part of the economics of an organised system dependent on hired labour. To such an extent indeed has this become the case that the vice of absentee landlordism actually exists. So great was the extent of the land

available and so limited in numbers the indigenous people that practically any unoccupied land could be taken by one of the latter and claimed as his or his family's own by virtue of the right which issued from the act of clearing, a claim now recognised when that clearing is performed by proxy. It has therefore become possible to arrive at an estimate of considerable accuracy in regard to the cost of cacao-production in the Gold Coast and the profits accruing to the people.

The cost of a cacao plantation is dependent on a variety of causes, the degree of suitability of the soil, proximity to distribution centres, availability of labour and so forth. The trees usually bear fruit in their fourth or fifth year, when a considerable yield may be expected. It is therefore assumed that the plantation is established in five years and represents in monetary costings approximately £9 per acre. The following is a table showing how this sum is reached. It is based on the cost of labour being reckoned at 1s. per diem, a wage which is general but in a few centres rather below the average :—

	£	s.	d.
Original clearing of small trees and brushwood at 15 man days per acre	0	15	0
Felling and chopping large timber at 60 man days per acre	3	0	0
Burning and final clearing at 15 man days per acre	0	15	0
Stumping at 6 man days per acre	0	6	0
Cocoa seedling at 2s. 6d. per 100 say 400 ...	0	10	0
Planting of seedlings 1 man day per acre ...	0	1	0
	<hr/>		£5 7 0
<i>1st Year.</i>			
Three weedings at 4 man days per acre	£0	12	0
Collecting Akate,* filling vacancies, and miscellaneous 6 man days per acre	0	6	0
<i>2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th Years.</i>			
Two weedings per annum at 4 man days per acre	1	12	0
Collecting Akate, filling vacancies and miscellaneous 6 man days per acre	1	4	0
	<hr/>		£3 14 0
Total ...	£9	1	0

*Insect pests.

There is of course considerable variation in these costs; for example the felling and chopping may require very much more or much less labour than the above, since those depend upon the number of large trees on the selected site. When the latter is found to contain many large trees of hard wood, clearing is often not attempted because of the heavy demand on labour.

Again the six man days per acre for stumping are estimated for the removal of some of the smaller stumps only, the larger ones being allowed to decay *in situ*. Further the cost of temporary shade for the nurslings has been omitted since that shade is provided by the food plants required either by the family or the labour. No permanent shade is planted, but a few of the original forest trees are usually left for this purpose.

The establishment of a cacao plantation represents therefore approximately in money the sum of £9 per acre and in labour 170 man days.

It is generally acknowledged that the size of the average cacao-plantation is somewhat in the neighbourhood of four acres, and the costings of such a plantation have recently been worked out on the assumption that a four acre plantation represents the capital outlay incurred to bring it to production. The estimate is based on a farm in Ashanti. Although the crop is of too recent introduction to allow any definite statement to be made, it is generally estimated that the average useful life of a cacao tree in the Gold Coast is about thirty years. Plantations in suitable situations in the Colony have shown that this figure may be too low but it will probably prove a high enough average for trees in Ashanti.

If one accepts a thirty year life and a capital value of £36 for the plantation farm, depreciation should be allowed for at the rate of £1 4s. per annum or 6s. per acre per annum. Other costings are :—

Interest on capital.—As the planter has tied up a certain amount of capital in the plantation he is entitled to interest on that capital. The average value of the farm during its life is £18, interest on this sum at 5 per cent is 18s. or 4s. 6d. per acre.

Rent.—A stranger wishing to take up farm land in Ashanti is required first to obtain the consent of the Chief and then to make a present to him or his Stool. This usually takes the form of a sheep and a bottle of gin, and if he is granted land no further payments are made until the cacao trees come into bearing when a rent of 1d. per tree is usually paid to the stool.

Planters who establish cacao on lands belonging to their own stool pay no actual rent as such but are expected to contribute to stool funds and to help in maintaining roads, paths, etc., and in the general upkeep and sanitation of the village. As these payments and services can be practically considered as a return for the use of the land they are legitimate charges against the production costs of cacao. It is not easy to estimate the value of such services, and to allocate a proper proportion against the cacao crop is less so, but it may be assumed that a man farming in his own village land only pays one quarter of what a stranger would pay, i.e. $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per tree or approximately 5s. per acre or £1 on his four acre farm.

As probably 90 per cent of the cacao is produced by planters on their own stool lands that figure is used in compiling costs of production.

Total fixed charges.—What may be described as fixed charges on the plantations are therefore as follows :—

			£	s.	d.
Depreciation	at 6/-	per acre	1	4	0
Interest on Capital	at 4/6	„ „	0	18	0
Rent	at 5/-	„ „	1	0	0
			15/6	£3	2 0

Note.—The figure of five cwts. per acre generally accepted by the Agricultural Department has been used though this is probably too low a figure on plantations which have been carefully established, a condition assumed in the foregoing estimate of costs of establishing thereby adding to the conservative nature of those costings.

Annual Labour.—Labour is usually of the family type and therefore its cost is difficult to calculate, but when labour is hired, a fair estimate would be a wage of £5-£7 per year together with land for his food and time to cultivate it. This last is yet another factor against accuracy in the computation of true costs.

The number of man days per annum per acre may be considered to be on a well managed plantation as follows :—

Weeding	at 10	man days per acre			
Pruning	at 2½	„ „ „ „			
Picking and Breaking	at 8	„ „ „ „			
Fermenting and Drying	at 3	„ „ „ „			
Sorting and Bagging	at ½	„ „ „ „			

Total 24 man days per acre or 96 man days per annum per plantation of four acres.

Wages for unskilled labour in Kumasi at present are 1s. 3d. per day but outside that town 1s. per day would appear to be more usual. Thus the annual labour bill amounts to £4 16s. or 24s. per acre.

Miscellaneous Charges.—Implements.—The chief implement used is a cutlass made of hoop iron that can be purchased from the local blacksmith for 6d. Hoes, pruning knives and pickers are also required but annual depreciation on tools will scarcely amount to more than 5s.

Fermenting boxes are very rarely used. A drying rack complete with mats can be made from local materials at a cost of two or three days labour, say 2s. 6d. If cocoa is stored this is usually done in the farmer's dwelling house so that no charge can fairly be made.

<i>Total cost at Village of production.</i> —		Fixed Charges	£3	2	0	
		Labour	...	4	16	0
		Miscellaneous	0	7	6	
				<hr/>		
			£8	5	6	
				<hr/>		

Yield from four acres at 5 cwts per acre = 1 ton.

Cost of production to farmer £8 5s. 6d. per ton.

Cost of production to farmer 4s. 5d. per load of 60 lbs.

Transport.—The average charge for transport of cocoa in Ashanti is 9d. per ton mile. Assuming that the average distance from Kumasi is 30 miles the cost per ton would be £1 2s. 6d.

Merchants' Expenses.—(a) *Bags.*—Cocoa is exported in 140 lb. bags, therefore sixteen bags are required for one ton; these bags can be purchased wholesale at 1s. each.

(b) *Brokerage* is usually paid at the rate of 6d. per load or 10s. per ton. A bonus may be paid above this.

(c) When cocoa is brought to the merchants' stores at rail head it is usually re-dried, re-bagged and re-weighed and often stored for some time before being put on rail. Estimated cost to merchant 5s. per ton.

(d) Overhead expenses £1 per ton.

<i>Total Merchants' Expenses.</i> —		Bags	...	...	£0	16	0
		Brokerage	...	...	0	10	0
		Re-drying etc.	...	...	0	5	0
		Overhead	...	...	1	0	0
					<hr/>		
					£2	11	0
					<hr/>		

Total cost on Rail at Kumasi.

Cost in Village of production	...	...	...	...	£8	5	6
Transport	...	...	...	...	1	2	6
Merchants' expenses	...	...	...	...	2	11	0
					<hr/>		
					£11	19	0
					<hr/>		

The above costings have been arrived at by the Department of Agriculture and the general accuracy of their calculation was supported independently by the owner of a large plantation in the Akim-Abuakwa country. In the 1930-31 season he obtained a crop of 1,400 loads and paid £400 in labour. No member of his family was employed, the whole plantation being worked by hired hands. The cost per load was 5s. 8½d. to which must be added the interest on the capital outlay, based on the previous estimated, which would amount to 1s. a load. That owner was an absentee planter and undoubtedly his labour charges were unnecessarily high and not efficiently supervised.

A second independent authority, also African, supplied the following figures of costings to a peasant farmer, whose labour was estimated at 1s. 6d. per diem :—

Collecting 2,500 pods ...	...	...	...	...	1s. 6d.
Breaking 2,500	...	...	...	...	2 3
Fermenting 2,500 pods	...	...	...	...	0 6
Drying, bagging, etc. ...	...	...	...	...	6 0

or 10s. 3d. for 2,500 pods or three loads. The load on this calculation cost 3s. 5d. and with the 1s. for the interest on the capital outlay 4s. 5d.

The average yield of an acre has been estimated to amount to 9 loads per acre. These loads are 60 lbs., so that a ton of cacao requires 4.15 acres of land. This area represents a capital cost of £37 7s. in accordance with the above calculation so that the annual production of 240,000 tons approximately of cacao in the Gold Coast has required 1,556 square miles of land and a capital cost which in terms of money may be reckoned to have totalled approximately £9,000,000, although the expenditure in actual money could not have amounted to one-tenth of that sum.

Originally the whole of this considerable industry could have been attributed to the work of peasant proprietors or small-holders, but to-day this is no longer the case. The demand for cacao forced the introduction of hired labour, but the majority of the plantations are still peasant-owned and peasant-worked. There are no data at present available as to the proportion of the whole crop produced by the working small-holder, but it is evident that his share is decreasing annually.

The figures given above show that 23,900,160 man days are required annually to carry out the necessary plantation work. This labour is supplied by a population of approximately one and a half million persons of whom there are available as adult males capable of labour 400,000 approximately. This body of labour therefore has to supply individually 60 man days per year on the production of an export crop the value of which amounted to £6,970,385 in 1930 and had at one time reached the annual value of £11,727,566.

The handling of so large a crop harvested from a great number of separately owned and widely scattered plantations brought into being a quite inordinately large force of middlemen. The business of these latter was no new introduction into the economic system of the Gold Coast. From the earliest days of the slave trade middlemen had been essential to the easy working of commerce, so that the supply was ready at hand and quite adequate to deal with an ever increasing trade.

However it is precisely this excessive employment of middlemen in the marketing of produce that is one of the principal disadvantages and probably the most uneconomical feature of small-holdings. The usual solution and remedy is the formation of co-operative

societies and on the Gold Coast their need is all too apparent if the producer is to receive the full reward of his production. Fortunately the natives of the Gold Coast possessed already in their civic system, which was and is in reality nothing more or less than the intensive family culture common to most races in the earlier stages of development, the foundation on which to erect such societies.

In 1921, when the exportation of cacao had reached the figure of 133,195 tons of a value of £4,764,067, the Gold Coast Agricultural and Commercial Society had been inaugurated. It was formed in order to enlist the active support and sympathy of all sections of the community directly interested in the economic development and prosperity of the country. Although non-official it received financial assistance from the Government as the objects of the Society were in the first instance essentially of an educational nature. Its activities were perforce limited to the Gold Coast, Ashanti and the Southern Section of Togoland, and although covering the whole agricultural field were mostly confined to the problems presented by the main and most important crop.

The movement begun by this Society was considerably more widespread than would appear from the membership of its various branches and through the dissemination of its ideas into almost every village made the peasant farmers and small-holders begin to think in terms of co-operation.

The Society itself came to an end in 1928 but the subject of rural finance had been brought into prominence three years previously by a number of Africans who had submitted a proposal to the Government for the establishment of an Agricultural Bank. At a general meeting of the Society to which the whole scheme had been referred for consideration and discussion a counter proposal, suggesting the formation of co-operative societies as existing in Ceylon and India, was made. This suggestion was eventually accepted by the Government and an Ordinance enacted to regulate and control the operation of co-operative societies in 1929.

It is as yet too early to give details of the progress of the movement nor is it an auspicious moment, in this period of general depression in the world markets, to review the financial position of these societies, which have been only two years in operation. But it is of interest to record that although the idea of co-operative societies in the economic conditions of European markets has proved its value, here in a country of a cultural status which might almost be termed primitive that value was recognised spontaneously by the people and prior to the enactment of the ordinance or the mooted of the official Co-operative Scheme, there had already been formed associations of a similar nature.

In Ashanti there were formed in 1918 three co-operative societies for the sale of cacao, and they are to-day the most prosperous of all the registered societies. Their joint paid-up capital amounts only to £177 10s. and the membership to 145,

but they handled approximately 80 tons of cacao and returned a dividend of $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

The above figures show how much the industry is still in the hands of the small-holder and it is of interest to record here, since the destiny of the industry seems to be in the direction of landlordism and to an organisation based on a more economic system, some statistics of very close accuracy obtained by officers of the Agricultural Department in a survey conducted under the Plants (Injurious Pests) Ordinance.

The area covered by the survey was typical of the greater portion of the cacao producing country and is situated in the South-eastern portion of Ashanti, almost in the centre of the productive area.

In extent it covered 65.32 square miles, and every cacao plantation therein was visited and surveyed. The data collected showed that of the total acreage approximately 7.25 per cent had been taken for cacao production.

It was found that over 25 per cent of the population as based on the figures of the 1921 Census could be classified as cacao planters and that there were actually 2,184 plantations or orchards owned by some 1,249 persons. Of these latter there were 278 or 22.3 per cent women owners.

The average size of the area was larger for those owned by males than those owned by females, the former being 2.8 acres whilst the latter was only 1.13 acres; but the average acreage of the plots was 1.7 acres, so that most of the planters were cultivating more than one plantation.

The attached table is of considerable interest as it shows the preponderance at present of the small-holder and if in ten years' time the same area were to be surveyed the return would be of undoubted value in showing whether that preponderance is maintained.

Size of Farms.	Number of Farms.	Male Owners.	Female Owners.	Total Owners.
ACRES.				
Up to 1 acre ...	1,299	359	198	557
Between 1 and 2 acres.	476	240	43	283
2- 3	192	172	20	192
3- 4	79	70	9	79
4- 5	43	42	1	43
5- 6	32	29	3	32
6- 7	21	17	4	21
7- 8	13	13	—	13
8- 9	7	7	—	7
9-10	7	7	—	7
10-15	8	8	—	8
15-30	7	7	—	7
Total ...	2,184	971	278	1,249

A table showing the number of plots per farmer is as follows:—

Persons having	1 plot	...	795 =	Approximately	63.66	per cent.
"	"	2 plots	...	232 =	"	18.50 " "
"	"	3 "	106 =	"	8.50	" "
"	"	4 "	48 =	"	4.00	" "
"	"	5 "	32 =	"	4.50	" "
"	"	6 "	16 =	"	1.25	" "
"	"	7 "	9 =	"	0.75	" "
"	"	8 "	7 =	"	0.50	" "
"	"	9 "	1 =	"	0.08	" "
"	"	10 "	2 =	"	0.16	" "
"	"	11 "	1 =	"	0.08	" "

Of the total area under cacao, 2,713 acres were owned by males and 314 acres by females. The size of the plantations varied from a fraction of an acre to 27 acres; approximately 60 per cent were less than one acre, and a further 20 per cent were less than two acres.

It is worthy of note that in this area the largest plantation was merely 27 acres in extent whilst above mention has been made of a plantation situated not very much farther to the south in Akim-Abuakwa which covered some 144 acres.

These larger farms are not necessarily the result of a single peasant's efforts. Inheritance occasionally, hired labour most often, the taking up of mortgages frequently and straightforward purchase may have enabled an individual to acquire a plantation area of considerable size.

The marketing of the cacao beans is almost exclusively carried on through the agency of middlemen, and as usual that method of trading brought about the introduction of land sales, land transfers and mortgages, thereby hastening the process of westernizing a peasantry who had only just emerged from the era of nomadism. Mention has been made before of this recent change from nomadic life to a settled one. Proofs are many and obvious. The continual shifting of village sites, the demand often made for new sites to be laid out, the absolutely willing acquiescence when such moves are ordered for sanitary or other reasons, the immediate migration of a family, even of a tribe, when redress to wrongs cannot be obtained, show conclusively how little in reality the peasant of the cacao producing area is attached to the land. Great indeed is the contrast in conditions to be found further to the north. There a man will die rather than abandon the ancestral home and even when the latter has fallen into ruins will erect a hovel in their midst. The pathetic return of the whilom slaves to their houses which Babatu had destroyed and from which he had driven them into captivity is witness sufficient of the northerners' true attachment to the land of his fathers.

The demands of business had shown the possibilities of obtaining money by the mortgage of land. There followed in

rational sequence the idea of personal ownership, and quite logically there has followed the next step in evolution that of patrilineal inheritance rather than the more warrior-like and nomadic system of matrilineal descent. The Government Survey Department entered at once intimately into the life of the people and as shown in Ferguson's case (*vide supra* page 35) the work of surveying seems one of great attraction to the youth of the Gold Coast. No mortgage could be raised without a plan of the property to be mortgaged; therefore plans and accurate plans had to be made. It was easy to foresee the next step, the formation of a department wherein matters concerning land will eventually be registered. Thus in the last decade the Survey Department gave birth to the Lands Department and both have become factors more and more vital in the economics of the Gold Coast. The maintenance of the cacao crop as the property of the peasant-farmer depends on the restriction of the usurer's activities, and registration of title to land is, though rarely possible, one of the best means by which such restrictions can be effected. No information is at present available as to the growth of the practice of mortgaging lands, but it is safe to conclude from similar conditions elsewhere that the practice must be widespread.

Of all the difficulties at present facing the industry of cacao-planting, that of transport is perhaps the most acute as it is the most obvious. It is the difficulties which this problem presents, that strike at the root of any defence of small-holders. The uneconomic method of handling produce for marketing that must perforce prevail for the small-holder can be defeated only by co-operation but in a situation such as that shown above in the south-eastern corner of Ashanti, even co-operation will not overcome these difficulties.

It has been seen that out of 2,184 plantations, 1,299 were less than an acre in extent, or approximately 59 per cent. The yield of cacao per acre has been estimated at 9 loads of 60 lbs. each; so that these small plantations scattered in an area of 65.32 square miles produced probably 10,000 loads, which at least would have to be carried as head-loads to the village of the owner. No system of lanes, in spite of its magnificent system of roads, has yet been adopted in the Gold Coast. The obvious difficulties and expense of the portage of this quantity of cacao, difficulties and expenses which would certainly be encountered in practically every part of the country, are an additional safeguard against the destruction of the present unique position the Gold Coast peasant-proprietor enjoys and his decline to that of a hired labourer.

However, the system of peasant culture in a forest zone presents a problem of no small dimension. The minute patches taken by the peasants from the forest are similar to the small perforation in a plate of iron where rust has set in. They must spread; there sets forth from the centre of every patch or hole an eroding influence, so that if no steps are taken the forest as the plate must perish. In the Gold Coast this problem of deforestation has for many years

been recognised and unless directly tackled means without the slightest doubt the disappearance of the forest and with it that wonderful soil to which the prosperity of the country to-day alone can be attributed.

The following extracts from a memorandum by the Acting Conservator of Forests, Mr. H. W. Moor, are of such value and indicate the dangerous position in which the industry finds itself to-day that no apology is required for the length of the quotation :—

“ Deforestation presupposes a forested area. The late Major T. F. Chipp, M.C., Assistant Director at Kew and formerly a Forest Officer in the Gold Coast, on botanical evidence, states that formerly the Southern portion of the Gold Coast was included in an undivided forest belt stretching from Sierra Leone eastwards across the continent of Africa, reaching as far north as the seventh parallel of latitude, and probably considerably further. To-day the western portion of this forest belt has shrunk to an island extending from western Liberia to the middle of the Gold Coast. The eastern portion has its western boundary to the east of Lagos. The intervening area is characterised by an intrusion of Sudanese vegetation containing comparatively insignificant patches of original Guinea Zone forest. The area which has been deforested in the course of years and which now exhibits an altered type of vegetation includes the whole of the Ho district of British Mandated Togoland, about three quarters of the Eastern Province and a third of the Central Province of the Colony and portions of Ashanti. When it is considered that the agricultural value of the forest or Guinea Zone is infinitely greater than that of the Sudanese Zone the loss to the country becomes appreciable.

“ It is uncertain whether the original cause of this alteration in vegetation is a progressive climatic desiccation but there is no doubt whatever that the major secondary cause, cumulative in its effect, is the customary system of shifting cultivation.

“ Africa is not unique in its adoption of this system. It is still practised in Ceylon, India, Burma and other portions of the East, and was formerly customary, and is claimed to be the origin of the heaths of to-day in Great Britain, Scandinavia and Northern Germany. It is the primitive man's labour-saving device, when land is plentiful and population scanty.

“ The manner in which this deforestation has been accomplished is the principal factor in its effect. No one can suggest that agriculture should have any but the first place with a purely rural population and, given intelligent leadership in the past, it is conceivable that even the form of agriculture designated ‘shifting cultivation’ could have been carried on, on a limited scale, for ever in certain portions of the country, without involving the wholesale destruction and sterility that

have actually occurred. In actual fact, it has been concentrated over a long period of years in a section of the country which appeared to be subject to a delicately adjusted balance of natural conditions; and the net effect is that not only has a large portion of the country been rendered barren but that the fertility of the rest of the country is endangered by its continuance. The system is a pernicious one, its only redeeming feature being the ease with which results are attained. This same ease, however, reacts on the moral fibre of the people, engendering a life of sloth and entirely obscuring the claims of posterity to an inheritance which is being rapidly dissipated by succeeding generations.

" In passing from the general to the particular effects of deforestation it must be remembered that this is a country of heavy rainfall; not only heavy in the actual volume of annual precipitation but heavy in the manner of fall. A vegetative cover interposes a natural barrier between rain and the soil. The removal of this barrier permits the rain to beat with undiminished force on the soil and, whatever the character of the soil, erosion occurs. Two examples may be quoted. The township of Begoro stands on heavy red clay; a photograph, taken in about 1870, shows a still existing tree outside the chief's house, the roots of this tree being shown as exposed to a depth of about 1 foot. To-day, sixty years later, about 3 feet of the roots are exposed. In this town two feet of surface soil has been sheet-eroded in sixty years, with an average annual rainfall of only 68 inches. Natural depressions around this town have formed the run-offs and are gully-eroded to depths up to 8 feet. The site of this town forms part of the catchment area of the town's water supply. The two holes from which the water is obtained are silted up, necessitating damming in 1930, in spite of the fact that one of these places is said to be an "elephant hole", and was said to be over ten feet deep within the memory of some of the older inhabitants. The other example is from Koforidua where the average annual rainfall is $51\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The soil here is a sandy loam overlying a sandy clay; erosion to an average depth of six inches is plainly marked on the 30-foot front of a public building erected sixteen years ago on a slope of 1 in 12.

" Closely connected with the subject of erosion is the question of the absorptive properties of the soil and stream flow. It is obvious that the proportions of the rainfall that are absorbed and contribute to stream flow, and those which run-off, are influenced by the nature of the soil, the length and nature of the fall and the mechanical obstructions to run-off. A forest covering provides a humus layer which is not only highly absorptive to water in itself but also provides suitable conditions for colonies of burrowing soil fauna which, by their activities, permit a greater degree of percolation.

The foliage, while intercepting and re-evaporating some of the actual fall, breaks its force—a considerable factor in regions characterised by heavy, tropical downpours—and not only promotes a less erosive form of drip but spreads the amount which does eventually reach the ground over a far greater period, a fact which favours percolation at the expense of run-off. The mechanical obstructions to run-off and aids to percolation are the tree-roots themselves and the mass of ground litter always associated with forests. Deforestation, particularly of hill slopes, removes these aids to water-conservation and affects stream flow by producing torrents in the wet season and dry stream beds in periods of drought. World-wide examples are well known; locally, mention may be made of streams that have dried up in the Bisa area within recent years as the result of wholesale deforestation. Another glaring example is that of the town of Sra which is dependent on an adjacent stream for its water supply. Until about twenty years ago water was obtainable all the year round, but since then the hills at the head-waters of the stream have been deforested and now, during the dry season, the town is dependent on a very scanty supply obtained from holes scraped in the dry stream bed, eked out by water from the Volta River, 12 miles distant.

“The question of the influence of forests on rainfall is a much-debated one and has been the subject of considerable generalisation but of little scientific observation. The so-called tornadoes of the Gold Coast come under the category of instability showers and this type of rain is of great importance in affecting rainfall distribution. If this rain, coming as it does during what would otherwise be a very long, dry season, were to be affected one would naturally expect to see a change in the type of vegetation. And one does see that change in the transition from the wet monsoon forest type to the drought-resistant savannah type. Coffee is a crop requiring what might be termed a forest climate and to-day one would be very surprised to see coffee plantations in the savannah country at the foot of the Akwapim Hills. Yet the Scientist Thonning was sent out from Denmark to report on some very successful plantations in that locality about 1788. Cacao is even more exacting than coffee in its climatic requirements and since its production is the one agricultural industry of any real importance in the Gold Coast, it is on the manner and extent of deforestation that the future of cacao farming depends.”

The need for protection of the Forest Country has indeed been long realised, but lack of understanding and knowledge among the people made the introduction of protective measures useless, since it is obvious that public opinion must be behind any rules and regulations of the nature required by Forest Reserves. However

during the past decade, after a period of intensive education of the people concerned, a Forests Ordinance was passed in 1927.

Under this Ordinance it became possible to constitute reserves in the Forest Zone and to make rules and regulations for their proper administration and control. The principle, however, that public opinion must be behind the enforcement of such legislation was preserved and these reserves were to be constituted on the advice of the Forestry Department by means of bye-laws enacted by the Native Administration. The Government of course reserved to itself the power to constitute these reserves under the Ordinance if the Native Authorities refused to create them themselves or to exercise proper control over them.

At the end of 1930-1 there were 61 such reserves, of which 55 with an approximate aggregate area of 1,643 square miles had been declared such by the Native Administration. The remaining six consisted of three owned outright by the Government of a total area of 53.2 square miles, and three of an area of 16.9 square miles had been proclaimed reserves under the Ordinance. There is thus a total area of 1,713 square miles under protection. It is not yet possible to judge if any progress in the propagation of the idea of forest preservation has been made, for such ideas which presuppose forethought and foresight are almost completely foreign to the African.

In addition to minerals and cacao the Gold Coast export a variety of other tropical products both agricultural and sylvan. The following table indicates the quantity and value exported during 1930 :—

	Agricultural.	Sylvan.	Value.
			£
Coffee ... lbs.	7,620	—	154
Copal, gum ... lbs.	—	450	4
Cotton, lint ... lbs.	239,719	—	1,837
Fibre ... tons.	287	—	6,802
Grains, various ... lbs.	5,326	—	65
Mahogany ... cu. ft.	—	855,532	90,954
Other timbers ... cu. ft.	—	1,981	9,144
Maize ... lbs.	347	—	2
Coconuts ... nos.	58,024	—	124
Copra ... tons.	917	—	15,671
Groundnuts ... tons.	1	—	14
Kolanuts ... lbs.	—	8,441,311	138,322
Palm Kernels ... tons.	—	5,470	69,018
Oil, palm ... tons.	—	489	11,392
Pepper ... lbs.	1,120	—	45
Rubber ... lbs.	—	539,696	21,987

of a total value of some £365,535. Other raw products were hides to the value of £18,924, ivory worth £1,374 and salt from the lagoons to the value of £301.

A table comparing the value of the total exports showing the overwhelming proportion of the trade which cacao holds and covering a period of ten years indicate the peculiar position of this country in its relation to world trade. The exports include the value of all minerals shipped as well as that of the products of agriculture, husbandry and the uncultivated lands.

	Value of cacao.	Other Exports.	Total Exports.	Percentage of Cacao.	Percentage of other Exports.
	£	£	£		
1921	4,764,067	1,623,143	6,387,210	74.58	25.42
1922	5,840,743	1,680,810	7,521,553	77.65	22.35
1923	6,566,973	1,827,310	8,394,283	78.23	21.77
1924	7,249,878	2,340,243	9,590,121	75.6	24.4
1925	8,222,263	2,404,468	10,626,731	77.4	22.6
1926	9,181,235	2,667,910	11,849,145	77.48	22.52
1927	11,727,566	2,458,337	14,185,903	82.67	17.33
1928	11,229,512	2,399,621	13,629,133	82.39	17.61
1929	9,704,493	2,696,130	12,400,623	78.26	21.74
1930	6,970,385	2,940,303	9,910,688	70.33	29.67

If the value of the minerals exported is deducted it will be seen how insignificant is the export trade other than that of cacao. The reason for this is not far to seek. So easy is cacao to grow and so remunerative that a false idea of commercial values has been forced upon the native peasant. He has yet to learn to think in pence instead of pounds, and once that lesson has been thoroughly learnt, the only limit to his continued prosperity is that of the supply of labour.

Coffee, a proved successful crop in this country, could, with the complete elimination of overhead charges such as the European plantation system involves, compete with such great coffee-producing countries as Brazil; the same can be said of cotton and fibres, copra and palm-nuts, always provided world conditions return to what hitherto has been considered the normal and that transport can be obtained at a sufficiently cheap rate. But the Gold Coast peasant-farmer if he is to survive must remember and be taught always to remember that the crops which produce small but certain profits are those on which his existence depends, since they do not draw upon him the envious eye of the usurer or the greedy one of the capitalist.

In this connection the internal trade of the country in domestic produce offers a rare opportunity for the continued prosperity of the small-holder. The value of this has as yet never been estimated in spite of the fact that the trading inclination or market-sense of the people is one of their most striking characteristics.



The food-bill for 1930 paid by the Gold Coast to outside countries was as follows :—

	£
Biscuits, bread and cakes	92,143
Butter and substitutes	19,398
Cheese	7,667
Coffee	4,254
Confectionery	14,504
Fish—Tinned	182,426
Fish—Dried, Salted, etc.	83,687
Fish—Fresh	2,340
Fruit—Fresh	2,312
Fruit—Dried	5,754
Grain—Rice	207,824
Other varieties... ..	11,102
Flour—Wheaten	216,586
Maize meal	837
Other	4,883
Beans and Peas	4,950
Pulse—Other kinds	139
Other farinaceous preparations	20,877
Jams and jellies and preserved fruits	5,777
Lard and substitutes	14,256
Meat—Pickled and salted	81,872
Tinned and in glass	104,431
Fresh	21,948
Smoked	4,014
Other	502
Milk	43,937
Provisions unenumerated	28,604
Oils edible	26,959
Pickles, Sauces, condiments	3,590
Salt	29,094
Spices	32,380
Sugar	111,047
Tea	7,156
Vegetables—fresh	9,235
dried	8,288
Total	£1,414,773

Of this total the Gold Coast itself could have provided more than 50 per cent of the salt and fresh fish, rice, maize and other meal, beans, salted and fresh meat, edible oils, salt, spices and fresh vegetables or in other words have saved £200,000.

That sum may seem insignificant enough to the cacao producer who has been used to an annual marketing in the neighbourhood of ten million pounds, but fortunately the peasant outside the cacao-growing areas has not overlooked the home market, and in those parts where the latter is not beyond reach through excessive charges for transport he has in recent years been increasingly occupied with production of vegetable and food stuffs. An interesting survey made in the Krachi District showed that a yam field of an acre would yield approximately £10 per annum if the price of yams by the road-side were 2d. a yam of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. The cost of delivery by motor to the market in Accra was estimated at 6.27d. per yam, so that the peasant farmer of Krachi was easily able to place his yams on the Accra market at 9d. and compete with other yams which were at the time valued at 2s. 6d. This latter price was not one fictitiously reached by profiteers, but was due to a long chain of middlemen who each required a profit, to the fact that the Accra market seemed too remote to be a business possibility for the producer himself and to the lack of capital, i.e. ready cash with the first buyer.

Similarly high prices and the concomitant conditions have tended to drive off the market the salt producers of the Ada-Keta area. For hundreds of years probably the people of those lagoons have held a monopoly of the salt trade in the interior. Their canoes still penetrate as far north as Yapei, but competition with salt from Europe has almost put an end to their business. This industry will certainly revive as soon as the people concerned are content with small profits, no longer look back to those halcyon days when an 80 lb. bag of salt fetched as much as 40s. or even more at Yeji, where to-day it is only worth some 4s. 6d., and are prepared to market the produce on an economic basis.

Considerable efforts have been made in the last ten years to place on a sound footing the internal trade in cattle and meat. Cattle are not found in every district of this country as there are but few areas suited for them but the following table shows their distribution and the number of head of cattle per 1,000 of the population. The principal Veterinary Officer considers that the estimate of the cattle can be considered as being fairly accurate, but that the figures for the other live-stock can all be considered as being of a degree of accuracy greater than has been possible heretofore.

District.	Population.	Number of Cattle.	Number of Cattle per 1,000 of Population.	Number of Sheep and Goats.	Number of Sheep and Goats per 1,000 of Population.
1. Colony	—	—	—	220,000	—
Eastern Province					
Accra	136,696	3,000	22	—	—
Akwapim	86,380	5,000	58	—	—
Keta-Ada	243,671	25,000	102	—	—
Volta River	162,100	3,000	18	—	—
2. Ashanti	578,078	1,500	26	10,000	—
3. Northern Territories and Togoland.					
Northern Province					
Kusasi	151,715	15,000	99	70,000	460
Lawra-Tumu	93,125	11,000	129	50,000	537
Mamprusi	61,520	2,000	33	10,000	164
Navrongo	120,870	23,000	190	70,000	578
Wa	72,323	11,000	153	40,000	555
Zuarungu	133,981	12,000	89	40,000	298
Southern Province					
Eastern Dagomba	91,523	10,000	109	50,000	549
Western Dagomba	100,433	11,000	110	70,000	700
Eastern Gonja	23,683	500	22	20,000	833
Western Gonja	15,723	500	31	20,000	1,250
Krachi... ..	20,521	300	15	14,000	700

From the above table it can be seen that the true cattle-raising districts are Keta-Ada in the Eastern Province of the Gold Coast Colony and in the Northern Territories, which in this instance include the Northern Section of Togoland, the Dagomba country and all the Northern Province with the exception of the Mamprusi District.

These areas are also those carrying the largest district population, but the ratio as shown of the number of head of cattle per 1,000 of the population indicates that ownership of cattle is a distinctive feature of the economic life of the people living in those areas. A comparison of similar statistics taken from other countries is of interest—

Country.	No. of cattle per 100 of population.	No. of sheep and goats per 100 of population.
Northern Nigeria	25	53
Uganda	40	37
Tanganyika	92	100
Nyasaland	9	22
Lawra-Tumu District	13	54
Wa District	15	55
Navrongo District	19	59
Eastern Dagomba District	11	55
Western Dagomba District	11	70

and shows how the Northern Territories compare favourably with similar conditions in Northern Nigeria in regard to sheep and goats but not so favourably in regard to cattle. This is to be explained by the fact that the population of the Protectorate although owners of cattle are not in any way breeders or herdsmen.

A further table showing the area of the district, the density of the population, number of cattle and number of sheep and goats per square mile,

District.	Area.	Density of population per sq. mile.	Head of cattle per sq. mile.	No. of sheep and goats per sq. mile.
Keta-Ada	2,146	113.55	11.6	—
Kusasi*	1,227	131.79	12.2	57.0
Lawra-Tumu	3,840	24.25	2.8	13.0
Navrongo	1,551	77.96	14.8	45.1
Wa	3,462	20.89	3.1	11.5
Zuarungu	781	171.55	15.3	51.2
Eastern Dagomba ...	5,503	16.63	1.8	9.0
Western Dagomba ...	6,754	14.87	1.6	10.3

shows clearly how the possible area of development in the cattle farming industry is confined almost exclusively to the Dagomba districts.

The value of the meat market of the Gold Coast is considerable and to-day depends almost entirely on imports of livestock overland from the French Sudan and through the seaports from Nigeria. The supply is increased very largely by the importation of salted, dried, smoked and tinned meats.

The figures of this import trade are as follows and have been reached by an estimate of 350 lbs. as the average weight in meat of cattle, and 60 lbs. for the sheep and 40 lbs. for the goat. The year 1930-31 has been taken, and the annual rise and fall in the trade can be discounted as it is comparatively insignificant

	No. Imported by Sea.	No. Imported Overland.	Total in lbs.
Cattle	2,798	50,434	18,631,200
Sheep	14,323	54,608	4,135,860
Goats	1,356	14,261	624,680

or a gross weight of 23,391,740 lbs. of meat.

To this must be added the number of pigs, an estimate of which cannot be reached and the only available figure being that of pigs slaughtered in certain towns. These number 7,750 and averaged at 75 lbs. weighed 581,250 lbs.

*Includes the Kusasi District of the Northern Section of Togoland.

Imports of fresh, salted, smoked and tinned meats totalled 9,795,452 lbs.

A very conservative estimate of one per cent of the total must be added to account for the meat from the local herds and game shot. The final figures are :—

Live imports	...	...	...	...	...	23,391,740
Dead imports	...	...	...	...	...	9,795,452
Pig meat	...	...	...	...	...	581,250
Game, etc.	...	...	...	...	...	337,684
Total						34,106,126

This total distributed over a population including non-Africans numbering 3,163,568 gives an average meat consumption of 10.78 lbs. per capita. This compares favourably with other countries in Africa. But a closer analysis would show that the per capita consumption of meat is infinitely greater in the larger centres than in the rural districts where the people cannot be classified in any sense as meat-eaters. The returns from the four principal municipalities show the following consumption of fresh meat only, no account being taken either of imported smoked or salted or tinned meats or of the consumption by the non-African population.

Municipality.	Popula- tion.	No. of animals slaughtered.				Estimated lbs. of meat.	Total lbs. per capita.
		Cattle.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.		
Accra ...	60,726	2,386	2,584	2,941	3,132	1,328,460	21.88
Cape Coast	17,685	28	479	1,601	1,902	245,230	13.81
Sekondi ...	16,953	293	662	1,903	2,552	409,790	24.17
Kumasi ...	35,829	2,148	5,857	3,965	164	1,266,120	35.34
Total ...	131,193	4,855	9,582	10,410	7,750	3,249,600	24.77

The value of this trade excepting for pigs is at present lost to the Gold Coast people, and it is estimated to be worth £5 per head of cattle, 7s. 6d. each for sheep and goats or a total for imported animals on the hoof of £296,685.

There are certain disadvantages and difficulties to be overcome before this trade can be changed into a home industry. The continuous prevalence of rinderpest and the fact that the people of the cattle areas are in no single instance pastoral and therefore have no idea either of breeding or droving must be taken into account.

The former difficulty can be and is being tackled by Government. From the earliest days of our knowledge of the Protectorate epizootics have devastated the herds, and in the past decade most active measures have been taken to combat their

ravages, to control and eventually to eradicate them. Quarantine stations have been erected at every inland port of entry, and imported cattle may only use routes controlled by the Veterinary Department. A continuous campaign has been carried on with the intent to educate cattle owners in the elements of cattle husbandry. Experimental farms for the improvement of the local cattle have been organised, and a training centre for teaching Africans veterinary work, a laboratory for the preparation of sera and vaccines and for research work have been made and built, the headquarters being some 21 miles north of Tamale; and finally throughout the decade efforts have been made to control rinderpest by immunisation with varying degrees of success.

The greatest difficulty, however, is the successful education of the cattle owner. He is an excellent farmer and in that respect differs from the peasant of the cacao-producing area. Conditions however are not identical in the two provinces of the Protectorate. In the extreme north the population of the districts depend mainly on cereals and leguminous plants, whilst in the southern province although cereals are an important item in the daily menu yams are the predominant foodstuff.

The northern system of agriculture is unique in the Gold Coast and no full account of it has so far appeared. The general conditions of life in the Province are extremely primitive, and the religious beliefs of the people play probably the most important part in agriculture. The most striking feature of farming, whereby it differs from the practice usual in the Colony, is that permanent cultivation is employed to a greater extent than shifting cultivation. The cause of this is pressure of population and its distribution and to the fact that the people have been long settled. No compact villages exist and each dwelling is surrounded by its own farm land which often is not sufficiently extensive even to allow of the usual rotation, and since each field touches on neighbouring fields no extension is possible. The crops cultivated are exclusively annuals, of which millet and guinea-corn predominate (75 per cent). Year after year these are grown in a system of mixed farming with other crops. Each year a small portion of land is manured with household refuse and animal manure, and a small portion is periodically fallowed. Many people also work subsidiary farms in the "bush", always some distance from their homes; on these shifting cultivation is sometimes practised, but often these "bush" farms are after a proving period built upon by the overflow from the house which originally started them.

The average size of farm has been found to be about 4.28 acres in the more congested areas, and about 5.51 acres where pressure of population was not so severe. The number of people per compound averaged 10.2 and 14.9. The area of cultivated land per head of population was between 0.4 acre and 0.8 acre. Two cereal crops per year were grown, and the mean grain yield for the year

was 16.4 cwts. per acre. Yield of groundnuts was estimated at 630 lbs. per acre and of coleus potatoes about 3,050 lbs. For five to six months in the dry season, no cultivation takes place, and the people live on foodstuffs stored after harvesting. Storage provision is made for about 250 lbs of dry grain per head to outlast this quiescent period.

Such are the conditions prevailing in the Navrongo, Zuarungu, Kusasi and to a certain extent the Lawra-Tumu Districts. Elsewhere the thinness of the population permits of a system approximating that known as shifting cultivation. It is reasonable therefore to deduce that if the people can be taught to become cattle-breeders the area where success is most likely to be attained is that of the Dagomba Districts, and possibly a portion of the Lawra Tumu District.

The two Gonjas although offering a greater area are to a large extent swampy ground and infested with tse-tse.

The development of an industry in sheep and goats is possible, but the destructive nature of the latter is so well known that Government can hardly encourage the breeding and rearing of an animal to whose activities such irreparable damage has been done in Cyprus and elsewhere.

The type of cattle both in the Northern Territories and in the coastal zone of the Eastern Province of the Colony is the unhumped taurine. The animals are small symmetrical and compact and resemble miniature short-horns. They are slow in development and reach their full size only at the age of from six to eight years. Heifers reach the age of puberty from eighteen months to two years, and the cows do not usually calve every year but appear to do so about every eighteen months. It would seem that the cattle are of such ancient introduction that they might be termed indigenous in spite of the fact that their owners possess no cattle-sense and whenever possible allow them to be herded by immigrant Fulani from Nigeria or the French Sudan.

Other items of internal trade are fibres, mattresses, mats, hats, baskets, string, rope, calabashes, pots, leather work, a certain amount of iron-work, gold ornaments, brasses, stool-carving, furniture, canoe-making, kola, tobacco, fish, snails and poultry. The value of these is considerable and an attempt to arrive at an estimate is made below.

Transport and its problems.

It is evident that this volume of trade both external and internal has brought the problems of transport into great prominence. Here in the Gold Coast as elsewhere in the world there has arisen the question of the competition between road and rail.

During the decade since 1921 there has taken place an almost complete revolution in the carrying trade. Head portage formerly so distinctive a feature of African life is fast disappearing and except for short passages entirely so in the handling of the export traffic.

It still persists to a certain extent in the inland trade and also in the export towards the North. Often this old method of carriage has been termed degrading, but it is as natural to the African as, and no more degrading, than carriage by hand is to the European, and it will persist here for short distances just as the latter does in Europe for an indefinite period.

A comparison of the mileage both rail and road year by year shows a remarkable march of progress.

Year.	Miles of R'wy Open.	Miles of Motorable Roads.					Total.
		Colony.			Ashanti.	N.T.	
		W.P.	C.P.	E.P.			
1921 ...	276 mean	85	443	838	475	400	2,241
1922-3 ...	334 "	97	—	1,015	532	1,200	—
1923-4 ...	379 "	140	—	1,057	721	1,200	—
1924-5 ...	394 "	156	477	1,266	836	1,242	3,977
1925-6 ...	394 "	214	—	1,306	1,019	1,785	—
1926-7 ...	457 "	259	521	1,319	1,080	1,931	5,110
1927-8 ...	480 "	354	587	1,444	1,142	2,000	5,527
1928-9 ...	495 "	390	—	1,506	1,158	2,300	—
1929-30 ...	500 "	443	633	1,525	1,175	2,335	6,111
1930-31 ...	500 "	500	713	1,525	1,228	2,772	6,738

The figures for the mileage of motorable roads are almost spectacular, especially in the total shown for the Northern Territories. But it must be remembered that although a policy of development by motor traffic had been put into force by the earliest of the administrators of that country, the connecting links along which motors could reach the protectorate were only completed in 1921, a fact already referred to.

Other statistics of the development of motor traffic show how phenomenal the progress has been.

Year.	Net No. of Motor Cars and Lorries Imported.	Net No. of Motor Cycles Imported.	Petrol (galls.) Imported.
1921 ...	283	187	986,230
1922 ...	243	52	1,055,781
1923 ...	542	142	1,705,941
1924 ...	783	125	1,832,388
1925 ...	1,284	207	2,799,205
1926 ...	1,432	165	3,615,014
1927 ...	2,891	219	4,818,887
1928 ...	2,482	165	5,752,670
1929 ...	2,096	115	6,011,318
1930 ...	1,772	72	7,305,525

Of the total number of 13,808 cars and lorries imported in the decade there were licenced during 1930 an aggregate of 8921. No estimate is at present possible of the extent of the motor traffic, but averaging the value of the cars at £250 each there was on that basis a sum of £2,230,250 invested in the industry.

The petrol consumption per head of the population has increased from 0.42 galls. in 1921 to 2.31 galls. in 1931, approximately 450 per cent.

In 1921, the more important trade roads were surfaced with gravel, or to give the material its more correct name, with laterite. This material is soft when freshly excavated, but it hardens on exposure to air, and forms a very satisfactory surface for roads on which the traffic is light. When saturated by rain, however, it exhibits all the disadvantages of a clay, and loses its bearing capacity almost completely. The increase in motor transport during the last decade has been so great that it became at times impossible to maintain the more important roads in even a fair state of repair. In wet weather the surface was so cut up by traffic that it rapidly degenerated into mere quagmire, which after a continuous spell of dry weather, formed a very friable surface that was subjected to rapid attrition by the incessant hammering of high speed and heavy vehicles. This attrition, moreover, took the form of corrugations which had a most shattering effect on motor vehicles.

The problem of producing an improved surface was difficult but very urgent.

The method adopted to meet the above conditions was to lay a 4-inch coating of broken stone on the old gravel surface, and to finish this off, after consolidation with road rollers, with a waterproofing coat of tar or bituminous preparation. Approximately 430 miles of the more important roads have now been treated by this method, to which the name of "tarmet" has been given. The improvement effected has been most noticeable and has resulted in an increase in the permitted carrying capacity of motor vehicles. In the last year of the decade a programme of further improvement of the "tarmet" roads had been commenced, but this work and also any further extension of the "tarmet" surfaces was unfortunately held up owing to financial difficulties.

The total cost of maintaining the Trade Roads rose from £53,400 in 1921 to £144,840 in 1930-31, or an increase of 171 per cent. The cost of maintenance by the Public Works Department per mile rose in the same period from £60 per mile to £75 per mile, a very low rate of increase considering the greatly increased traffic, whilst the grants made by Government for the purpose of maintaining village and pioneer roads rose from £4.8 per mile in 1921 to £7.96 per mile in 1931. The amount spent during the decade on new roads and on improvements to existing ones was approximately £1,800,000, about 2.21 per cent of the value of the cacao exports during the 10 years.

In 1925, a Temporary Roads Department was created for the purpose of expediting the survey and construction of new roads. The Department had a military personnel, and during its life of close on six years, some 777 miles of road were surveyed, and 358 miles were constructed. The Department was closed down early in 1931, owing to the unavoidable holding up of the road extension programme, but many important roads such as the Insu-Enchi Road and the Wiawso-Krokosua Road, both in the Western Province had been completed by it.

In addition to improvement work in respect of the road surface, the last decade has seen a very considerable advance in connection with the conversion of bridges having wooden decks into permanent concrete structures, the most noteworthy example of this work being on the road from Kumasi to Tamale, on which all bridges have been so converted.

The figures given above show that the railways have progressed equally during the decade. In 1921, the railway ran from Sekondi, through Tarkwa and Obuasi to Kumasi on the Western side and from Accra to Tafo on the Eastern side. The extension of the line from Tafo was then in progress, and in September, 1923, the line from Tafo to Kumasi was opened to through traffic, enabling trains to be run through between Sekondi and Accra, a distance of 362 miles. In 1923 the construction of a new line tapping the Central Province was begun and gradually opened to traffic, until in December, 1927, the whole line from Huni Valley to Kade, a distance of 99 miles was opened, thus giving an outlet by rail from the Central Province to Takoradi and up-country stations.

As a result of these extensions the number of stations has increased from 51 to 74; and in order to give greater facilities for passengers from outlying villages the management of the railway introduced a system of halts, i.e. stopping places for the picking up and setting down of passengers. These halts number 25, so that there are 99 stopping places in a railway stretch of 500 miles.

In connection with the installation of the halts a service of "Rail Motors" has been introduced. The Sentinel-Cammel type of Rail Motor was obtained for this purpose, each having a self-contained engine unit which operates at a very low cost per mile as compared with an ordinary locomotive. By means of these rail motors, it is possible to maintain frequent local services and it is hoped will prove useful in the development of passenger traffic.

The line between Sekondi and Kumasi has been considerably improved by deviation and by the elimination of excessive curves and heavy grades. This, coupled with the laying of 80-lb. track through from Sekondi to Kumasi (completed in 1930) has enabled heavier and more powerful engines to be used and the through passenger trains to be speeded up. In 1921 the journey from Sekondi to Kumasi took 10 hours and 35 minutes but in 1931 the trip was accomplished in 8 hours 27 minutes—a saving of over two

hours. Since the initial opening of the through line from Accra to Kumasi in 1923 timing of the train has been tightened up with the result that the journey has been reduced from 12 hours to 10½.

In spite however of these real improvements and increased facilities the response from the public has been a disappointing surprise to the management.

The accompanying table shows how in spite of increased mileage open to the public there has been no corresponding increase in the passenger traffic.

	Total Miles Open.	Total No. of Passengers.	Average per Mile.
1921	276 mean	1,228,434	4,451
1922 (Jan. 1-Mar. 31)	306 „	344,880	—
1922-3	334 „	1,345,694	4,029
1923-4	379 „	1,334,756	3,521
1924-5	394 „	1,347,916	3,421
1925-6	394 „	1,487,164	3,774
1926-7	457 „	1,452,915	3,179
1927-8	480 „	1,728,493	3,601
1928-9	495 „	1,875,002	3,788
1929-30	500 „	1,846,665	3,693
1930-31	500 „	1,336,489	2,673

The decrease of passenger traffic, which appears in the column of average number of passengers to the number of miles of railway open, cannot be satisfactorily explained solely by the factor of the competition from motor traffic. The 1921 figure was reached chiefly through the Sekondi-Kumasi section of the railway, and that has not been affected by any road competition. The figures for the average mileage travelled by passengers are in order of date as follows beginning with the year 1921:—26.81; 27.52; 29.24; 30.14; 28.07; 29.95; 30.69; 30.54; 28.99; 27.52 and indicate that short distance travelling by train is not favoured by the African population. A possible explanation for the decrease in traffic may be that it is to a certain extent due to the universal trade depression but this must be discounted by the fact that even in the boom years the average passenger traffic per mile never attained the height of 1921. A more probable explanation may be found in the stabilisation of labour in the mining and cacao-producing areas, its tendency to permanence rather than seasonal occurrence, the failure of the Central Province Railway to attract passenger traffic and road competition against the Kumasi-Accra section of the main railway.

At the same time the following table of the goods tonnage carried by rail shows with the exception of manganese, an essentially

railway goods item, the same tendency to decrease per mile of railway open.

Year.	Manganese.	Cacao.	Other Goods.	Total.
1921	7,099	109,114	241,791	258,004
1922-3	83,242	143,074	252,828	479,114
1923-4	189,604	164,329	241,724	595,657
1924-5	273,796	156,148	273,159	703,103
1925-6	372,527	150,281	273,452	797,260
1926-7	394,079	149,189	262,362	805,630
1927-8	297,526	131,517	321,113	750,153
1928-9	330,366	165,629	309,812	808,807
1929-30	507,075	139,462	285,692	932,229
1930-31	396,895	132,499	228,494	758,888

Reduced to a common factor the decrease in rail-borne traffic compared to the mileage on the railways is even more apparent. If the returns for the year 1921 be given the index figure 100 the following comparative results are obtained :—

Year.	Mileage Open.	Tons of Manganese.	Tons of Cacao.	Tons of Other Goods.	No. of Passengers.
1921	100	100	100	100	100
1922-3	121	1,172	131	104	109
1923-4	137	2,670	150	100	108
1924-5	142	3,856	143	112	109
1925-6	142	5,247	137	113	121
1926-7	165	5,551	135	108	118
1927-8	173	4,191	120	132	140
1928-9	179	4,653	151	128	152
1929-30	181	7,142	128	118	150
1930-31	181	5,590	121	94	108

It will be readily seen that excepting for manganese and the years 1922-23, 1923-24, 1924-25 for cacao the freight and passenger carried have never shown a proportional increase to the increase of open lines. At the same time the increase in population during the decennial period has not been taken into consideration. In 1921 the total number of passengers was 52 per cent of the total population, whereas in 1931 that ratio had fallen to 42 per cent.

This competition between road and rail is clearly indicated by a return showing the decline in the percentage rate of rail-borne cacao to the full export. The figures are:—

Year.	Total Cacao Exported.	Total Cacao Carried by Rail.	Percentage of Total Cacao Exported.
1921	133,195	109,114	81.9
1922 (1st Qr.) ...	72,942	63,557	87.1
1922-23	179,513	143,074	80.7
1923-24	197,434	164,329	83.1
1924-25	219,867	156,148	71.0
1925-26	214,250	150,281	70.1
1926-27	241,295	149,189	61.8
1927-28	207,311	131,517	63.4
1928-29	240,113	165,629	68.9
1929-30	206,585	139,462	67.5
1930-31	227,185	132,499	58.3

For the calendar year 1930 the shipments port by port show that of the total crop exported, approximately 22 per cent went from ports not within the sphere of the railway, so that in direct competition with the railway some 20 per cent was shipped. The opening of the Central Province Railway, in spite of its cutting the inland communication of the old ports of Cape Coast, Winneba and Saltpond, has apparently had no effect on the latter, and reasons for what would seem an uneconomic state of affairs must be sought for.

The return of the port shipments are of a certain interest and are as follows:—

Year.	Accra.	Ada.	Cape Coast.	Saltpond.	Sekondi.	Takoradi.	Winneba.	Other Ports including over land.	Total.
1921 ...	61,620	2,169	5,362	7,282	42,662	—	12,287	1,814	133,195
1922 ...	78,974	2,686	6,230	6,412	45,400	—	16,092	3,511	159,305
1923 ...	90,494	2,707	8,194	10,618	60,516	—	21,009	4,126	197,664
1924 ...	107,078	1,166	8,612	12,851	65,409	—	23,028	5,185	223,329
1925 ...	105,328	1,122	8,999	13,466	60,890	—	22,739	5,607	218,151
1926 ...	101,535	860	7,194	12,897	80,478	—	22,039	5,837	230,840
1927 ...	97,868	610	5,532	13,790	66,117	—	20,517	5,476	209,910
1928 ...	91,403	199	7,751	15,845	70,508	8,571	24,501	6,299	225,077
1929 ...	100,136	748	8,598	16,095	—	86,086	19,819	6,586	238,068
1930 ...	80,251	1,240	6,272	12,558	—	67,912	18,132	4,215	190,580

When the Railway was built its rates were such as materially to cheapen transport as compared with head loading, and it was then economical to forward goods in the highest class of the Railway classification by rail at 2s. 6d. per ton mile. But within the last six or seven years the costs involved in the provision and the running of internal combustion engines have decreased to such an extent that many lorries can convey goods at 6d. per ton mile. The very large increase in road mileage open to motor traffic in the Colony and in Ashanti has created the means for keen competition with the railway at various points. The whole length of the Accra-Kumasi section is paralleled by a road which for the greater part of the distance is in excellent condition. Roads also in some instances provide a short route to a port as against a long haul by a railway such being the case in the roads to Cape Coast, Saltpond and Winneba from Foso and Oda on the Central Province line.

The road motor vehicles are to a very great extent owned by Africans or Syrians who usually obtain them on the hire purchase system and who in many cases actually live in them. Their overhead cost is to all intents nil, with the result that even the larger motor transport organisations find it difficult to compete with them. It is therefore practically impossible to quote rates in competition with them since they are able to charge anything they can get and whenever an instalment on their cars falls due their rates are lowered to the smallest possible sum in order to obtain the necessary funds to meet its payment.

At the same time there enters a human factor which would upset any calculation based on the usual western business methods. The African in spite of his rapid development during the past few years retains the age-old manner of commercial thinking common to traders both of his own continent, eastern Europe and Asia. He has not yet passed beyond the stage of barter, and to him certain goods readily exchangeable are as much currency as legally permitted coins. Thus petrol, cigarettes, matches and similar articles are as good as money to him so that when he is unable to borrow the latter he is almost invariably able to obtain the former on credit. This traffic is on the border line of criminality, but has long been recognised and it might even seem that some of the larger firms to a certain extent have come to acquiesce therein. In the case of African lorry owners a trader who has advanced them cases of petrol can soon recover the advance by receiving free use of the lorry to the owner of which he has given the petrol. This sense of barter and disregard of monetary values is even noticeable when changing money. Five half-pence are often, especially away from the principal centres, offered for 3d., and fifty one-tenths of a penny for sixpence. The commonest form, noticeable particularly in the large markets such as Accra, is the use of cigarettes. In the stores they cost say 2s. 6d., but in the market place a similar tin, just as fresh and in every way identical, can be bought for 2s. 3d.

The apparent loss of 3d. is recovered on other goods, and if this cannot be done then the cigarettes are repaid by cigarettes of the same quality and quantity, which have been "borrowed" from some other merchant.

Normally these methods would result in the complete elimination from the transport industry of any such owner, and would only occur in time of stringency or when the number of motor vehicles available as common carriers was greater than the demand required. But conditions are different in Africa. The lorry owner who is quite frequently his own driver can always rely on his family and his friends for shelter and sustenance; his clothing needs can be reduced to a minute sum; he does not necessarily work every day. He is almost entirely without overhead charges, and except to meet the payment of the instalments on his lorries and running charges has no need for money.

To a certain extent this is true of the African owner of a large transport organisation. He employs his sons, nephews, cousins and other members of the family, who are quite independent of the usual expenses required for housing and food, since he will, if they have none of their own provide that for them. A return of all receipts to the owner is not strictly enforced nor expected, since the laws of "meum" and "tuum" are not usually observed to the letter in African family matters, and in exchange the owner has the satisfaction of being regarded as an important person by his family into whose chest most of the money derived from the business will in the long run usually be poured. Until this family system disappears, the apparently uneconomic method of the African lorry-owners will enable them to fear no competition and to enter the lists against the larger European Transport Firms with the benefit of having no overhead charges to burden them or to impede their activities.

Government itself has contributed to this state of affairs in obedience to popular demands. The railways are completely state-owned whereas the motor transport is generally privately owned and makes use of state-constructed and state-maintained roads. The latter moreover are heavily subsidised out of annual revenue whereas the former is presumed not only to provide interest on the capital outlay in this country, some £9,305,607, but to provide for sinking fund and renewals.

Comparative figures showing over a quinquennial period, 1926-30, the relationship in the Gold Coast and other tropical African colonies of motor traffic expenditure and revenue compared to the revenue of the country, and the expenditure on roads are as follows:—

Colony.	Total Revenue.	Revenue derived from Motor traffic.	Percentage of Motor Traffic Revenue to Total Revenue.	Total Expenditure on Roads.	Percentage of Expenditure on Roads to Revenue.	Percentage of Revenue from Motor Traffic Expenditure on Roads.
Nigeria ...	33,306,011	688,351	2.1	1,272,257	3.8	54.1
Nyasaland	1,847,301	51,971	2.8	135,966	7.4	38.2
Kenya ...	15,069,369	892,047	5.9	998,988	6.7	89.3
Uganda ...	7,296,344	203,331	2.8	616,175	8.4	33.0
Tanganyika	9,244,285	202,216	2.2	662,748	7.1	30.5
Gold Coast	23,094,791	716,434	3.1	1,164,165	9.3	33.1

Another great factor which assists naturally the expansion of motor traffic as against rail traffic is to be found in the conditions which govern almost the whole of commerce in the Gold Coast. These conditions are chiefly traditional and may be summarised briefly as a tendency from time immemorial to regard the coast-line as the market area for imported goods whilst the inland market has been almost entirely left to develop itself. The possibility of buying motor lorries on the hire purchase system has encouraged the petty trader and the middleman at the expense of the retail purchaser; and had it not been for the inordinate amount of wealth poured into the country not only in the cacao boom but also in the preceding rubber and concession selling booms, there is no doubt but that a system of developing the inland market on an economically sounder basis would have had to have been put into force. It is a curious anomaly that the non-productive areas of the coast-line enjoy greater amenities than can be obtained in the productive centres.

This pernicious system, if the world-wide trade weariness of 1930-31 persists, must act as a serious brake on the rate of progress of the country. It would seem unfair and apparently poor business to sell a cloth at the coast-line for 17s. 6d., charge £1 1s. for it at Kumasi, £1 6s. at Tamale and £1 7s. 6d. at Navrongo, when the purchasers with most money or in the greatest numbers live close to the distributing points of Kumasi and Navrongo. The elimination of the middleman between the coast-line and the distributing centre (or his disguised equivalent the local distribution of local overhead charges), together with the spreading over the whole market of the total transport costs of an article, instead of making the single item bear its own individual charges, would probably do more to revive trade and speed up development in the Gold Coast than any other measure. The sale of European manufactured goods at a cheaper rate in the inland markets will not only enable the productive population of the country to purchase more, but will also bring their Co-operative Societies into direct touch with the produce-buyers, and at the same time increase to an enormous extent the radius in which the middleman and petty trader can work.

This distribution of transport charges over the whole market, which presents enormous difficulties before being possible, would be facilitated by the standardisation of values in the essentials of distribution. With a standardised price for an article such as petrol, it is self-evident how even distribution of transport charges can be attained and those costings made to appear as ordinary overhead charges. The first step towards this end was the installation of the bulk reception of petrol at Takoradi in 1930, and as soon as facilities for bulk delivery at the inland centres are available the inevitable cheapening of imported goods will assuredly bring about not only a great trade revival but a very rapid speeding up of the march towards a higher cultural standard of living among the peasant population.

Yet another factor which is often overlooked although it has an important bearing on the attraction towards the use of motor cars rather than railways is the development of internal communication by telephone. The effect would be noticeable chiefly among passengers using the more expensive class of railway accommodation, particularly 2nd class as the majority of the first class passenger are Government Servants or European non-officials.

Year.	Mileage (railway) Index.	No. of 1st Class Passengers.	Index.	No. of 2nd Class Passengers.	Index.
1921 ...	100	11,100	100	21,600	100
1922-23 ...	121	9,600	86	18,200	84
1923-24 ...	137	14,302	128	27,643	128
1924-25 ...	142	14,200	128	23,911	110
1925-26 ...	142	14,851	133	21,988	101
1926-27 ...	165	14,927	134	18,751	86
1927-28 ...	173	14,814	133	20,913	96
1928-29 ...	179	16,468	148	15,533	72
1929-30 ...	181	16,176	146	13,018	60
1930-31 ...	181	12,213	110	8,306	38

Finally the general speeding up of trade has tended to divert passengers from the railways. It has done much to abolish the "dead" time wasted in long railway journeys and is shown in the increase of the use of the telegraph and telephone systems, and the accompanying table shows how Government has been assisting this phase of the country's general development.

Year.	No. of Exchanges.	Telephone.		Inland Paid Telegrams.	Cable.	Radio.
		Subscribers.	Public Offices.			
1921	4	258	14	308,911	19,318	1,434
1922-23	7	452	—	301,924	21,431	1,719
1923-24	8	464	—	293,091	21,542	1,701
1924-25	14	519	33	288,937	20,907	1,708
1925-26	17	578	41	321,960	20,185	1,725
1926-27	24	628	54	334,298	22,418	2,292
1927-28	33	730	65	381,000	27,100	1,926
1928-29	49	926	87	392,441	29,400	2,185
1929-30	59	1,051	95	410,859	27,600	3,053
1930-31	71	1,152	115	337,226	25,000	2,772

Post Office Figures.

A close analysis of the above figures shows quite clearly that these facilities are used to a far greater extent by the African population than by the non-African, and it is an interesting sidelight on modern life in West Africa that a telegram can be sent to an African driver of a motor car directing him to consult the fetish priest in the Tong Hills. It is difficult at times to reconcile things in this country, the savage and his bow and arrows in all the wild panoply of nakedness and beads and coloured strings standing side by side with the latest model of a car from Europe owned and driven by, possibly, his own brother who is familiar alike with wireless and cinemas. The monetary transactions of the Post Office are usually indicative of the prosperity or otherwise of a country and in spite of the difference in the economic view-point of the Africans they are so in the Gold Coast.

Year.	Money Orders.		Postal Orders.	
	Issued.	Cashed.	Issued.	Cashed.
	£	£	£	£
1921	116,031	90,085	135,666	82,268
1922-23	138,283	87,789	171,912	95,816
1923-24	138,539	96,565	181,813	80,587
1924-25	141,439	101,061	199,760	91,953
1925-26	155,629	115,396	208,828	98,729
1926-27	175,481	128,840	229,612	110,827
1927-28	225,711	171,044	285,135	129,625
1928-29	223,539	176,663	272,581	139,949
1929-30	220,478	181,869	275,079	146,499
1930-31	158,441	131,757	211,194	128,892

It has been usual to believe that the African of the Guinea Coast has always been inclined to hoard his money. So frequently has this been asserted that it has become generally accepted that he is a miserly person. The figures of the Post Office Savings Bank would not seem to bear this contention out, moreover there are certain facts which seem to show that the contrary is the case, and that in so far as money is concerned he is by no manner of means a hoarder. It was and is only rational to presume that with no pockets, no safes, no banks the easiest and most obvious place in which to keep money was earth. Hence he buried and hence arose the supposition that he was a hoarder if not a user.

The Savings Bank returns through the past decade of extraordinary prosperity are as follows:—

Year.	Deposit.	Interest on Deposit.	Withdrawals.	No. of Accounts Open at end of year.	Balance.
	£	£	£		£
1921	28,070	1,371	30,324	6,267	51,231
1922	30,328	1,393	31,386	5,253	51,116
1923	34,118	1,410	35,684	5,798	50,961
1924	39,620	1,436	37,310	6,317	54,707
1925	45,478	1,548	40,865	7,299	60,870
1926	50,692	1,702	44,759	8,369	68,505
1927	72,617	2,030	59,173	9,989	83,979
1928	76,762	2,299	72,280	11,199	90,761
1929	81,260	2,489	76,149	12,361	98,361
1930	66,356	2,533	78,134	13,372	89,115

There are in 1931 seventy-five post-offices where banking facilities are offered and these are established all over the country. The sum of £89,115 does not indicate any great tendency to thrift amongst a population of over 3,000,000 people. The idea of a Savings Bank is not a new one. It was first established in 1887; but the progress of the idea of saving money does not seem too rapid. The same story is told by the two Banks which function in the Gold Coast, but figures of the amount held on deposits by them are of course not available in so far as local savings are concerned.

Currency in Circulation.

The coinage in use in the Gold Coast is issued by the West African Currency Board and consists of paper notes to the value of 20s. and 10s., alloy coins of 2s., 1s., 6d., and 3d., and nickel coins of the value of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d., and $\frac{1}{10}$ d.

Silver was withdrawn from circulation in 1921 and has been gradually sent to Great Britain to the total value of £2,590,000 leaving a balance in the country of some £311,200 (estimate). There has been issued a total of alloy coins to the value of approximately £9,068,054, of which it is estimated there are some £4,240,584 in the country, whilst the amount of nickel coinage in the Gold Coast has been valued at £57,889.

Of paper money an estimate is difficult to reach. A very large percentage is withdrawn from circulation as soon as issued; and the amount in circulation varies according to seasons, so that the figures taken in December and in September differ to a very large extent. For instance in January 1928 it was estimated that there was £7,112,763 in circulation as against £4,941,742 in September

1928 and in December 1928, £6,578,201 as against £4,200,228 in September of the following year. The explanation of this movement up and down is to be found in the fact that the African population not making use of the banks does not take advantage of the cheque system, and this in spite of the large volume of business he handles.

However it can be assumed that there is a sum approximating £500,000 paper money in circulation, so that the total currency required by the Gold Coast people for ordinary purposes amounts to some £5,000,000.

National Income.

It is permissible from the preceding data to form an estimate of the National Income of the country. Hitherto no such valuation has ever been undertaken, nor until recently was it possible in a country where monetary values were largely unknown. The following estimate is admittedly tentative and is in every respect formed on the most strictly conservative basis. It is an attempt to compute in terms of sterling the sum total of the joint incomes of all the inhabitants of the Gold Coast and its dependencies, and being the first will probably for some time to come form the basis on which all such estimates will be formed. The year 1930-31 is taken but the value of the imports and export are mostly those of the calendar year 1930. The usual divisions into two parts of such calculation are observed, viz., the liberal professions and the productive agencies.

Estimate of the National Income of the Gold Coast 1930-31.

A.—*External and Internal Trade :*

	£
1. Value of Domestic Products exported	9,910,688
2. Value of Imports less coin and bullion	8,507,458
3. Customs Receipts on Imports	1,854,435
4. Estimate of trading profits on 2 and 3 at 15 per cent	1,554,283
5. Estimate turn-over through petty traders, middlemen, etc., of 2, 3, 4 at 50 per cent ...	5,958,035
6. Railway receipts, goods and passengers ...	949,142
7. Posts, Telegraphs and Telephone receipts ...	113,824
8. Customs Receipts on Exports	258,892
9. Transport other than by rail of imports ...	250,000
10. Transport other than by rail of exports ...	100,000
11. Transport other than by rail of passengers ...	100,000
(9, 10, and 11 based on 50 per cent of value estimated of 4,500 lorries at £200 each).	
12. Inland trading not based on Import and Exports (Building, local improvements, petty trading, confectionery, etc.)	100,000
	£30,556,757

B.—Liberal Professions :

	£
1. Government Servants	1,657,906
2. Government Servants, unskilled labour ...	350,000
3. Bankers, Dentists, Doctors, Lawyers, etc. ...	250,000
4. Missions (calculated on returns of expenditure)	250,000
5. Domestic Servants, etc.	50,000
Total Liberal Professions ...	£2,557,906

C.—Agriculture and Forestry :

1. Cacao—labour estimate at 24,000,000 man days at 1s. 3d. to handle an annual crop of 240,000 ton	1,500,000
2. Cacao—brokerage at 10s. a ton	120,000
3. Cacao—handling at 5s. a ton	60,000
4. Other export crops—estimate 50 per cent of the value of other crops exported.	182,500
5. Estimate of value of vegetable consumption at 2d. per diem per capital of population 3,160,386	9,612,640
6. Local consumption of timber estimated at 1,500,000 cu. ft. (Public Works 493,816) at 3s. per cu. ft.	225,000
7. Estimate of Labour for (6) at 20 per cent ...	45,000
8. Firewood (rail and mines) 96,000 tons at 20s. ...	96,000
9. Fuel for local consumption at 1d. per diem per capita	4,806,320
10. Palm-wine and millet beer at 1d. per adult male per diem (974,457)	1,471,900
11. Calabashes at 3d., pots at 4d. at two per each adult female per annum (931,726)	54,673
12. Mats, mattresses, fruits, hats, leatherware, stools, furniture, shea-butter, dawa-dawa, etc., at 2s. per annum per capita of the population	316,038
	£18,509,398

D.—Fishing :

1. 3,000 canoe-loads (2,032 enumerated at principal ports). 3 men per canoe. 200 days at 10s. each	900,000
2. Sale of fish in markets, as above, + 20 per cent	1,080,000
3. New Canoes—income to makers thereof at 600 per annum at £5 each	3,000
	£1,983,000

E.—Meat Trade :

1. Value of Livestock imported overland	359,878
2. Sale of 23,391,740 lbs. of locally killed meat at 1s.	1,169,587
3. Estimate of cost of droving and handling ...	35,987
4. Snails at $\frac{1}{2}$ d per diem per capita Ashanti popula- tion	439,460
5. Fowls at 4 per capita of total adult popula- tion valued at 1s. each	381,036
6. Local meat at 1 per cent of imported	11,695
	<hr/>
	£2,397,643

F.—Mining :

267 Europeans at £500 per annum	133,500
12,380 Africans at 2s. 6d. per diem	564,377
	<hr/>
	£697,877

G.—Motor Industry :

Wages of 8,192 licensed Africans at £4 per month	393,216
Passengers carried at 10 per day each lorry average fare 2s. about 4,000 lorries	1,460,000
	<hr/>
	£1,853,216

H.—Municipal Expenditure and Revenue about ... 250,000*Abstract.*

A. External and Internal Trade	30,556,757
B. Liberal Profession	2,557,906
C. Agriculture and Forestry	18,509,398
D. Fishing	1,983,000
E. Meat trade	2,397,643
F. Mining	697,877
G. Motor Industry	1,853,216
H. Municipal Revenue and Wages... ..	250,000
	<hr/>
Total National Income	£58,805,993

That total represents on an obvious under-estimate an average income of £19 per head of the total population of the country. It compares not unfavourably with the most recent estimate of the national income of Great Britain £3,842,000,000 among a population of approximately 43,500,000 or £88 per capita of the people.

CHAPTER V.

THE CENSUS, 1931.

Preliminary Survey—Assistance freely given—Census Ordinance—Date fixed—Cost of Census—Comparison with previous Censuses—Abnormal increase due to immigration—Reasons for this movement—Density Returns—Zone of depopulousness—Sex and Age Statistics—Marriage conditions—Status of women—Occupational Returns—Analysis of Occupations—Female Occupations—Religion and Education of the people.

The 1931 census was the fifth census to be taken in the Gold Coast. The earliest took place in 1891 and had been followed by further censuses at the end of every decennial period. Of these the 1891 and 1901 censuses cannot fairly be compared with the later ones as they covered only a portion of the present area of the Gold Coast and its dependencies.

In 1891 the interior of the country was little known and a considerable section had not been visited by Europeans whilst in 1901 the rebellion in Ashanti could scarcely have assisted so pacific an undertaking as the enumeration of the population.

In each census report a greater degree of accuracy has been claimed for the accompanying statistics than for previous figures. The present is no exception; and it is only rational to presume that the complete opening up of the country, its settled and prosperous state, the absence, or nearly so, of suspicion of the intentions behind Government's desire to count the people and a greater understanding of what was required have combined in the obtaining of a result which can be considered as nearly accurate as possible in a country where conditions are similar to those on the Gold Coast.

A majority of the census officers were of the opinion that the figures collected by them are lower than they should have been by from 2 per cent to 10 per cent. No particular reasons were given for reaching this conclusion but it is probable that the knowledge that reluctance to count any valuable property is common throughout the Gold Coast and that the necessity of taking the count over a period of time automatically causes an error in the final computation prompted the expression of this fear. At the same time it must not be forgotten that there was a certain inducement for chiefs especially in the Colony to exaggerate. Not only do population figures form the basis of representation in the Provincial Councils, but they also usually provide the numbers on which the issue of



gun permits, etc., are based and at the same time to certain chiefs, especially the northern ones, an exaggeration of the number of of one's subjects adds glory and power to the monarch.

It may be safely assumed that the accuracy of the 1931 census in so far as the actual numbers are concerned is greater than that of any previous census. This cannot however be said of the details. The analyses made later in this report will show how inaccurate these latter unfortunately remain.

The counting of the people appears to have been far simpler in its execution than at previous censuses. It is interesting in this respect to record the letter addressed at the time of the first census-taking in the Gold Coast, in 1891, to the Chiefs whose people it was desired to count and compare it with the laconic method of announcing the same wish in 1931.

At the former date the Governor addressed the following letter:—

“ King,

The Queen has expressed a wish to know how many subjects she has in the Gold Coast Protectorate, and has instructed you to obtain this information for her and send it to the District Commissioner.

I ask you, therefore, to number the people of all the towns and villages in your country, and when you have done this to let the District Commissioner of know how many males and how many females you have in your country.

I understand the way you count your people is to divide each town or village into companies, which are again sub-divided into families. The heads of families are then directed to drop into a calabash, or similar article provided for the purpose, a grain of corn or a cowrie, according to the number of their people—and that these calabashes are then collected and the contents counted. You will, therefore, I know, have no difficulty in doing what I ask you.

I wish you to clearly understand that I am not asking you to do this in order to tax your people, or for any purpose but your good. The Government in requiring this information has no intention to tax you or interfere with your country, and I only want the information to give to the Queen. As a loyal King you will, I am sure, help me. You will see that it is for your advantage that I should know how many people belong to your country in the same way that a shepherd counts his sheep to know how many look to him for protection and care.

In those of your towns where you have Hausas living, you must not forget to include them in the numbers.

In order that you may be able to say how many males and how many females you have, I wish you to give instructions

that when the numbering takes place different articles are to be used for each sex—that is to say, Indian Corn for males, and Cowries or Kernels for females.

I am, King,
Your good Friend,

W. BRANDFORD GRIFFITH,
Governor."

This method of counting by cowries or stones or similar convenient articles was still in force in 1921 in certain areas but the census recently taken seems to have dispensed with these substitutes and educated persons were employed in their stead. All that was considered necessary, apart from the usual courtesy letters to the paramount chiefs, to inform the public of the intention of Government was the following proclamation, which in order to ensure its widest publicity was printed on red paper with black lettering :—

No. 22.

1930.

NOTICE.

A Census of the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate will be taken on Sunday, the 26th April, 1931.

Similar arrangements will be made as in 1921, and full particulars will be published in due course. Further information can be obtained from Captain A. W. Norris, Provincial Commissioner, P.O. Box No. 560, Accra (Telephone No. 266 Accra).

G. C. DU BOULAY,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

ACCRA,

14th October, 1930.

At the same time that this notice was published there began a preliminary campaign to ascertain the number of houses there were in every village and to locate the smaller farm or hunting villages which being more often than not of a temporary character are not usually known to the commissioners of the districts wherein they have been erected.

This early but very necessary enumeration of houses was undertaken mainly by emissaries of the local Native Authorities but in some cases by specially engaged clerks, who sent in their returns on a form known as Form E which was drawn up as follows :—

FORM " E "

RETURN OF INHABITED HOUSES OR COMPOUNDS AND ESTIMATED POPULATION.

Province..... Division.....
Town or Village..... District.....

Name of Occupier.	Type of Building.	Remarks.

The printed instructions to these enumerators were at the back and read:—

INSTRUCTIONS.

- (1) This form is to be used for all Towns, Villages and Hamlets of all sizes.
- (2) In the "Remarks" column should be shewn a figure, estimating what is the population of the house or compound: this need only be shewn against each house in the cases of towns which will be counted on census day under Form "B" or Special Form "B."

In the cases of small villages and hamlets which will be taken on Form "A" a total figure may be shewn for the whole lot, and more than one hamlet can be shewn on a page.

- (3) Enumerators in compiling Form "E" should, at the same time, submit a rough estimate as to how many copies of Form "C" and "D" will be required.
- (4) A "compound" is to be taken as a building having its own external or party walls, no matter how it is divided up.

The Forms "C" and "D" referred to those which it was intended to use for Non-African statistics and the returns employed for the registration of the religions of the people respectively. Considerable difficulty was experienced, which for some time to come it seems will be inevitable, about the definition of the word "compound". In the Gold Coast and its dependencies this term covers the whole gamut of inhabited houses from the Castle of the Governor to the fortified buildings containing possibly 100 or more persons, of the north, from the modern bungalow of the rich African to the grass tent of the herdsmen. The value of the return in its conception as a medical one to ascertain housing conditions, over-crowding or otherwise, is in the conditions prevailing on the Gold Coast, nil, but it forms the only possible preliminary factor on which a census could be taken in this country. Not only does it serve to familiarize the enumerators with what is wanted from them, but it also enables the district census officers to learn the whereabouts and the size of the hamlets hidden off the beaten path.

Hitherto at each census an enabling ordinance *ad hoc* had been enacted, but it was considered that from now on a definite ordinance should be placed among the Statutes of the Colony and with this end in view Ordinance No. 21 of 1930 was passed.

AN ORDINANCE to make provision for taking a Census of the inhabitants and livestock of the Colony as and when required.

[19th December, 1930.]

Date of commencement

BE IT ENACTED by the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows:—

1. This Ordinance may be cited as the Census Ordinance, 1930.

Short title

2. The Governor in Council may from time to time as he may think fit by Order direct a census to be taken of the inhabitants and livestock of the Colony or any part thereof specified in such Order.

Power to order census

3. (1) It shall be lawful for the Governor to appoint a census officer, who, subject to the control of the Governor, shall have the general supervision and management of the census, and shall appoint a sufficient number of persons duly qualified to act as enumerators for taking the census and also any other officers necessary for the purposes of carrying this Ordinance into effect.

Appointment of census officer, enumerators and other officers

(2) Notice of the appointment of such enumerators and any other officers shall be published in the *Gazette*.

Gazetting of appointments

4. The census officer shall cause to be prepared and printed, for the use of the persons to be employed in taking a census, such forms and instructions as he may deem necessary, and in particular schedules to be filled up with such details as the Governor may consider necessary in order to insure, as far as possible, the completeness and accuracy of the census returns.

Preparation and issue of forms and instructions

5. The enumerators and other persons employed under this Ordinance shall have authority to ask all persons all such questions as may be necessary for obtaining any of the particulars required by this Ordinance, and every person refusing to answer, or knowingly giving a false answer to any such question shall for every such refusal or false answer be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

Penalty for refusal to give information

6. Every person who—

- (a) without lawful excuse refuses or neglects to fill in any schedule of details as and when he may be required by the census officer or any officer acting on his behalf so to do; or

Penalty for refusal to fill in schedule of details

(b) fills in any such schedule with details which he knows to be false; shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

Submission of an abstract of returns to the Governor 7. Upon the completion of any census, the census officer shall cause an abstract of the returns to be furnished to the Governor.

Similar Ordinances, Ashanti No. 9 of 1930, Northern Territories No. 5 of 1930 and British Sphere of Togoland No. 4 of 1930 were enacted to apply *mutatis mutandis* to these dependencies.

In accordance with sections 2 and 3 of the above Ordinance a Government Notice to the effect that a census would be taken was published on 23rd February 1931, couched in the following terms:—

No. 2. 1931.
GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

A census of the Colony, Ashanti, Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate, will be taken on Sunday the 26th April, 1931. Each occupier, or head of a house, will be required to furnish a return of all people who slept in his or her house or premises on that night.

2. Similar arrangements will be made by the Census Officers as in 1921 and the forms on which the Census will be taken are as follows:—

- Form "A" for villages and small towns (Africans only)
- Form "B" for certain selected large towns (Africans only)
- Form "C" for all non-Africans
- Form "D" for collecting data as to Religions
- Form "E" for inhabited houses.

3. *Foodstuffs*.—District Census Officers will take a Census as to the price of the principal native foodstuffs on Census day, viz., 26th April.

4. Captain A. W. Norris has been appointed Census Officer, with office at Accra (P.O. Box 560), and further information may be obtained from him, or from any District Census Officer.

By His Excellency's Command,

W. J. A. JONES,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

COLONIAL SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
ACCRA,
23rd February, 1931.

The forms referred to in the notice above were drawn up in the following terms:—

FORM "A."

FOR ALL AFRICANS OTHER THAN THOSE CENSED ON FORM "B."

NAME OF VILLAGE.....DISTRICT.....PROVINCE.....

I. Tribe or State.	II. Place of Origin. African of Gold Coast or Alien African.	III. SEX AND NUMBER.						IV. Education in or over Standard IV.	V. INFIRMITIES.			
		MALES.			FEMALES.				Lepers.	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally Deranged.
		Under 15	15-45	46 and over	Under 15	15-45	46 and over					

Note :—Every person, whether a stranger or a native of the town or village, who slept in the town or village on the night of census taking is to be counted. In Column I are to be written down the names of the various tribes; Column II, where possible the name of the country or Province inhabited by the tribe, e.g. I. Krobo. II. Eastern Province Colony. I. Mendi. II. Sierra Leone. The number of the various tribes will appear in the Columns III "Sex and number." They are to be counted in groups according to ages, viz., children, adults, old men or women, as the case may be. In Column IV should be shown the numbers of those who are in or over Standard IV. In Column V should be shown the numbers of those to whom the "Infirmity" applies. The District Census Officer is responsible for the issue and collection of all Census Forms.

No.	IV Occupation.	V Industry.	VI Tribe or State.	VII Place of Origin. African of Gold Coast or Alien African.	VIII Education in or over Standard IV	IX Infirmities.			
						Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally Deranged.	Leper.

Columns IV and V.—Read carefully Schedule of Occupations and Instructions on the Back of this Form. Column VI.—When possible state in Column VII the Province in the Gold Coast inhabited by Tribe or in the case of a Tribe outside the Gold Coast the Country of Origin, e.g. in Column VI, Krobo in Column VII, E.P., Gold Coast, or in Column VI Mendi, then in Column VII Sierra Leone.

Name of Occupier.	Number and Locality of House.	Name of Enumerator.	Number of Schedule.	When left.

On its back it bore the accompanying instructions :

CENSUS 1931.

TO THE OCCUPIER,

The Enumerator will call for this Form on the day appointed by the District Census Officer.

The name of every person who sleeps in the house and outhouses or compounds on the night of Sunday, April 26th, is to be entered on the Form, one name on each line and in Columns III, XI, XII, it is only necessary to place a cross where they apply.

If the occupier is unable to fill in the Form it is the duty of the Enumerator to do so, but he is not allowed to receive or demand any fee for so doing.

ABSTRACT :

Males	...	...	...	...
Females	...	...

Total	...
-------	-----

Enumerator.

INSTRUCTIONS WITH REGARD TO OCCUPATIONS AND INDUSTRY.

The occupation column is to be filled up in every case according to the list shewn on the back of the Form.

The Industry column is only to be filled up by persons in the occupation of Clerk, Contractor, Driver, Mechanic.

The Industry column should indicate as follows :—

- Clerks whether the Employer is engaged in Mining, Manufacture, Commerce, or Municipal undertaking.
- Contractors whether engaged in Haulage, Painting, Building, Road making, Fire wood, or General.
- Drivers whether engaged in one of the following :—
Railway, Motor, Stationary (mining) or Stationary (manufacture).
- Mechanics in like manner will shew under Industry whether engaged in Railway, Motor, or other.

Example.

Column IV.

Occupation :—

Clerk.

Contractor.

Driver.

Mechanic.

Column V.

Industry :—

Commerce.

Building.

Railway.

Motor.

Government Civil and Railway Servants not engaged in some specific occupation shewn in the occupation list printed on the back of the Form, will enter Civil Servant in the occupation column.

The list occupation was likewise at the back of the form and had been drawn up as follows :—

AFRICANS ONLY.

NOTE.—Read carefully the instructions on the back of the Form.

OCCUPATIONS, MEN ONLY.

Occupation in respect to Industry.

CLERK, CONTRACTOR, DRIVER, MECHANIC.

Other Occupations.

Auctioneer	Lawyer
Banker	Leatherworker
Blacksmith	Licensed Trader
Boatman	Miner
Bookbinder	Minister of Religion
Bricklayer	Native Tribunal Employee
Brickmaker	Painter
Butcher	Photographer
Cacao Broker	Platelayer
Carpenter	Policeman
Corngrinder	Potter
Domestic Servant	Printer
Druggist	Sawyer
Doctor	Shoemaker
Electrician	Soldier
Farmer	Surveyor
Fireman	Tailor
Fisherman	Teacher
Goldsmith	Telegraphist
Government Civil Servant	Trader
Hawker	Washerman
Herdsman	Weaver
Labourer (General)	Unclassified

WOMEN.

Baker	Hawker
Doctor	Labourer
Domestic Servant	Market Trader
Dressmaker	Teacher
Farmer	Unclassified
Government Civil Servant	

FORM C.

FOR ALL NON-AFRICANS.

TOWN.....

134

DISTRICT.....

CENSUS 1931.

PROVINCE.....

(To be filled up by the occupier or enumerator as the case may be).

I Census No. of Building.	II Name.	III Relationship to Head of Household, e.g. Head, Wife, Son, Daughter, Step-Son, Niece, Visitor, Boarder, Servant, etc.	IV Religion (if Christian enter Denomination.)	V Sex.		VI State whether Married, Unmarried, Widowed, (if marriage dissolved, enter " Divorced ").	VII Age last Birthday.	VIII Race.
				(a) Male.	(b) Female.			

THE GOLD COAST, 1931.

IX Birthplace. If born outside the Colony, state the name of the Island, Country, State, Province, etc.	X Nationality. State whether British born, Nationalized British Subject, American, Swiss, French, Danish, German, Syrian, etc., etc., etc.	XI Occupation.	XII Industry.	XIII Whether able to		XIV Whether able to speak English.	XV If suffering from serious infirmity, state nature (e.g. Blind, Deaf-Mute, Insane, Loss of Limb).
Read.	Write.						

Name of Occupier.	Number and Locality of House.	Name of Enumerator.	Number of Schedule.	When left.

Write here the number of rooms }
occupied by the above persons. }

Declaration.....

In the event this form proved too elaborate nor was its meaning as indicated in the instructions generally understood. An analysis of the information gleaned from this form appears later in the report and clearly shows great inaccuracy in the return of the information called for.

Form "C" was drawn up for use in the census-taking of non-Africans and was naturally more elaborate than any other form issued. Even here some of the returns were obviously inaccurate in their details.

The instructions were comparatively full and read as follows :—

CENSUS FORM C.

CENSUS 1931.

TO THE OCCUPIER,

The enumerator will call for this Form on the day appointed by the District Census Officer.

The name of every person who sleeps in the house and outhouses or compounds on the night of Sunday, 26th April, is to be entered on the Form, one name on each line.

If the occupier is unable to fill in the Form it is the duty of the enumerator to do so, but he is not allowed to receive or demand any fee for so doing.

ABSTRACT :

Males	...	...	...
Females	...	...	...
Total	...	...	_____

Enumerator.

It is of the utmost importance that the enumerators, whose duty it is to see that the schedules are properly filled in, should be instructed beforehand as to the purport and significance of the questions asked and also in the method of so filling in the forms that the information required is made available. In addition to the usual general instructions for this purpose, the following should be emphasised :—

(1) In the case of persons of the Christian religion the particular denomination should be entered. "Protestant" is not sufficiently exact, and should not be used. If the person has no religion "None," "Freethinker," "Agnostic," etc., should be entered.

(2) Each person, whether infant, child, or adult should be entered as either unmarried, married, widowed, or divorced. Divorced persons who have married again should be entered as "married" and not as divorced. As to whether a man or woman

are married or not, the statements made by them should be accepted. The entry "divorced" should only be made when a legal divorce has been obtained.

(3) As regards age, absurd replies should not be accepted. The enumerator should enter what appears to him as the real age of the individual. Every effort should be made to ascertain the correct age of each person, e.g. by comparing ages of members of a family whose relative ages may be known.

(4) Under "Race" should be entered Negro, Coloured, European, East Indian, Chinese, etc., as the case may be.

(5) As regards birth-place. In the case of East Indians born in India, the Province, e.g. Bombay, Benegal Central Provinces, etc., should be stated.

(6) Under the heading nationality, it should be stated whether a person is British born, a naturalised British subject, or foreign born. If the latter, the exact nationality should be stated, e.g. American, Swiss, French, German, Dutch, etc.

INSTRUCTIONS WITH REGARD TO OCCUPATIONS AND INDUSTRY.

The occupation column is to be filled up in every case according to the list shewn on the back of the Form.

The Industry column is only to be filled up by persons in the occupation of Clerk, Contractor, Driver, Mechanic.

The Industry column should indicate as follows :—

(a) Clerks whether the employer is engaged in Mining, Manufacture, Commerce, or Municipal undertaking.

(b) Contractors whether engaged in Haulage, Painting, Building, Road making, Fire wood, or General.

(c) Drivers whether engaged in one of the following Railway, Motor, Stationary (Mining) or Stationary (Manufacture).

(d) Mechanic in like manner will shew under Industry whether engaged in Railway, Motor, or other.

Example.

Column XI.	Column XII.
Occupation :—	Industry :—
Clerk.	Commerce.
Contractor.	Building.
Driver.	Railway.
Mechanic.	Motor.

Government Civil and Railway Servants not engaged in some specific occupation shewn in the occupation list printed on the back of the Form, will enter Civil Servant in the occupation column.

The list of occupations could have been much more elaborate but had been simplified and condensed into the following table :—

TO BE USED WITH FORM "C."
NON-AFRICANS ONLY.
OCCUPATIONS.

(a) MEN.

Accountant	Mining Engineer
Blacksmith	Miner
Carpenter	Missionary
Civil (i.e. Government) Servant	Retail Trader
Clerk (Secretary)	Sailor
Contractor	Soldier
Doctor	Storekeeper
Electrician	Surveyor
Engine Driver	Teacher
Engineer	Timberman
Lawyer	Turner
Mechanic (Fitter)	Unclassified.
Merchantile Agent	

(b) WOMEN.

Civil (i.e. Government) Servant	Postal
Doctor	Secretary
Missionary	Teacher
Nurse	Unclassified.

The remaining form, Form "D," was intended for the use of the various missions only, who had been asked, in order to obtain greater accuracy, to fill in the details called for. In the past anyone attending a church or chapel had been returned as a Christian and the figures for the religious status of the population were considered so inaccurate as to be useless. This form was of the simplest type and was in the following terms:—

FORM "D."

RELIGION.

Mission.....

District.....

Province.....

1 Town or Village.	2 Children Baptised.	3 Adults Full members.	4 Adults under Instruction.	5 Total.	6 Remarks.

The various census districts were the Political districts and were in every instance in charge of Political Officers who were appointed District Census Officers in accordance with section three of the Ordinance. The Chief Census Officer addressed to each of them a circular which indicated the lines along which he desired the various reports drawn up and the information he required. It followed a circular issued by the Acting Colonial Secretary couched in these terms :—

FILE No. 636/30.S.F.2.

COLONIAL SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
ACCRA.
1st October, 1930.

CENSUS—1931.

SIR,

A census of the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti and the Northern Territories will be taken on Sunday, the 26th April, 1931, and it is desirable that preliminary arrangements should be made forthwith.

2. The Acting Governor desires that EVERY OPPORTUNITY should be taken to prevent any misunderstanding among the people as to the objects of the census, and the chiefs and headmen should be assured that it is merely the usual decennial counting of the people in the British Empire. No doubt many of them remember the taking of the last census and will use their influence to secure a more correct return on this occasion.

3. It is not considered advisable to extend the scope of the last census to any material extent. Reference is invited to the Census Report of 1921, which is no doubt on file in your office.

4. The existing division into provinces and districts will be followed. Each Commissioner will be appointed Census Officer for his District and will forward his tabulated returns under cover of a general report, to the Commissioner of the Province. These District Returns and Reports should be scrutinised and co-ordinated by the Provincial Commissioner and, if in the Colony, the summations should then be transmitted with his remarks to the Chief Census Officer, Accra. In Ashanti and the Northern Territories the Provincial Commissioners will transmit their Returns and Reports to the Chief Commissioners who will forward the summations with their reports to the Chief Census Officer, Accra.

5. The clerical staff of the Political Department will require to be augmented for this purpose and such clerks, supervisors and enumerators must be literate and will be paid if they are not Officials. The Chief and Provincial Commissioners have already been requested to transmit to the Chief Census Officer, Accra, applications for the services of these census representatives, stating the rates of pay recommended, without delay.

The services of schoolmasters may be utilised with the consent of the school authorities and the assistance of officials travelling through a district should be requested in any way which you consider would assist the taking of the census.

6. Each district may be subdivided according to language, tribe and natural boundaries, as may be most suitable, for the purposes of the census. A Supervisor should be appointed to each of these subdivisions and as many enumerators as may be required to prepare returns of the population in the subdivision under the direction of the Supervisor.

7. In each district where circumstances admit a local census committee should be formed with such sub-committees as may be thought necessary. These committees should include representatives of Missionary Societies, Chambers of Commerce and Mines and Trading Firms as well as the chiefs and prominent Africans.

8. A list of all towns and villages in each district with the number of houses should be compiled without delay and furnished to the Chief Census Officer, Accra, before the 10th December, 1930. This will serve as a check for the final census returns and enable you to form an estimate of the number of supervisors and enumerators as well as the quantity of printed forms and schedules required.

9. *Hospitals and Asylums.*—The officers in charge will take the census of the inmates of these institutions. They will obtain the necessary forms from and return these, when completed, to the District Census Officer.

10. *Prisons.*—The same instructions apply as in the case of hospitals and asylums.

11. *Police.*—The same instructions apply as in the case of hospitals and asylums.

12. *Troops.*—The same instructions apply as in the case of hospitals and asylums.

13. *Schools* to which boarding establishments are attached.—The same instructions apply as in the case of hospitals and asylums.

14. *Ships.*—A census of the crews of ships which may happen to be within the territorial waters of the Colony on census night will have to be taken. No special instructions have been received as yet regarding His Majesty's ships, but on the last occasion the enumeration books supplied by the Admiralty to these ships were handed to the Census Officer who, after abstracting such particulars as he required transmitted them to the Census Office in London. No change is anticipated on this occasion. As regards the Mercantile Marine, in the absence of any special instructions from the Secretary of State, the masters of these vessels should obtain the necessary forms from the District Census Officers through the local representatives of the Customs Department, who will collect the returns, see that they are in order and transmit them to the District Census Officer.

15. *Mines and Plantation.*—The managers should be requested to co-operate by furnishing returns of the number of persons with families and dependents, either employed by them, or living on concessions under their control. On the last occasion each manager nominated his own supervisor and enumerators.

The Principal Medical Officer, Comptroller of Customs, Officer Commanding the Gold Coast Regiment, Secretary for Mines, Director of Education, Inspector-General of Police and Director of Prisons are all being notified by letter to the above effect.

16. *Indians.*—The Indian Government has requested that a complete list of Indian subjects resident in the Gold Coast may be sent to India as soon as possible after the taking of the census. Special attention must be paid to this request by supervisors and enumerators and the number of Indian subjects in each district should be forwarded by you to the Census Officer, Accra, without delay after the census has been taken.

17. *European and other White Races.*—The information in respect of these races should be more easily collected than in other cases and a specially accurate return will be required.

18. General instructions for supervisors and enumerators and the necessary forms and schedules to be filled in by them will be sent to you later.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

G. C. DU BOULAY,
Acting Colonial Secretary.

The Chief Census Officer's letter read as follows :—

CIRCULAR LETTER

No. 132/46/30.

NOTES FOR 1931 CENSUS REPORT.

I beg to draw your attention to paragraph 4 of the Honourable the Acting Colonial Secretary's Circular No. File 636/30S.F.2 dated the 1st October, 1930, and to suggest the following points as some of the most important which should be considered in the preparation of your Final Census Report :—

- (1) Special items which should be added to the Historical Section (pages 5 to 13 in the 1921 report) ;
- (2) Attitude of the People towards the census and the Accuracy of same (pages 14 to 17 in the 1921 report) ;
- (3) Preparations made for the taking of the census, enumerators employed, voluntary assistance given, cost, etc., etc., (pages 18 to 44 of 1921 report) ;
- (4) Recommendations for the taking of a future census. (pages 45 to 48 of 1921 report) ;
- (5) Comparison of the results by Districts with those of 1911 and 1921 ;

- (6) Density of population ; the Surveyor-General has recomputed the areas of Districts and Provinces and will give you the new figures on application ; in this connection care should be taken in cases where District or Provincial boundaries have been altered during the last decade and allowance should be made ;
- (7) Description of houses or compounds in the Province, improvement in housing conditions, if any ;
- (8) Population distinguishing males, females (both adults and children) per District and Tribe ; the arrangement should follow that laid down in the Civil and Chiefs list. (The Togoland Mandate Area should be shown separately ;
- (9) Population of Chief Towns and Villages ;
- (10) European and other Non-African Nationalities ;
- (11) Condition as to marriage in combination with ages ; average age at marriage of males and females ; Marriages under Native Customary Law, under the Marriage Ordinance etc. : comparison of same if one is on the increase or decrease and reasons if any ;
- (12) Occupations according to the Schedule ; tribes and countries of origin to which the Professional, Clerical, Commercial, Industrial workers belong showing manual and unskilled both male and female ; Average rate of wages if on increase or decrease ; Any demand for any special class or type of labour and the degree of supply ;
- (13) Military, Police, Preventive Forces, etc. ; these should be shown separately ; the tribes and the countries of origin should be given if possible ;
- (14) Religion—These figures should be obtained from the new Form " D " : Numbers of each denomination (children and adults should be distinguished) : Increase since 1921, and if in any special areas : Relations with Chiefs and those not professing Christianity ; Financial support if from local sources or from outside sources ;
- (15) Education—Increase in Schools : Increase in Technical Education : Attitude of the uneducated African to having their children educated : Female education.
- (16) Infirmities—General health of the people : Incidence of endemic diseases (plague, small pox, influenza, cerebro spinal meningitis) leprosy, localities affected and benefits from leper camps and settlements ; Incidence of Venereal diseases, if on increase ; Tuberculosis ;

- (17) Attitude of the African to the Child Welfare Clinics; progress of pre-and ante-natal welfare, infantile mortality, if on the increase or decrease and where possible a comparison with the mortality rates ten years ago;
- (18) Higher Education—Achimota: attitude of the African to same;
- (19) Transportation—Improvement during the last decade; Number of Motor Cars, Lorries and Cycles; ordinary cycles and carts; Motor Roads, milage in 1921 and new mileage made and opened; Railway new mileage;
- (20) Trade during the last decade, buying and selling power of the people;
- (21) General—A brief summary of the moral, physical and material progress of the people since 1921; the adoption of European customs in dress and food; the cost of living; retention of ancient customs; influence of chiefs; strength of Tribal organizations; any signs of social revolution; development of new trade, etc.
- (22) Any other points, special to the area under your Administration, which should be of value and interest in a census report.

ALEX. W. NORRIS,
Chief Census Officer.

CENSUS OFFICE,
P.O. Box 560,
ACCRA,
18th December, 1930.

The Chief Census Officer followed up its despatch by a tour to all district headquarters in order to discuss in situ any difficulties or local problems and misunderstandings that might have arisen.

Subsequently circulars were issued from the central office of the census dealing with details required on certain points, the answers to which are analysed in the following pages.

In every district willing assistance was given by the native authorities, the different missions, the chambers of commerce and mines and the various departments of Government. In particular help of the greatest value was received from the educational authorities and by the more advanced of the pupils. There was in addition a considerable force of enumerators temporarily engaged for varying periods of time and at various rates of pay. The actual cost of the census amounted to £3,274 which was divided as follows:—

COMPARATIVE TABLE SHOWING COSTS OF CENSUS.

	1921.			1931.			Remarks.
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Western Province	1,182	5	8	502	11	8	*Includes Head Office.
Central Province	1,099	11	4	405	5	4	
Eastern Province	955	4	6*	976	10	4	
Ashanti Western Province	551	4	0	152	11	3	*Included in Northern Territories expenditure and Eastern Province.
Ashanti Eastern Province				168	3	4	
Northern Territories Northern Province				90	0	0	
Northern Territories Southern Province	329	15	0	82	10	10	
Togoland Northern Section	No separate* return			62	13	9	
Togoland Southern Section				51	7	6	
Head Office	—			782	6	5	
Total	4,118	0	6	3,274	0	5	

A comparative table showing the cost per 1,000 of the inhabitants enumerated is as follows :—

	Population enumerated.	Expenditure under Census Vote.	Cost per 1,000 Population.
		£ s. d.	d.
1891	764,185	231 13 9	73
1901	895,330*	254 6 0	68
1911	1,502,286	523 2 0	83
1921	2,296,400	4,118 0 6	430
1931	3,163,568	3,274 0 5	248

*The return for 1901 gave a population of 1,548,945 but that number was not enumerated, as it contained Estimates only of 345,891 for Ashanti and 307,724 for the Northern Territories.

The expenditure varied considerably district by district as the accompanying expenditure return indicates.

An explanation of these variations lies not so much in the better organisation of the census taking by individual officers as in the nature of the area covered and in the political conditions obtaining in the different census districts. The very low expenditure in the Mampong District is noteworthy, but is probably explained by the fact that the native organisation is excellent and that the distribution of the villages is most even.

COST OF CENSUS BY DISTRICTS AND PER 1,000 OF INHABITANTS.

District.	Area in Sq. miles.	Expenditure.	Population.	Cost per 1,000
<i>Western Province.</i>		£ s. d.		d.
Ankobra	2,149	98 17 6	46,173	483
Aowin	1,272	39 3 9	9,941	940
Axim	1,518	75 1 3	51,924	346
Sefwi	2,610	86 1 0	42,060	491
Sekondi-Dixcove	367	117 8 2	73,821	380
Tarkwa	1,683	86 0 0	60,983	338
<i>Central Province.</i>				
Cape Coast	2,125	149 10 0	136,044	144
Saltpond	690	14 18 9	103,265	35
Western Akim	951	145 0 0	63,381	552
Winneba	917	95 16 7	128,694	178
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Accra	618	185 3 5	136,696	332
Akwapim	834	82 2 0	86,380	181
Akim-Abuakwa	4,747	135 8 0	140,677	230
Kwahu	—	31 6 11	59,026	127
Keta-Ada	2,146	205 0 0	243,671	201
New Juaben	52	59 10 0	26,526	493
Volta River	1,258	278 0 0	162,100	412
<i>Ashanti Western Province.</i>				
Ahafo	1,434	19 0 0	15,766	285
Kintampo	5,141	34 11 3	43,410	193
Sunyani	2,416	42 0 0	66,976	150
Wenchi	2,077	57 0 0	58,106	236
<i>Ashanti Eastern Province.</i>				
Ashanti-Akim	4,580	49 18 0	55,235	217
Kumasi	3,169	{ 23 6 0 }	172,196	59
		{ 19 1 1 }		
Mampong	3,349	4 18 3	50,295	23
Obuasi	2,213	{ 36 0 0 }	39,718	216
Obuasi Bekwai		{ 35 0 0 }	76,366	110
<i>Northern Territories.</i>				
Northern Province	12,455	90 0 0	577,436	37
Southern Province	18,031	82 10 10	139,839	141
<i>Togoland.</i>				
Northern Section	10,577	62 13 9	168,142	89
Southern Section	2,464	51 7 6	125,529	97

The above expenditure does not include any estimate of departmental assistance or of the voluntary help given by the people, the chiefs, the Chambers of Commerce, the mine managers and the missions.

COMPARISON OF THE RESULTS OF THE CENSUS WITH PREVIOUS CENSUSES.

The population of the Gold Coast and its dependencies was returned at 3,163,568. The figure includes both Africans and Non-Africans, the latter of whom totalled 3,182. The African population therefore numbered 3,160,386.

This total was distributed —

Gold Coast Colony	...	...	1,571,362
Ashanti	...	...	578,078
Northern Territories	...	...	717,275
British Sphere of Togoland	...	...	293,671
Total	...	...	3,160,386

An increase had naturally been expected over the total recorded at the previous Census, but the actual increase is considerably larger than would normally have been expected. Compared with the only other Censuses, with which a comparison is reasonable, those of 1911 and 1921, these figures for the African population show a percentage increase as follows:—

	1921 Increase over 1911.	1931 Increase over 1921.
	Per cent.	Per cent.
Gold Coast	37	34
Ashanti	41	42
Northern Territories	46	35
Togoland	—	56
Total	40*	37

*Exclusive of Togoland returns which were not available in 1911.

The actual figures for comparative purposes and record are:—

	1911	1921	1931
Gold Coast Colony	852,666	1,171,913	1,571,362
Ashanti	287,814	406,193	578,067
Northern Territories	361,806	530,355	717,275
Togoland	—	187,939	293,671
Total	1,502,286	2,296,400	3,160,386

It is generally agreed that in a country where conditions are such as those which obtain in the Gold Coast the decennial increase could be estimated at 15 per cent. There is an unusually large addition to be accounted for. In part this can be attributed to inaccuracy or under-estimation in 1921, and a greater accuracy at

the present Census-taking. Most District Census Officers are of the opinion that the 1931 figures err on the side of under-estimation so that one need not take into consideration the risk of over-estimation in the later returns. But there is a third factor which enters into any calculations concerning increases in population, the factor of immigration and this undoubtedly accounts for the majority of the people over and above the natural 15 per cent increase.

If one reckons an error of 5 per cent under-estimation in the 1921 figures, the total of the population which could reasonably have been expected would have amounted to 2,872,903 leaving a balance of 287,483 to be accounted for by immigration. By this method of calculation an increase of approximately 25 per cent of the indigenous population as returned in 1921 could have been anticipated.

GOLD COAST COLONY.

In the Gold Coast Colony where the increase in percentage has been least, an analysis of the returns province by province tends to show the reasonableness of the above calculation.

In the Western Province the district figures showing the percentage of increase are :—

	<i>Per cent.</i>
Ankobra District	21.3
Aowin District	50
Axim District	27
Sefwi District	61.7
Sekondi-Dixcove District	36.3
Tarkwa District	37

The two largest increases Sefwi and Aowin are attributed directly to the development in those areas of the cacao planting industry which by causing an improvement in transport facilities resulted in an influx of strangers who seem to show a tendency even to settle.

The district figures for the Western Province are as follows :—

District.	1911	1921	1931	1931 Increase per cent over 1921.
Ankobra	20,271	38,071	46,173	21.3
Aowin	—	6,571	9,941	50
Axim	28,725	40,759	51,924	27
Sefwi	15,620	26,008	42,060	61.7
Sekondi-Dixcove	44,757	54,164	73,821	36.3
Tarkwa	36,794	44,525	60,983	37
Total	163,540	205,080	284,902	38.8

In addition to the immigration into the cacao growing areas along the Western frontier, the districts of Aowin and Sefwi, there has been the usual movement of strangers towards the industrial mining area of the Tarkwa District and the expected settlement of aliens in the Sekondi-Dixcove District where the development of Takoradi is the magnet.

The Central Province figures are even more striking. The Commissioner reported that the large increase is due chiefly to the prosperous years that followed the Census taken in 1921 and probably to the fact that this year there was a more accurate Census than in that year when in all likelihood some of the population were not enumerated. It will be seen from the figures that the Cape Coast District has increased by 45.62 per cent, the Saltpond District by 44.49 per cent, the Winneba District by 22.95 per cent and the Western Akim District by 97.05 per cent. This exceptional increase in the last named district is attributed to the opening up of this district by a net-work of new roads and the Central Province Railway—thus developing the cacao industry, as well as to the starting of the Diamond Mining Industry at Kokotenten and the consequent large influx of strangers. The Cape Coast District shows an increase of 42,617 which is partly due to the expansion of the cacao industry in the northern portion as a result of the Central Province Railway and the usual influx of strangers as well as to an increase of children who come from other districts for education at Cape Coast and Elmina.

The district figures in the Central Province are :—

District.	1911	1921	1931	1931 Increase per cent over 1921.
Cape Coast	86,891	93,427	136,044	45.62
Saltpond	93,034	71,468	103,265	44.49
Western Akim	—	32,164	63,381	97.05
Winneba	67,111	105,567	128,694	22.95
Total	247,036	302,626	431,384	42.54

The fall in 1921 and the rise in 1931 in the population figures of the Saltpond District are accounted for by the fact that subsequent to 1911 the Western Akim District was formed from its area and the rise in the last inter-censal period is due to the factors already mentioned.

In the Eastern Province the increases district by district are together with the population returns since 1911 as follows :—

District.	1911	1921	1931	1931 Increase per cent over 1921.
Accra	73,047	99,603	136,696	36
Akwapim	88,047	79,917	86,380	8
Birim(Akim-Abuakwa)	46,768	90,306	140,677	55
Birim (Kwahu) ...	41,783	41,693	59,026	41
Keta-Ada	77,394	177,625	243,671	37
New Juaben	—	—	26,526	—
Volta River	114,781	175,063	162,100	8
Total	441,820	664,207	855,076	28

The decrease in the return of the population for the Volta River District is explained by the creation of the New Juaben District and to a great extent by immigration into the better cacao-growing areas of Akim-Abuakwa and Kwahu. It is in these two districts that the greatest increase is recorded and not only are they favoured cacao-producing countries but during the decade the railway has brought a large alien population into the towns which have grown up alongside the track and at the same time the opening of the diamond fields has attracted a great number of alien labourers.

Apart from these three areas the Eastern Province returns call for little comment. The increase is not far above what normally was to have been expected.

ASHANTI.

Owing to the changes in titles and areas since 1911 comparisons with the figures obtained at the Census taken in that year are not possible. The 1921 and 1931 statistics however show in the following table the collected data compared as well as the percentage increase since the former year :—

	1921.	1931.	Per cent Increase.
<i>Western Province.</i>			
Ahafo	9,256	15,776	70
Kintampo	28,782	43,410	50
Sunyani	36,672	66,976	82
Wenchi	39,039	58,106	48
Total	113,749	184,268	62
<i>Eastern Province.</i>			
Ashanti-Akim	29,757	55,235	85
Kumasi	149,114	172,196	15
Mampong	47,491	50,295	5
Obuasi	66,082	39,718	} 75
Obuasi (Bekwai)	—	76,366	
Total	292,444	393,810	34
Grand Total	406,193	578,078	42

In the Western Province the large increases in the Ahafo and Sunyani Districts compensate to a certain extent for the shortage in the expected increase in the districts of Kumasi and Mampong, and it is probable that there has been an immigrant movement from those Districts of the Ashantis who are related to the local population. Both the western districts contain excellent soil for cacao production and with the opening up of main roads for motor traffic their remoteness in terms of journeying has ceased to act as a brake to their progress.

The returns from the Districts of Mampong and Kumasi indicate that the normal increase has not taken place and the Eastern Province excepting in the cacao-producing areas of Ashanti-Akim and Bekwai is not supporting the population which should, if comparison with other areas in the country is permissible, have been found within its boundaries.

It is more than probable also that many of the Mampong District people are to be found in the adjoining area of Ashanti-Akim where again cacao-production can be indulged in and where accessibility is assured by excellent roads.

NORTHERN TERRITORIES.

Throughout the decade there has been recognised a steady stream of immigration into the Protectorate, which at times for various reasons, has been very rapid. The figures of both provinces

obtained by the Census Officers confirm this. The comparative returns, again without the 1911 figures which were admittedly inaccurate, are as follows :—

	1921,	1931.	Per cent Increase.
<i>Northern Province.</i>			
Kusasi	—	110,614	—
Lawra-Tumu	84,264	93,125	10
Mamprusi	21,944	46,523	112
Navrongo	257,949	120,870	—
Wa	43,168	72,323	67
Zuarungu	—	133,981	—
Total	407,325	577,436	41
<i>Southern Province.</i>			
Western Dagomba	93,944	100,433	6
Eastern Gonja	18,152	23,683	30
Western Gonja	10,934	15,723	43
Total	123,030	139,839	13
Grand Total	530,355	717,275	35

The accretion is not so spectacular as that shown in the statistics for the Colony. There are few attractions in the Northern Territories, there being no outstanding export product such as cacao. In fact the actual development of the protectorate depends on the market in the south for ordinary field crops such as yams and beans, tobacco, a little wild produce such as shea-butter, poultry and to a small extent cattle, sheep and goats.

Ordinarily at the time when the census was taken the young men have not yet returned from the harvesting of the cacao and the other labour requirements of that industry. It is therefore all the more significant that so large an increase is shown. This is due to a movement of which the essential driving force will probably be

found to rest on an economic impulse forcing the population southward from the French Sudan. This movement has been attributed to political and administrative causes, but it is far more likely that behind the human movement southward there is the same unknown force which is visibly compelling the fauna of the French Sudan into the protectorate and adjacent areas. Possibly the rate of desiccation is progressing or owing to the intensive attacks of the dry winds from the Sahara the soil is becoming less productive. Both factors are of importance. But the movement is a well defined one, and is markedly so among the larger animals. It might be urged that the Africans of the Western Sudan regard Ashanti and Kumasi in particular as El Dorado, the Mecca of the man who wishes to get rich quick. To a certain extent this is true but it cannot alone account for the settlement of strangers all over the country not only in the pleasant easy land of the south but in the hard and difficult areas of the north.

The increase is particularly noticeable along the northern frontier. In 1921 the Northern Mamprusi District comprised the present districts of Navrongo, Zuarungu and Kusasi. In that year the population was returned at 257,949 and a decade later at 365,465, an increase of 41 per cent in an area which is almost overcrowded. An overflow took place into South Mamprusi where the increase appears as 112 per cent.

The apparent decrease, since the increase does not attain the basic percentage of the expected 15 per cent, in Lawra-Tumu and Western Dagomba is difficult to account for. Probably in the former there was considerable inaccuracy in the enumeration at the earlier census; the latter offers no explanation, especially when one remembers that its area has been increased during the intercensal period at the expense of Western Gonja. In this latter district the increase in population is admittedly due to the immigration of Lobis from the trans-Volta country, an immigration chiefly due to political differences between that tribe and the governing authorities, and therefore probably not permanent.

TOGOLAND.

The district figures for the area of Togoland mandated to Great Britain are as follows :—

	1921	1931	Per cent Increase.
NORTHERN SECTION.			
Eastern Dagomba	58,929	91,523	55
Kete-Krachi	25,244	20,521	—19
Kusasi	12,093	41,101	239
Mamprusi	4,518	14,997	231
Total	100,784	168,142	66
SOUTHERN SECTION.			
Ho	87,155	125,529	44
Total	87,155	125,529	44
Grand Total	187,939	293,671	56

The increase in this area is extremely high and the accuracy of the figures need not be seriously questioned. In the Kusasi district and in Mamprusi the increase is entirely due to immigration. The writer in 1921 actually hunted buffalo and other big game in the bush of these northern districts; to-day the bush has almost entirely disappeared and the whole countryside is covered with the compounds and fields of the new-comers who have migrated from the eastern areas. The same movement is noticeable in Eastern Dagomba whilst in the Ho District the Census Officer responsible for the collection of the data attributed the increase to the following causes :—

- (1) Inaccuracy of the 1921 figures through lack of qualified enumerators and suspicion of the people.
- (2) The non-determination of the international boundary between the French and British Spheres of Togoland.
- (3) Greater medical facilities and therefore lower death-rate.
- (4) Less inclination of local people to migrate seasonally in search of work
- (5) A large influx of strangers, not indigenous to the district.

The decrease in the Krachi area can be attributed to the following :—

- (1) Alteration of district area by excluding the Nanumba country which is now in the Eastern Dagomba district.
- (2) The return of the former slaves in ever increasing numbers to their old homes. These were the victims chiefly of Babatu's raids and were settled in slave villages in the neighbourhood of the Kete trading centre.

- (3) The opening of the Krachi-Attabubu road which gave the opportunity to the youths of the Krachi district to build farm villages along that important trade route to Kumasi.
- (4) Seasonal migration to the cacao fields.

Of these various causes the second is of primary importance and a glance at the maps by Sprigade of 1907 will show how numerous the villages round Krachi were at that time. Most of these are now deserted and the people gone back chiefly to the Builsa area of the Navrongo District.

An analysis of the figures comparing the indigenous population of the districts with that of other Africans is of value in proving the contention that the increase in the numbers of the people of the Gold Coast and its dependencies is chiefly due to immigrants.

Such an analysis, unfortunately, is in the present census to a certain extent discounted by misunderstandings in the collection of the classificatory statistics due to the use of general expressions such as Grunshi, Moshi, Hausa, Wangara, etc.—a loose and inaccurate classification which has long been current in the Gold Coast. It shows however that the following numbers for these immigrants were in the country on Census Day :—

Subjects of other British West African Colonies	70,536
Subjects of French West African Colonies ...	196,282
Subjects of Liberia	6,812
Subjects Unclassified	15,587
	<hr/>
Total of Alien population	289,217
	<hr/>

This figure is surprisingly close to the estimate given above of the immigrant population after allowing for an increase on the previous census figure based on an error of 5 per cent in the original total and a 15 per cent increase on the corrected figure in the inter-censal period. (*Vide p. 147 supra.*)

An analysis of the district figures would therefore in many cases show a decline in spite of the apparent increase in the totals. However in the absence of any reliable statistics of birth and death rates covering the inter-censal period no conclusion of any real value can be attained. The 1931 figures show that the population of the country as a whole is maintaining the 15 per cent natural increase whilst certain areas are evidently declining in the incidence of population. No definite conclusion can be reached in spite of the apparent truth of this assertion, since such figures were not collected at previous censuses. For instance Ashanti sends a return of its population assessed at 578,078. Of these there were counted as aliens to that colony, 44,173 other Gold Coast natives, 15,335 immigrants from other British West African Colonies, 52,734 French African subjects, 201 Liberians and 529 unclassified. These totalling 112,972 left a balance of native Ashantis in their own country of 465,106 against the 1921 total of 406,193. This might

be interpreted as indicating that the Ashanti nation was not maintaining the increase normally to be expected. But no analysis of the 1921 total is available.

The full return province by province of these aliens is as follows:—

RETURN SHOWING NUMBER OF PERSONS RESIDING IN THE GOLD COAST OUTSIDE THEIR OWN ADMINISTRATIVE AREAS.

	Area of Origin.				Total
	Colony.	Ashanti.	Northern Territories.	Togoland.	
GOLD COAST COLONY.					
Western Province	25,804	3,217	7,454	—	36,475
Central Province	6,933	2,703	4,624	974	15,234
Eastern Province	6,809	9,522	7,664	10,210	34,205
Ashanti	20,293	—	22,659	1,221	44,173
Northern Territories	1,131	1,746	—	—	2,877
Mandated Area of Togoland	4,910	316	1,612	—	6,838
Total resident outside their own administrative areas.	65,880	17,504	44,013	12,405	139,802

RETURN SHOWING IMMIGRANTS FROM OTHER BRITISH COLONIES.

	Gambia.	Sierra Leone.	Nigeria.	Cameroon.	West Indies.	Others.
GOLD COAST COLONY.						
Western Province	13	1,630	6,846	—	—	—
Central Province	5	59	10,518	—	1	—
Eastern Province	7	807	24,970	—	—	—
Ashanti	—	299	15,036	—	—	—
Northern Territories	—	—	6,378	—	—	—
Togoland	—	13	3,955	—	—	—
Total	25	2,808	67,703	—	1	—

RETURN SHOWING NUMBER OF AFRICAN ALIENS RESIDENT IN THE GOLD COAST.

	French West African Possessions.	Liberia.	Unclassified.
GOLD COAST COLONY.			
Western Province	14,277	3,078	75
Central Province	15,227	732	—
Eastern Province	37,806	2,792	6,203
Ashanti	52,734	201	529
Northern Territories	46,136	—	8,780
Togoland	30,102	9	—
Total	196,282	6,812	15,587

The intention which these aliens may have as to whether they will settle permanently or not in the country could have been indicated if exact information had been available to show the sex division of the various groupings. Unfortunately there was so much lack of uniformity in the rendition of these returns as explained previously that an abstract from the statistics received would be useless. The largest share in the Colony of these aliens was received by the Eastern Province and a few figures of their classification by sexes are available. It is reasonable to suppose that similar conditions are likely to be encountered elsewhere in the country. The figures are for Northern Territory, French colonies and Nigeria only, and Accra District is excluded as no return is available.

	Northern Territories.		French Colonies.		Nigeria.		Totals.	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Akwapim ...	1,264	677	1,721	1,077	1,560	1,105	4,545	2,859
Birim (Akim- Abuakwa)...	1,412	763	8,543	4,294	4,360	3,189	14,315	8,246
Birim (Kwahu)	597	225	3,530	1,057	665	253	4,792	1,535
Keta-Ada ...	232	136	494	314	856	410	1,582	860
New Juaben	423	262	1,321	810	1,440	971	3,184	2,043
Volta River ...	1,945	1,067	551	294	587	344	3,083	1,705
Total ...	5,873	3,130	16,160	7,846	9,468	6,272	31,501	17,248

The unusually large number of females certainly inclines one to the belief that this alien population will become resident. But as previously stated in the absence of statistics of a similar nature from previous censuses conclusions are unreliable.

With an increase in the population the density of inhabitants per square mile has naturally increased. Comparisons, however, are of little value as not only have districts in some cases altered their boundaries but new districts have been created out of former ones and the Gold Coast Survey Department has corrected the areas of the districts, which in 1921 were to a large extent merely estimates.

The figures are :—

	Area in Sq. Miles.	Population.	Density per Sq. Mile.
The Colony ...	23,937	1,571,362	65.64
Ashanti ...	24,379	578,078	23.71
Northern Territories ...	30,486	717,275	23.52
Togoland ...	13,041	293,671	22.51
Total ...	91,843	3,160,386	34.41

A closer scrutiny of the district areas and their density return reveals an interesting fact concerning the incidence of population. The districts within the forest belt where the population is least are those adjacent to the western frontier; this zone of scarcity of inhabitants sweeps across the country to the eastern frontier outside and to the north of the forest zone and widens with an ever increasing diminution of population to the north until it reaches the Northern Province where the population becomes denser than in most parts of the country.

The reason for this is somewhat difficult to establish especially with regard to the forest zone. The writer would suggest tentatively that the western frontier districts not having been developed in time for the cacao boom retained the conditions which prevailed elsewhere in the forest zone prior to that boom, conditions which as one receded further westward into the forest made habitation by man increasingly difficult. Outside and to the north of this forest belt is a country which in the rainy season is mostly under water and the high ground of which, where villages alone can be constructed, is in the dry season in some places almost entirely destitute of water. Such districts as Kintampo, Northern Mampong, most of Krachi, Eastern and Western Gonjas are to all intents and purposes uninhabitable and they form by creating a belt of territory without people, a very serious obstacle to the complete opening up and progress of the thickly populated north. The same situation is encountered in most of the Mamprusi district and after leaving the high plateaux of the Dagomba country one descends into a swampy or barren zone which forms that district. Conditions north of the White Volta and westward along the parallel of that river's eastward sweep are completely different. The country is a well-watered one even in the dry season. It is intersected with numerous large rivers in which large and deep pools remain throughout the year, and possesses as well a number of ponds or lakes, the overflow basins of the rivers or sometimes ancient stream-beds. That country supports a dense population, probably of the finest agricultural type in the whole country, a population for long in permanent settlement to such an extent that patrilineal descent has superseded matrilineal, family ownership of land has evolved into private, manuring and rotation of crops are practised and are essential. It is a country in which the truest form of peasant proprietorship obtains.

The rapidity with which the country has been developed since the beginning of the century has created a number of large towns in the area exploited. Their growth has been considerable, but it is rather in the number of townships than in the size of individual towns that this growth has been most marked.



The following table indicates their number and distribution :—

	Population 2,000-3,000.	Population 3,000-5,000.	Population 5,000-10,000.	Population over 10,000.
<i>Colony.</i>				
Western Province ...	17	14	1	1
Central Province ...	46	21	7	2
Eastern Province ...	85	41	8	2
Total	148	76	16	5
<i>Ashanti.</i>				
Western Province ...	28	6	1	—
Eastern Province ...	29	17	1	1
Total	57	23	2	1
<i>Northern Territories.</i>				
Northern Province...	11	2	1	—
Southern Province	7	4	—	1
Total	18	6	1	1
<i>Togoland.</i>				
Northern Section ...	6	2	—	—
Southern Section ...	10	3	—	—
Total	16	5	—	—
Grand Total	239	110	19	7

The principal towns are :

Over 10,000 inhabitants :—

Town.	Province.	1921.	1931.
Accra	Eastern, Colony	41,124	60,726
Kumasi	Eastern, Ashanti	23,694	35,829
Cape Coast	Central, Colony	14,921	17,685
Sekondi	Western, Colony	9,500	16,953
Tamale	Southern, N.T.s	3,901	12,941
Winneba	Central, Colony	6,980	10,926
Koforidua	Eastern, Colony	5,364	10,529

It must be remembered however that in several instances the boundaries of the above towns have been considerably extended during the inter-censal period.

The towns over 5,000 inhabitants are :—

Town.	Province.	1921.	1931.
Nsawam	Eastern, Colony	6,143	8,882
Appam	Central, Colony	2,925	8,589
Nungua	Eastern, Colony	—	7,877
Obuasi	Eastern, Ashanti	3,917	7,598
Moree	Central, Colony	4,847	7,333
Mumford	Central, Colony	—	7,253
Atsavie Agblegbo	Eastern, Colony	—	6,731
Aboso	Western, Colony	—	6,581
Nyakrum	Central, Colony	6,257	6,442
Keta	Eastern, Colony	9,839	6,392
Saltpond	Central, Colony	6,342	6,369
Oda	Central, Colony	2,932	6,139
Asamangkese	Eastern, Colony	5,413	5,900
Teshi	Eastern, Colony	7,604	5,715
Berracoe	Central, Colony	2,967	5,479
Abetifi	Eastern, Colony	3,874	5,401
Wa	Northern, N.T.s	2,810	5,313
Wenchi	Western, Ashanti	4,994	5,309
Dsodse	Eastern, Colony	5,621	5,136

SEX AND AGE STATISTICS ; MARITAL STATE ; OCCUPATION OF THE PEOPLE.

The population of the Gold Coast is composed as follows :—

	Male.	Female.	Total.	Ratio of Male to Female.
Gold Coast Colony	806,534	764,828	1,571,362	1.055
Ashanti	298,341	279,737	578,078	1.066
Northern Territories	360,260	357,015	717,275	1.009
Togoland	150,464	143,207	293,671	1.050
Total	1,615,599	1,544,787	3,160,386	1.045

The preponderance of the male population is noticeable and is particularly so in the areas of maximum production, the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. Where an export industry does not exist and conditions are the normal for a peasant population as in the Northern Territories, the proportion of the sexes is almost equal. There must however be taken into consideration the fact that a certain number of young men from the Protectorate were at the time of the census-taking counted in Ashanti and the Colony. They were in all likelihood in the majority of cases unaccompanied by their wives and so increased the preponderance of males in those two divisions whilst decreasing that preponderance in their own country.

A comparison of the male and female population as returned for urban and non-urban areas, together with a further division into children and adults, the latter being reckoned as persons over the age of 15 or in terms of native language "those who have reached the age of puberty", shows the following :—

Table showing the number of Adults living in Urban Areas.

	Males.	Females.	Total.	Ratio of Males to Females.
I. COLONY.				
<i>Western Province.</i>				
Ankobra	1,014	1,227	2,241	.83
Aowin	597	339	936	1.47
Axim	2,430	2,229	4,659	1.09
Sefwi	562	462	1,024	1.22
Sekondi-Dixcove	11,356	6,578	17,934	1.73
Tarkwa	1,388	807	2,195	1.72
Total	17,347	11,642	28,989	1.49
<i>Central Province.</i>				
Cape Coast	6,710	6,724	13,434	.99
Saltpond	3,816	3,929	7,745	.97
Western Akim	4,875	3,356	8,231	1.45
Winneba	10,804	8,783	19,587	1.23
Total	26,205	22,792	48,997	1.13
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Accra	26,484	21,735	48,219	1.22
Akwapim	4,900	4,499	9,399	1.09
Birim (Akim Abuakwa)	10,801	7,889	18,690	1.39
Birim (Kwahu)	7,384	7,165	14,549	1.03
Keta-Ada	6,615	7,678	14,293	.86
New Juaben	4,512	3,320	7,832	1.36
Volta River	5,902	5,803	11,705	1.02
Total	66,598	58,089	124,687	1.15
Total for Colony	110,150	92,523	202,673	1.19
II. ASHANTI.				
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Kumasi	15,152	8,806	23,958	1.72
Obuasi-Bekwai	1,332	963	2,295	1.38
Total for Province	16,484	9,769	26,253	1.69
Total for Ashanti	16,484	9,769	26,253	1.69

Table showing the number of Adults living in Urban Areas—contd.

III. NORTHERN TERRITORIES.				
<i>Southern Province.</i>				
Western Dagomba	4,834	3,732	8,566	1.28
Total for Province	4,834	3,732	8,566	1.28
Total for Protectorate	4,834	3,732	8,566	1.28
IV. TOGOLAND.				
<i>Southern Section.</i>				
Ho	1,836	1,778	3,614	1.03
Total for Section	1,836	1,778	3,614	1.03
Total for Togoland	1,836	1,778	3,614	1.03
V. ABSTRACT.				
Gold Coast Colony	110,150	92,523	202,673	1.02
Ashanti	16,484	9,769	26,253	1.69
Northern Territories	4,834	3,732	8,566	1.28
Togoland	1,836	1,778	3,614	1.03
Total	133,304	107,802	241,106	1.23

Note.—This term "urban" has been applied only to the towns enumerated on Form B.

In the Colony the preponderance of females in the Ankobra, Keta-Ada, Saltpond and Cape Coast towns is noticeable. It can be accounted for in the first named by the fact that at the time the census was taken most of the youngmen were in their bush villages at work on the new cacao-fields which the opening up of this district by motor connection with the railway seemed to them to require.

The Saltpond and Cape Coast female majorities cannot satisfactorily be explained, but the Keta-Ada figures are due to the absence of thousands of young males who leave their homes in the dry season for work in the fishing industries on the Volta River, and as far East as Nigerian waters.

Mining activities explain the presence of a majority of males beyond the average ratio of males to females in the districts of Tarkwa and Birim (Akim Abuakwa) whilst their abnormal preponderance in Sekondi-Dixcove, Western Akim, New Juaben, Accra and Winneba is accounted for by the existence of railways and cacao-handling centres and the demand for labour by public and private development in headquarters.

No explanation is readily available to account for the male majority in the Aowin area, but it was probably due to the male labour employed in the construction of the Enchi-Huni Valley road, a work designed as the main artery in the development of that district.

In Ashanti only two towns were counted as such and the male preponderance was to be expected. Kumasi as the capital, principal trading centre and the terminus or meeting point of the railways from Sekondi and Accra as well as that of all the principal roads leading to the North, and Obuasi the headquarters of the Ashanti Goldfields were the only towns enumerated.

Similar explanations account for the only town treated as such at the census in the Northern Territories.

The following table showing the distribution of male and female adults in the rural areas calls for little comment. The mining industries of Tarkwa and Birim (Akim-Abuakwa) account for the exceptional preponderance of males in those areas whilst their lower proportion in Keta-Ada is explained by the absence of the male population engaged in the fishing industry.

No satisfactory explanation is readily available for the preponderance of adult females in the Northern Territories, beyond the possible fact that the youth of the country is at work in the Southern areas.

TABLE SHOWING THE NUMBER OF ADULTS LIVING IN NON-URBAN AREAS.

	Males.	Females.	Total.	Ratio of Males to Females.
I. COLONY.				
<i>Western Province.</i>				
Ankobra	13,688	11,486	25,174	1.19
Aowin	2,698	2,551	5,249	1.06
Axim	13,934	14,547	28,481	.96
Sefwi	14,072	12,090	26,162	1.16
Sekondi-Dixcove	17,206	16,261	33,467	1.06
Tarkwa	21,953	16,669	38,622	1.32
Total	83,551	73,604	157,155	1.13
<i>Central Province.</i>				
Cape Coast	33,644	33,101	66,745	1.02
Saltpond	25,414	23,780	49,194	1.07
Western Akim	16,080	13,411	29,491	1.19
Winneba	30,052	30,539	60,591	.98
Total	105,190	100,831	206,021	1.04
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Accra	21,178	17,772	38,950	1.14
Alwapim	20,940	19,679	40,619	1.06
Birim (Akim Abuakwa)	40,299	33,215	73,514	1.21
Birim (Kwahu)	12,289	10,504	22,793	1.17.
Keta-Ada	63,319	70,158	133,477	.90
New Juaben	4,497	3,934	8,431	1.14
Volta River	39,682	39,892	79,574	.99
Total	202,204	195,154	397,358	1.04
Total for Colony.	390,945	369,589	760,534	1.06

Table showing the number of Adults living in non-Urban Areas—contd.

II. ASHANTI.				
<i>Western Province.</i>				
Ahafo	5,509	4,646	10,155	1.12
Kintampo	13,414	12,034	25,448	1.12
Sunyani	21,103	19,409	40,512	1.08
Wenchi	17,962	17,485	35,447	1.03
Total	57,988	53,574	111,562	1.08
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Ashanti Akim... ..	17,216	14,381	31,597	1.19
Kumasi	40,769	38,891	79,660	1.05
Mampong	16,170	15,184	31,354	1.06
Obuasi	14,373	11,226	25,599	1.28
Obuasi-Bekwai	19,901	20,460	40,361	.97
Total	108,429	100,142	208,571	1.08
Total for Ashanti	166,417	153,716	320,133	1.08
III. NORTHERN TERRITORIES.				
<i>Northern Province.</i>				
Kusasi	29,836	33,254	63,090	.90
Lawra-Tumu	23,345	28,590	51,935	.82
Mamprusi	12,513	13,080	25,593	.95
Navrongo	40,485	46,138	86,623	.88
Wa	17,712	19,626	37,338	.90
Zuarungu	36,699	41,702	78,401	.88
Total	160,590	182,390	342,980	.88
<i>Southern Province.</i>				
Western Dagomba	26,442	25,576	52,018	1.03
Eastern Gonja	8,108	6,440	14,548	1.26
Western Gonja	4,434	4,403	8,837	.99
Total	38,984	36,419	75,403	1.07
Total for Protectorate	199,574	218,809	418,383	.91
IV. TOGOLAND				
<i>Northern Section.</i>				
Eastern Dagomba	28,072	23,997	52,069	1.17
Kete Krachi	6,322	6,076	12,398	1.04
Kusasi	11,603	11,706	23,309	.99
Mamprusi	3,920	4,195	8,115	.93
Total	49,917	45,974	95,891	1.09
<i>Southern Section.</i>				
Ho	34,300	35,836	70,136	.96
Total	34,300	35,836	70,136	.96
Total for Togoland	84,217	81,810	166,027	1.03

Table showing the number of Adults living in Urban Areas—contd.

V. ABSTRACT.				
Gold Coast Colony	390,945	369,589	760,534	1.06
Ashanti	166,417	153,716	320,133	1.08
Northern Territories	199,574	218,809	418,383	.91
Togoland	84,217	81,810	166,027	1.03
Total	841,153	823,924	1,665,077	1.02

The combined statistics of the child population show how even the sex distribution of children, i.e. persons not above 15 years of age, is throughout the country with the exception of the Tarkwa district where the girls out-number the boys to the extent of 1,174 females to 1,000 males. No explanation for this phenomenon is readily forthcoming.

TABLE SHOWING THE NUMBER OF CHILDREN LIVING THROUGHOUT THE COLONY.

	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Ratio of Boys to Girls.
I. COLONY.				
<i>Western Province.</i>				
Ankobra	9,444	9,314	18,758	1.01
Aowin	1,967	1,789	3,756	1.10
Axim	9,430	9,354	18,684	1.01
Sefwi	7,614	7,260	14,874	1.07
Sekondi-Dixcove	11,295	11,125	22,420	1.01
Tarkwa	9,274	10,892	20,166	.85
Total	49,024	49,734	98,758	.97
<i>Central Province.</i>				
Cape Coast	28,168	27,697	55,865	1.02
Saltpond	24,750	21,576	46,326	1.10
Western Akim	13,115	12,544	25,659	1.05
Winneba	24,091	24,425	48,516	.99
Total	90,124	86,242	176,366	1.05
<i>Eastern Province.</i>				
Accra	25,831	23,696	49,527	1.09
Akwapim	18,227	18,135	36,362	1.01
Birim (Akim Abuakwa)	24,551	23,922	48,473	1.03
Birim (Kwahu)	10,983	10,701	21,684	1.02
Keta-Ada	46,355	49,546	95,901	.94
New Juaben	5,222	5,041	10,263	1.03
Volta River	35,122	25,699	70,821	.98
Total	166,291	166,740	333,031	.99
Total for Colony	305,439	302,716	608,155	1.01

Table showing the number of Children Living throughout the Colony—continued.

	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Ratio of Boys to Girls.
II. ASHANTI.				
<i>Western Province.</i>				
Ashanti Akim	11,900	11,738	23,638	1.01
Kumasi	33,807	34,771	68,578	.97
Mampong	9,467	9,474	18,941	.99
Obuasi	7,174	6,945	14,119	1.03
Obuasi-Bekwai	16,898	16,812	33,710	1.00
Total	79,246	79,740	158,986	.99
Total for Ashanti ...	115,440	116,252	231,692	.99
III. NORTHERN TERRITORIES.				
<i>Northern Province.</i>				
Kusasi	25,966	21,558	47,524	1.20
Lawra-Tumu	22,882	18,308	41,190	1.25
Mamprusi	10,671	10,259	20,930	1.04
Navrongo	19,200	15,047	34,247	1.21
Wa	18,595	16,390	34,985	1.13
Zuarungu	28,926	26,654	55,580	1.09
Total	126,240	108,216	234,456	1.17
<i>Southern Province.</i>				
Western Dagomba	21,304	18,545	39,849	1.15
Eastern Gonja	4,779	4,356	9,135	1.09
Western Gonja	3,529	3,357	6,886	1.05
Total	29,612	26,258	55,870	1.13
Total for Protectorate	155,852	134,474	290,326	1.16
IV. TOGOLAND.				
<i>Northern Section.</i>				
Eastern Dagomba	20,541	18,913	39,454	1.08
Kete-Krachi	4,148	3,975	8,123	1.04
Kusasi	9,930	7,862	17,792	1.26
Mamprusi	3,625	3,257	6,882	1.11
Total	38,244	34,007	72,251	1.12
<i>Southern Section.</i>				
Ho	26,167	25,612	51,779	1.02
Total	26,167	25,612	51,779	1.02
Total for Togoland ...	64,411	59,619	124,030	1.08
V. ABSTRACT.				
Gold Coast Colony	305,439	302,716	608,155	1.01
Ashanti	115,440	116,252	231,692	.99
Northern Territories ...	155,852	134,474	290,326	1.16
Togoland 1931	64,411	59,619	124,030	1.08
Total	641,142	613,061	1,254,203	1.04

The grouping of the population by ages is difficult since the estimates of Age are almost impossible to ascertain with any degree of accuracy. The number of children to adults is as follows:—

	Children.	Adults.	Ratio of Children to Adults.
Gold Coast Colony ...	608,155	963,207	1 : 1.6
Ashanti	231,692	346,386	1 : 1.5
Northern Territories ...	290,326	426,949	1 : 1.58
Togoland	124,030	169,641	1 : 1.4
Total	1,254,203	1,906,183	1 : 1.58

In the returns supplied on Form " B " for the larger villages and towns the age-groupings are more clearly defined but their accuracy seems very doubtful as the falling off of the birth-rate is most marked throughout the statistics.

The age group 0—1 year should be the annual grouping with the greatest number of individuals and there should normally appear if shown in graph form a gradually descending curve. The present returns, however, if one takes the age group 1—5 years and divide by four to establish a comparison with the preceding age group 0—1 year, show an inclination upwards for this group level the curve then descending as usual.

The following table shows this tendency:—

	0 — 1 Year.	1 — 5 Year.	Annual Average of 2nd Group.
Gold Coast	9,160	40,715	10,178
Ashanti	995	4,385	1,096
Northern Territories ...	436	1,637	409
Togoland	183	886	221
Total	10,774	47,623	11,905

Other age groups are not comparable as their figures must be inaccurate since few Africans can understand what is meant by " age ". It is only in these two early groupings that any degree at all of accuracy can be expected.

Unfortunately comparison cannot be made with the returns from the towns where births and deaths have to be registered. If one takes the townships of Cape Coast and Sekondi as examples we find:—

	No. of Births registered from 1926-27-1930-31.	No. of Births registered 1930-31 0 — 1 Group.	Balance for 1 — 5 Group.
Cape Coast	1,858	552	1,306
Sekondi ...	1,217	289	928

The normal decline occurs at Cape Coast and possibly at Sekondi but the census figures for those two towns shows:—

	0 — 1	1 — 5
Cape Coast ...	484	2,312
Sekondi ...	371	1,871

and no consideration has been taken into account for any deaths. The existence of considerable inaccuracies somewhere seems certain.

An interesting feature however of these returns for these two age groups is that a tendency of female children to survive becomes apparent.

	Male Majority in 0 — 1 Group.	Female Majority in 1 — 5 Group.
Gold Coast ...	318	311
Ashanti ...	107	93
Northern Territories ...	24	17
Togoland ...	9	2

This female majority disappears in the next group 6-15 years.

	Boys 6 — 15.	Girls 6 — 15.	Majority of Boys.
Gold Coast ...	37,366	34,652	2,714
Ashanti ...	4,123	3,812	311
Northern Territories ...	1,171	1,131	40
Togoland ...	936	777	159
Total ...	43,596	40,372	3,224

But so many factors have to be taken into consideration that without carefully collected intercensal figures no deductions of any value can be made.

Marital Condition.

Statistics concerning the marital condition of the inhabitants of the Gold Coast are not obtainable. Registration of marriages is only compulsory when these are celebrated by licenced marriage officers, and the vast majority of the people continue to follow their native customs, as might be expected, and of marriages by native customary law there is no record. Suggestions have been made from time to time that in the more advanced States registration of such marriages by the native authorities should be compulsory, but as no evidence exists of public opinion in support of so radical a measure no steps have so far been taken towards that end.

An indication of how little the services of the Marriage Ordinance are used, is shown in the following table of licences during the past decade :—

	No. of Certificates.	Special Licences.	Total.
1921	155	8	163
1922-23*	143	6	149
1923-24	159	9	168
1924-25	191	6	197
1925-26	185	6	191
1926-27	219	6	225
1927-28	150	16	166
1928-29	328	7	335
1929-30	346	15	361
1930-31	257	13	270

*15 months—1st January 1922—31st March 1923.

It is frequently asserted in the local press that the marriage ceremonies celebrated under the auspices of the different churches are ruinous in the expenditure involved. There is no doubt that in the coastal areas feasting and banquets, new clothing of the most elaborate styles, indulgence in luxuries of the most expensive variety are a common feature of all such weddings. The preceding table seems to confirm this, since it shows a marked decrease in the number of certificates coincident with a slump in trade.

Many of the missions do not regard askance marriages celebrated by their members under native customary law ; some even acquiesce in the practice of concubinage, preferring so to call what in reality is the generally observed custom of polygamy.

The latter practice prevails throughout the country and in the conditions of the home-life of these people is almost an essential institution. Cases of its abuse are very rarely met with; and from what the writer has heard from the women it is regarded by them as a practice which should be preserved.

Man's work and woman's work are clear and distinct. Both have an equal share of the household work, both owe duties to the family. The woman is no more a chattel than the man, and she welcomes another woman in the house to share with her the women's work, just as the man welcomes a friend to share the labour of the field. The status of woman in the native household is equal to that of the man, except that he is the houseowner and therefore master of the house.

Women do not hesitate to assert their rights and their liberty, and it is not only a humiliating but also an expensive matter to the husband who has to seek and woo again the wife who through his misconduct has left him.

The position of women among the Akan is particularly high, and whilst the practice of matrilineal descent is observed, the extreme love for his mother and therefore respect for all women is an outstanding and most admirable characteristic of the African temperament.

The Gold Coast, as is the case in other countries of a similar cultural state, does not regard the bachelor or the spinster with favour; and the religion of animism which is so involved with ancestor-worship practically enforces not only marriage but child-production. It can therefore be safely stated that almost the total adult population of the country is married, in the case of males over the age of 25, and in the case of females about the age of 16 or 17.

No figures are possible to prove this statement, however; it can only be deduced from reasoning and observation.

Occupations of the African Population.

Probably more inaccurate information was returned on the subject of occupations than for any other subject on which data and statistics were required at the census-taking of 1931. Except in the towns and villages which were censused on Form "B" no request was made for details as to the nature of the employment of individuals. The following tables and analyses of results concern, therefore, only the returns from those towns, and no record whatsoever is available to indicate the occupations of the non-urban dwellers.

RETURN OF AFRICANS ENGAGED IN INDUSTRY.

Occupation.	Gold Coast Colony.			Ashanti.	N.T.	Togo.	Total.
	W.P.	C.P.	E.P.				
<i>Clerks.</i>							
Commerce ...	546*	1,488	3,105*	813	28	30	6,010
Manufacture ...	9	—	—	—	—	—	9
Mining ...	—	—	15	—	—	—	15
Municipal... ..	493	—	66	—	—	—	559
<i>Contractors.</i>							
Building	—	—	61	—	—	1	62
General	40	31	63	22	17	—	173
Haulage	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Firewood	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Painting	5	—	—	—	—	—	5
Road-making ...	14	—	19	—	—	—	33
<i>Driving.</i>							
Motor	360	743	2,234	813	51	59	4,260
Railway	39	—	3	—	—	—	42
Stationary ...	7	—	—	—	—	—	7
<i>Mechanics.</i>							
Motor	371	—	685	287	5	4	1,352
Railway	43	—	14	—	—	—	57
Other	55	116	13	—	—	—	184

*This figure includes 54 female clerks in the Eastern Province and Western Province.

Clerks.

Under this heading there seems to have been a general misunderstanding so that the above record is of little use. No clerks are returned from the mining areas except the diamond fields of Akim-Abuakwa, yet it is obvious that the various companies must have had clerks in their employ at Tarkwa and Obuasi, both of which towns were censused on Form "B."

It is equally obvious that there are not 559 "municipal" clerks, i.e. clerks employed on municipal undertakings. There are only four municipalities and even if the water-works and electrical undertakings as well as the bus service in Accra were taken into consideration, this total could not have been reached. An explanation is given that those who so described themselves were under the impression that the adjective was locative and not qualificative in its application.

Drivers.

The number of motor drivers returned as being in the towns on census day is 4,260. There were altogether in this country 8,192 licenced African motor-drivers. An analysis of the tribal origin of these men shows that the Akan and coastal-born person form at present the majority of those most attracted to this form of employment.

Ashanti ...	1,864	Akwapim ...	...	557	Apollonian ...	234
Fanti ...	1,678	Adangbe ...	...	368	Kwahu ...	214
Ewe ...	1,588	Akim ...	...	276	Krobo ...	123
Ga... ..	1,557	Northern Territories	236	Agona ...	95	

Of the alien Africans there have been licenced

Nigerian	...	...	...	267
Liberian	...	...	...	183
Ivory Coast	...	...	...	72
Sierra Leone	...	...	...	49

The total of the analysis is greater than the number whose licences were renewed as it records the numbers of all issued from 1926 and not necessarily valid during 1930-31. It is not possible to extract the precise details.

Railway Drivers and Mechanics.

The annual return of railway employees at work on 31st March, 1931, less than a month prior to the census-taking showed as follows and for comparative purposes the statistics for 1921 are attached to the return :—

	1921.	1931.
Clerical Grades	440	676
Artizans	524	895
Platelayers, etc.	129	213
Labourers	2,568	3,059
Total	3,661	4,843

A further list of occupations was given in a return of Africans employed in other than industrial undertakings. The statistics were as follows :—

RETURN OF AFRICANS IN OCCUPATIONS OTHER THAN INDUSTRY.

	Gold Coast Colony.			Ashanti.	N.T.	Togo.	Total.
	W.P.	C.P.	E.P.				
Auctioneer	2	7	8	4	—	—	21
Banker	3	—	—	—	—	—	3
Blacksmith	193	234	601	75	50	26	1,179
Boatman	124	43	848	—	—	—	1,015
Bookbinder	3	—	3	—	—	—	6
Bricklayer	259	628	1,372	279	30	105	2,673
Brickmaker	4	6	37	10	1	—	58
Butcher	51	122	551	101	65	12	902
Cacao-broker	69	261	944	259	1	21	1,565
Carpenter	890	1,164	2,892	554	59	57	5,216
Corn-grinder	6	23	217	52	—	—	298
Doctor	45	52	85	4	—	—	186
Domestic Servant	1,627	1,355	4,162	1,305	442	22	8,913
Druggist	13	10	83	23	2	—	131
Electrician	53	5	83	13	—	—	154
Farmer	2,028	10,271	21,814	1,900	3,028	788	39,829
Fireman	70	—	—	—	—	—	70

RETURN OF AFRICANS IN OCCUPATIONS OTHER THAN INDUSTRY
 —continued.

	Gold Coast Colony.			Ashanti.	N. T.	Togo.	Total.
	W. P.	C. P.	E. P.				
Fisherman ...	2,363	5,047	—	—	4	—	7,414
Goldsmith ...	197	291	1,059	234	3	23	1,807
Government Civil Servant ...	703	171	1,681	483	51	18	3,107
Hawker ...	280	206	2,750	8	385	6	3,635
Herdsmen ...	22	6	98	32	21	—	179
Labourer ...	3,990	1,345	9,292	2,587	738	46	17,998
Lawyer ...	5	13	32	—	—	—	50
Leatherworker ...	11	12	33	1	64	2	123
Licensed Trader ...	17	17	127	13	866	—	1,040
Miner ...	30	5	—	—	—	—	35
Minister ...	21	41	130	44	100	2	338
Native Tribunal Employee ...	71	66	316	88	8	3	552
Painter ...	101	33	265	52	7	—	458
Photographer ...	40	50	—	18	—	6	114
Platelayer ...	11	4	3	—	—	—	18
Policeman ...	330	201	831	233	110	31	1,736
Porter ...	18	58	303	4	—	—	383
Printer ...	15	13	117	2	3	—	150
Sawyer ...	62	50	511	23	1	22	669
Shoemaker ...	72	190	575	129	9	10	986
Soldier ...	—	2	344	606	175	—	1,127
Surveyor ...	13	36	78	18	2	2	149
Tailor ...	368	359	1,912	484	69	53	3,245
Teacher ...	115	274	878	134	31	42	1,474
Telegraphist ...	15	5	34	—	1	—	55
Trader ...	934	3,105	4,395	899	1,286	79	10,698
Washerman ...	216	112	814	129	10	9	1,290
Weaver ...	43	58	373	69	51	13	607

Auctioneer.

There are 26 registered auctioneers in the country.

Boatman.

The total is confusing, and it is not certain whether lightermen and fishermen are not included under this heading.

Bricklayer.

The term includes masons.

Brickmaker.

Presumably the figure 58 refers only to those engaged in the manufacture of burnt clay bricks. The usual brick of sun-dried mud is made whenever occasion arises and usually *in situ* where required.

Carpenter.

It is difficult to believe that there are 5,216 carpenters in the towns enumerated on Form "B". The figure probably includes not only apprentices but also persons who dabbling in wood-work prefer to classify themselves as carpenters than to register their occupation as field-workers. It must, in every one of these occupations, be remembered that very few are whole-time jobs. Only in the larger centres will one for instance find whole time artisans.

Corn grinder.

Probably none of the 298 returned under this heading is a whole-time worker.

Domestic Servant.

These are registered when in the employment of non-Africans, and there were in 1930-31, 4,858 such registrations. Since the coming into force of these regulations a total of 5,128 have been licensed and their tribal distribution was :—

		Per cent.
Gold Coast and its dependencies ...	2,272	44.4
Nigeria	1,141	22.2
Liberia	1,082	21.1
Other West Africans	633	12.3
Total	5,128	100

One of the principal reasons for the licencing of domestic servants was that among them there was presumed to be a large number of dishonest persons. Statistics are now available which prove not only that this presumption was false but also show the efficacy of the issue of licences in curbing any tendency towards dishonesty.

Year.	No. of Licencees.	No. convicted.	Per cent
1924	1,332	104	7.8
1925	2,437	113	4.6
1926	3,478	115	3.3
1927	3,805	91	2.4
1928	4,138	127	3.1
1929	4,541	81	1.8
1930	4,858	77	1.7

Druggist.

Druggists have to be licensed yearly and there were issued during 1931, 62 such licences. The return shows 131, and the only explanation is that the term was not understood or taken to mean local herbalists.

Doctor.

A register of the medical practitioners is also kept, and in 1931 there were 102 on the list. Of these the majority were Europeans. The return of 186 Africans is due probably to a misunderstanding of the term, and possibly includes herbalists and others who consider themselves healers as well as persons qualified in doctorates other than that of medicine.

Farmer.

The expression farmer has for long been abused in the Gold Coast. It is most misleading in its use and covers all persons occupied in any capacity whatsoever in agricultural pursuits from the planter of cacao on a large scale to the meanest of workers in a cassada patch. The return of 39,829 should be read as meaning "engaged in agricultural work".

Fisherman.

A nil return from the Eastern Province is inexplicable. The male population of the towns in the Ada-Keta District are almost all engaged in this industry; and a similar state of affairs obtains in the Akwapim and Accra coastal townships. At the same time there are considerable numbers of seasonally whole-time fishermen in the towns along the river banks.

Goldsmith.

In gold producing countries such as the Gold Coast and Ashanti it is essential that dealers in raw gold should be licensed. The return of those engaged in this occupation resident in towns shows 1,807; the licensing figures are as follows:

	Goldsmiths or workers.	Gold-hawkers.
1926	2,239	2,095
1927	1,923	1,940
1928	1,980	2,000
1929	2,151	2,250
1930	2,754	2,787

The tribal origins of the licensees is not recorded but it is known that workers in this industry are almost exclusively confined to the Akan tribes. The licences hitherto have been given free and are merely for registration purchases.

Lawyer.

The number of persons engaged in legal practice resident in towns was given as 50, the actual number on the Roll is 68.

Licensed Trader.

The meaning of this term was not understood. In the Northern Territories the figure 866 was given and refers to licensed hawkers, i.e. market stall-holders or hawkers and has no reference to spirit licence holders who are forbidden in the Protectorate.

Miner.

The importance of the mining industry, second only to that of agriculture, is such that the labour engaged therein is discussed at length in Chapter VI entitled "Social Conditions."

The return of 35 Africans engaged as miners, is misleading. There were in the year 1930-31 the following numbers of Africans employed in the mining industry, and comparative figures are given later.

	Underground.	Surface.	Total.
Gold	—	—	7,121
Manganese	—	—	1,535
Diamond	—	—	3,392
Prospecting	—	—	332
Total	8,980	3,400	12,380

By census day the number had been increased to 14,107.

Minister.

The return of 100 for the Northern Territories refers to teachers of the Mohammedan persuasion.

Policeman.

There are 2,072 policemen throughout the country, and the figures of the returns probably include some of the police in the service of the native authorities. Vide for tribal distribution *infra* under 'Soldier.'

Porter.

It is difficult to understand the return under this classification. Railway porters and outside porters are comparatively few; and the use of the 'term' porter in preference to 'carrier' is unusual in this country.

Soldiers.

The total strength of the Regiment is 1,044 so that the return for the towns only of 1,127 is probably due to the inclusion of ex-soldiers and pensioners. The tribal distribution of soldiers and Government police is as follows:—

	Regiment.	Police.
Gold Coast Colony	26	589
Ashanti	23	73
Northern Territories	560	690
Others (including British Colonies) of alien stock but not necessarily born outside Gold Coast Territory.	435	720
Total	1,044	2,072

The actual tribal preponderance lies with the so-called Frafras and Grunshis in the Regiment who supply 141 and 119 men respectively. Among the police a differentiation must be made between the General

Police and the Escort Police. The former are men of a certain educational standard and therefore the remoter tribes cannot ordinarily be recruited for that branch. The tribal figures when closely analysed show again that the Grunshis supply a large proportion of the men, their total being 268.

Of the Colony natives the Police force attracts notably the Akims, Akwapims, and Awunas who supply 82, 124 and 109 respectively. This is presumably due to the attraction for the educated youth to such duties as the Criminal Investigation Department and licencing office afford.

Surveyor.

The number of licensed surveyors (African) throughout the country was 10 during 1931. It is to be presumed that the total 149 given above was arrived at by employees of both African and European Surveyors returning themselves as being employed under the classification of their employers.

Tailor.

The figure 3,245 must include apprentices, assistants and any one in possession of a sewing machine of which there have been imported during the past decade 11,237.

Occupation of Females.

Of the occupations of female African little calls for comment. The return was as follows:—

	Gold Coast Colony.			Ashanti.	N.T.	Togo-land.	Total.
	W.P.	C.P.	E.P.				
Baker	785	1,224	2,853	383	6	13	5,264
Doctor	10	—	5	—	—	—	15
Domestic Servant ...	1,901	1,084	3,376	1,141	—	15	7,517
Dressmaker	287	364	783	109	1	53	1,597
Farmer	2,038	9,581	14,108	1,289	—	848	27,864
Govt. Civil Servant	20	27	101	2	—	—	150
Hawker	1,439	3,213	9,213	1,533	—	27	15,790
Labourer	99	43	898	114	—	1	1,155
Market Trader	4,887	6,169	22,884	3,375	—	380	37,695
Teacher	12	40	117	20	—	1	190

The return of 1,155 labourers is probably due to a better understanding of the term 'farmer' as locally interpreted, and the term 'domestic servant' is probably used by any girl who assists in house-work. The number of female bakers is explained by the fact that the amount of bread baked by them is usually only a small quantity which they themselves hawk in the market-places or from door to door. The increase in the consumption of wheaten flour and its related products is interesting as showing the trend in recent years towards a diet more European in its foundation.

			<i>Biscuits.</i> <i>lbs.</i>	<i>Flour</i> <i>cwts.</i>
1921	...	...	1,164,016	62,934
1922-23	...	...	1,626,009	90,000
1923-24	...	...	2,235,543	158,060
1924-25	...	...	2,250,965	179,399
1925-26	...	...	2,365,694	173,406
1926-27	...	...	3,943,872	187,628
1927-28	...	...	3,897,750	207,669
1928-29	...	...	5,281,164	272,016
1929-30	...	...	3,963,763	228,562
1930-31	...	...	3,850,416	225,460

RELIGIONS AND EDUCATION OF THE PEOPLE.

In previous censuses the return for the religions of the people had been collected from the individuals concerned, but the results were considered so unsatisfactory that it was decided that the figures for the present census should be obtained from the various mission bodies functioning in the country.

The following is the complete return :—

RETURN SHOWING THE RELIGIONS OF THE AFRICAN POPULATION.

	Presumed Animist.	Christian.	Moham- medan.	Total.
<i>I.—Gold Coast Colony.</i>				
Western Province	... 236,265	46,102	2,535 ^(a)	284,902
Central Province	... 342,636	78,865	9,883	431,384
Eastern Province	... 759,759	82,572	12,745	855,076
Total for the Colony	1,338,660	207,539	25,163	1,571,362
<i>II.—Ashanti.</i>				
Western Province	... 175,325	6,238	2,705	184,268
Eastern Province	... 356,525	30,117	7,168 ^(d)	393,810
Total for Ashanti	... 531,850	36,355	9,873	578,078
<i>III.—Northern Territories.</i>				
Northern Province	... 563,433	3,714	10,289	577,436
Southern Province	... 132,524	139 ^(b)	7,176	139,839
Total for the Protectorate	695,957	3,853	17,465	717,275
<i>IV.—Togoland.</i>				
Northern Section	... 165,852	169 ^(b)	2,121 ^(b)	168,142
Southern Section	... 89,534	35,995	— ^(c)	125,529
Total for Togoland	... 255,386	36,164	2,121	293,671
Total for the Gold Coast	2,821,853	283,911	54,622	3,160,386

(a) In the Tarkwa District the Mahomedans of Tarkwa Town alone counted.

(b) These figures are admittedly inaccurate.

(c) No count was attempted.

(d) Kumasi Town and Bekwai Town not counted.

An analysis of the returns showing denominational classification gives the following statistics for Christian population totalling 283,911.

	Gold Coast.			Ashanti.	N.T.	Trans-Volta or Togo.	Total.
	W.P.	C.P.	E.P.				
Presbyterian ...	—	2,554	39,654	7,775	10	174	50,167
Wesleyan ...	15,840	48,973	17,086	17,257	51	—	99,207
Church of England	5,320	2,977	7,199	2,947	16	—	18,459
Roman Catholic ...	24,942	19,571	9,625	5,820	3,776	21,353	85,087
Salvation Army ...	—	1,763	6,974	659	—	—	9,396
Faith Tabernacle ...	—	—	114	—	—	—	114
A. M. E. Zion ...	—	2,680	1,920	878	—	—	5,478
Seventh Day Adventist ...	—	58	—	1,019	—	—	1,077
National Church ...	—	289	—	—	—	—	289
Ewe Presbyterian	—	—	—	—	—	14,637	14,637
Total ...	46,102	78,865	82,572	36,355	3,853	36,164	283,911

Although the above statistics were rendered by the various missions themselves to the Census Officer, the return is not necessarily correct, as a certain confusion seems to have occurred, headquarters being looked upon as the returning authority by some of the smaller out-lying parishes. The result is that the totals fall short to a small extent of their true amount. At the same time the geographical boundaries of the missions are not necessarily the political ones. This is particularly the case with the returns for the trans-Volta area, which includes not only the whole of the British mandated area of Togoland but also that portion of the Eastern Province of the Colony which lies to the east of the Volta River.

A comparison with the figures supplied by the Missions to Government for the compilation of the ecclesiastical returns given in the Blue Book for 1930-31 shows the following:—

	Blue Book Estimate.	Returned at Census.
Wesleyan Methodist ...	71,110	99,207
Presbyterian ...	56,000	50,167
Nigritian ...	600	Nil
Baptist ...	5,500	Nil†
Roman Catholic ...	74,800*	85,087
Ewe Presbyterian ...	22,000	14,637‡
National Church of Christ ...	2,820	289
Salvation Army ...	5,000	9,396
A.M.E. Zion ...	6,265	5,478
Church of England ...	Nil	18,459
Seventh Day Adventist ...	Nil	1,077
Faith Tabernacle ...	Nil	114

*No estimate was given for the number of adherents in the Trans-Volta Vicariate.

†The number returned from the Ho District of Togoland. Members of this mission outside that district have been included under the heading Presbyterian.

‡Probably included by the census officers under the denomination Wesleyan Methodist.

The proportion of Christians and Mahommedans to the remainder of the population is as follows:—

	Population.	Christian per cent.	Mahommedan per cent.
<i>Gold Coast.</i>			
Western Province ...	284,902	16	0.7
Central Province ...	431,384	18	2
Eastern Province ...	855,076	9	1.4
Ashanti ...	578,078	6	1.6
Northern Territories ...	717,275	0.5	2
Togoland ...	293,671	12	—
Total ...	3,160,386	9	1.8*

*The Togoland figures being so unreliable, since there was no record sent in from the Southern Section, the average 1.8 per cent represents the proportion of the Mahommedan religion to the total population less that of Togoland.

Figures indicating the numbers of those engaged in missionary work are as follows, the missions being taken in the order of their seniority on the Gold Coast.

1. Presbyterian Church of the Gold Coast (originally the Basel Mission Society).

Comparative figures are not available for 1921 but in 1931 this mission had:—

Mission stations opened ...	...	...	58
" schools opened ...	...	...	50

Staff:—

European pastors ...	...	...	10
European lay missionary ...	...	...	1
European female missionary ...	...	...	6
European medical officer ...	...	...	1
European female teacher ...	...	...	1
African pastors ...	...	...	8
African catechists and teachers over 100.			

2. The Wesleyan Mission.

	STAFF.			No. of Churches.	No. of Schools.
	European.	African.			
		Ministers.	Catechists.		
1921 ...	13	42	299	324	255
1931 ...	30	46	430	693	200

3. The Ewe Presbyterian Mission (originally the North German Mission Society of Bremen). No figures are available for 1921.

1931.—Nine European ; 12 African pastors ; 172 African teachers and catechists ; 67 schools.

4. Roman Catholic Church.

	Gold Coast.		Lower Volta.		Navrongo.	
	1921.	1931.	1921.	1931.	1921.	1931.
Bishop	1	1	—	1	—	1
Priests	29	35	—	19	2	12
Brothers	1	2	—	—	1	3
Sisters	17	13	—	9	—	5
Teachers	276	288	58	200	—	38
Catechists						
African Priest	—	—	—	1	—	—
African Brothers	—	3	—	—	—	—
Stations... ..	7	13	4	10	1	4
Churches	356	428	—	30	1	2
Schools	59	38	36	20	1	3

The number of stations refers only to those where a priest is in residence, there being many sub-stations where mission work is carried on from each of the former. There are also a number of chapels which are not included in the return of churches.

5. Baptist Church.

Founded in 1898 at Cape Coast, this mission has one European in charge and 98 African helpers who work from 32 stations.

6. African Methodist Episcopalian Church.

Founded from America in 1903 at Cape Coast, this church is entirely African in its membership. It has 62 workers in the field from 64 stations. There are 17 ministers who officiate in 59 churches.

7. Church of England.

This church restarted work in 1908. Its staff consists of 12 European and 13 African clergy. There are 16 schools and over 100 stations including outstations.

8. Seventh Day Adventists.

The mission started in 1914 at Agona in Ashanti. It has now a staff of five Europeans (including wives), and 18 Africans as well as some 21 paid evangelists. There are 17 churches sprung from one station and it controls two schools of which one is for infants only.

Mahommedanism.

Figures concerning the progress or otherwise of this religion are not obtainable with any accuracy. There is no reason to suppose that any advance has been made in the conversion of Animists to the tenets of this faith. For centuries the two religions have been in contact and one of the most remarkable facts in the religious history of the Sudan has been the staunch bulwark the culture of the Moshi-Dagomba Kingdoms has provided against the onslaught of Islam.

The movement known as the Ahmadiyya movement began operations on the Gold Coast at Saltpond in 1921. This is the first known inroad of Mahommedan missionaries approaching from the sea-board. It is claimed that considerable progress has been made in the decade and that the membership now totals 3,110, an estimate, the accuracy of which cannot be gauged. Since every Mahommedan is considered to be a missionary there are no statistics available as to the staff, but the mission supports as secretaries and teachers 14 Africans and one Indian. Many of this staff engaged at the mission school at Saltpond, are, however, Christians.

The various missions were asked to supply information concerning their history and progress in the mission fields. They readily responded and a résumé of their replies which were very full, almost voluminous, was given in the Annual Report of the Department of Education to which the narratives were sent. So important and indispensable a part have the missions played in the development of the country, and so material has been their assistance in fostering its economic progress that this summary is quoted in full. The more the Gold Coast public realises the value of the debt they owe the missions the greater will be their gratitude and thankfulness :—

“ Very little record remains of early educational effort in this country but such information as is available shows that it was very largely the result of mission enterprise.

For the years during which the country was practically in the hands of the various European trading establishments, there is but scant evidence that attention was paid to the education of the natives. The Portuguese, who were, probably, the first Europeans to make any permanent settlement, were accompanied in 1471, when they first landed at Elmina, by Roman Catholic priests; but nothing is now known of the latter's work among the people. Later European settlers, the Dutch, the Danes and the English appear to have established schools at their respective headquarters. These schools, however, were not used to any extent for the education of the natives, but for the settlers' own children born in or brought to this country.

The first mission to the Gold Coast appears to have been established in December, 1687, at Assini, which was at that time a French station. In June, 1704, the place was abandoned after the members of the mission had suffered great hardships. About the year 1737 both the Dutch and Danes were engaged in missionary work in the Colony, but owing to ill-health, very little seems to have been done by them for education. Particular mention may be made of missionaries from the Moravian Church. The first party landed at Elmina in May, 1737, and proceeded to Danish

Christiansborg. They carried on their work until 1773, when it was abandoned after many of the missionaries had lost their lives.

It has generally been considered, however, that the most notable pioneers in educational work in this Colony were missionaries sent out under the auspices of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, at the request of the "Royal African Company" with headquarters at Cape Coast. The first of these missionaries was the Reverend Thomas Thompson, a clergyman of the Church of England who landed at Cape Coast in 1751, just 50 years after the foundation of his Society. He remained in the country for five years, but he was then obliged to retire on account of ill-health. Three of his pupils were afterwards sent to England to study, and though two of them died, one returned and established a school at Cape Coast, which was afterwards carried on by various successors. Eventually, it was taken over by the Government, and, as the Government Boys' School, Cape Coast it is, to-day, one of the largest educational institutions in the country.

In 1820 the English Governor at Cape Coast concluded a treaty with Ashanti. One of the articles therein referred to the establishment of schools at Dunkwa, but nothing seems to have come of this proposal.

The Basel Mission Society, founded in the year 1815, began work in this country twelve years later. Missionaries were sent out to Christiansborg, but all except one, who returned to Europe in 1833, succumbed to the climate. Later, in 1839, a Basel missionary is said to have visited Kumasi. In 1843, under the protection of the Danish Government at Christiansborg, the Mission established itself permanently; thereafter, the educational work of the mission expanded despite many difficulties. In 1847, the mission turned its attention to female education, and by 1848, a girls' school had been established. In the same year, the mission opened, at Akropong in Akwapim, a seminary for the training of catechists.

In May, 1835, the first Wesleyan missionary arrived in Cape Coast, and from then onwards elementary schools were established by the Wesleyan Mission wherever it was possible to do so. By 1840, there was a Mission station at Anamabu as well as those which had been set up earlier at Cape Coast and Kumasi. At Beulah, near Cape Coast, the mission undertook, in 1850, its first agricultural experiment, instruction being given on the land as well as in the school.

A High School for boys was opened at Cape Coast in 1876, but this endeavour of the Wesleyan Mission to provide a more advanced education than that given in the primary schools, did not achieve permanent success until 1909, when Mfantshipim Secondary School was formed at Cape Coast by

the union of the Wesleyan Collegiate School and the Fanti Public School. Since then, the school has taken a leading place among the educational institutions in this country. In 1930, the merited support of a large section of the community together with a large grant-in-aid from Government enabled it to bring to a conclusion the first part of an extensive and imposing rebuilding scheme.

In 1847, the Bremen or North German Mission Society commenced operations at Peki Blengo in the Northern Section of the Trans-Volta area, but, after much trouble, the missionaries of this Society were forced to retire to Anyako, and, subsequently, to a healthier station at Keta. For many years the mission's work suffered considerably as a result of various local inter-tribal wars, but, by 1892, it had firmly established stations at Keta, Ho and Amedzofe, all in the Trans-Volta area.

In April, 1852, during the second period of administration by the Crown, a meeting of the chiefs of the territories lying between the Coast and Ashanti formally adopted a Poll Tax Ordinance, which provided that part of the revenue derived from the tax should be devoted to the education of the people. There is no evidence, however, that education benefited in the fashion contemplated by the Ordinance and by 1861, payment of the tax had ceased.

In March, 1867, the whole of the British possessions west of the Sweet River were ceded by treaty to the Dutch in return for the latter's settlements to the east of it. The exchange was much resented, and led to the establishment of the Fanti Confederation in October, 1871, the constitution of which provided, among other things, for the education of all children including girls, and for the erection of school buildings. The Confederation came to an end in 1872, and nothing is known now of the educational benefits bestowed by it.

In May, 1880, after several earlier attempts had been made, two Roman Catholic Fathers established a mission station at Elmina, and commenced religious teaching. In December of the same year the mission's first school was opened at Elmina. By July, 1881, the enrolment of this school had risen to 100.

In the course of the next ten years the mission opened five other schools. An infant school, a boys' school, and a girls' boarding school at Cape Coast in 1887, 1889 and 1891 respectively; a girls' boarding school at Elmina in 1884 and a day school at Saltpond in 1891.

In 1881, there were 139 schools in the country. Of these, one at Cape Coast and two at Accra were under the management of Government. The Basel Mission had 47; the

Wesleyan, 84; the Bremen Mission, four; and the Roman Catholic, one. The enrolment of these schools exceeded 5,000.

The cost of the Government schools in 1880 was between £800 and £900, and the grants paid to the various missions for their educational work were £150 to the Basel Mission, £200 to the Wesleyan and £75 to the Bremen.

The majority of the Basel Mission and Wesleyan Mission Schools were scattered over the interior, the Wesleyan schools being chiefly in the Central Province, while those of the Basel Mission were entirely confined to the Eastern Province. The Bremen Mission established schools on the Eastern side of the Colony, bordering on and in Togoland.

Most of the teaching in these schools was in the vernacular, and very little proficiency had, so far, been obtained in English.

The system of management adopted by the various missions differed very widely, and it was on this account, chiefly, that Government drew up in 1882, the first Ordinance for the promotion and assistance of education. It provided for the establishment of a General Board of Education, and for the formation of local Boards whose duties were to report on the advisability or not of establishing schools, to ascertain that the conditions on which grants were to be awarded were fulfilled, and to grant certificates to teachers.

An Inspector of Schools (the Rev. M. Sunter) was appointed but part of his time was to be spent in the service of Sierra Leone and the settlement at Lagos.

Primary schools were divided into two classes: (a) schools established by Government and maintained entirely from public funds and (b) assisted schools established by missions and private persons, but to which aid might be given from public funds. Provision was made for the award of grants on a system best described now as 'payment on results.' Grants were also awarded towards the cost of erecting and maintaining schools buildings and towards the cost of furniture and apparatus.

The Inspector of Schools made two reports during the period 1883-87. He estimated the cost of Education at £5,000 per annum. Of that sum, Government contributed £425. The first report (1884) indicates an unsatisfactory quality of education, but considerable improvement had been effected by 1886, although the average attendance of the schools had decreased by 25 per cent.

The Inspector pointed out in his second report that so great were the differences between the educational systems of the various missions that the Ordinance was almost unworkable, and in view of this situation, a further Ordinance was passed in 1887. This Ordinance remained in force until 1925. Very soon after it was passed Rules for giving effect to its provisions were issued. Various amendments to these rules were made

in 1902, 1904, 1907, 1909 and 1914. The amendments made in 1909 swept away the old system of 'payment on results' and substituted therefor a system which had general efficiency as its principal feature. As in 1881, a Board of Education was established. The appointment of Inspector of Schools was maintained, and provision was made for award of grants to primary schools and to training colleges, schools or institutions. Grants were to be awarded subject to compliance with regulations for the efficient management of schools, the employment of satisfactory staffs, and the giving of instruction according to a prescribed curriculum.

From the outset, the Inspector of Schools had insufficient time to carry out this work, for he had also to visit schools in the Gambia, Sierra Leone, and Lagos. This led to the appointment, in 1890, of a Director of Education for the Gold Coast alone.

The Inspector's report for 1890, three years after the passing of the second Ordinance, showed that the enrolment at Government and Assisted Schools was 5,076. Of that number 1,037 were girls. The average attendance was 3,641. Definite particulars as to the large number of Non-Assisted schools were not obtainable.

In 1898 the African Methodist Episcopal Zion Mission commenced work in the southern section of the Trans-Volta area. At first it confined its efforts to the establishment of schools in the Keta District; but, in more recent years, it has opened schools at Cape Coast, Sekondi, and Kumasi and at a few other places.

Two years later, in 1900, the Roman Catholic Mission also commenced work in the Trans-Volta area and opened a school at Keta. Subsequently, about 50 stations, each with its own village school, were established in the districts round Ho and Kpandu in German Togoland. In 1911, a girls' school was opened at Keta under the charge of European Sisters from Cape Coast.

In 1923, the new Vicariate Apostolic of the Lower Volta was formed and the Roman Catholic Mission in the Colony and the Trans-Volta became separate bodies. Since then, each has made steady progress in improving and extending facilities for education.

The country did not become thoroughly pacified until the close of the seventh Ashanti war towards the end of 1900. From that time forward, Government and the missions alike have made much progress in educational work not only in the Colony but in Ashanti and the Northern Territories both of which, by Order in Council, were annexed to the Colony and became subject to its Government on the 1st January, 1902.

The only new mission to commence operations between the final pacification of the country in 1900, and the outbreak of the war of 1914-18 was the White Fathers' Mission which began work at Navrongo in the Northern Territories, in 1906, and opened a school there towards the end of 1910. In 1927 the mission opened a second school at Bolgatanga, and a kindergarten was added to the Navrongo school and placed in charge of a European Sister. In 1930 another school was opened at Wiagha.

The year 1906 saw, also, the re-entry of the Church of England into the field of Education, after an absence of over 150 years. In that year, the mission opened, at Cape Coast, a secondary school which is known as St. Nicholas Grammar School. In more recent years the educational work of this mission has been considerably extended, notably, by the opening at Cape Coast in 1924 of a girls' school which two years later was taken over by the Sister of the Order of the Holy Paraclete. In 1930 the Sisters of this Order opened a boarding school for girls at Mampong, Ashanti.

Since 1900, Government has opened primary schools, more particularly in those areas in which the missions had made little or no progress in establishing schools. In 1909, Government opened, at Accra, a training college for teachers and a technical school. The college was the first institution of its kind established by a British West African Government, and it became the teacher-training centre not only for Government but for all the missions except the Basel Mission, which many years earlier, had established seminaries for teachers and catechists at Akropong (Akwapim) and Abetifi.

In 1924 the Wesleyan Mission opened its own college at Kumasi, and in 1930, the Roman Catholic Mission commenced the training of teachers in a newly erected college at Amisano near Elimina.

In the following year, the English Church Mission assumed responsibility for the training of teachers for its schools, by forming a special class in connection with its secondary school, at Cape Coast; and in 1931 the Roman Catholic Mission opened a training college at Bla for teachers who will be employed in the rural schools of the Trans-Volta area.

From August, 1914 to 1920 progress in Education was retarded though it was by no means brought to a standstill. During this period an undenominational school called the Accra Royal School was established by a small group of Africans. Up to date, the school is the only one of its kind which so far can be regarded as successful from all points of view.

In June, 1916, the Bremen missionaries in Togoland and the Gold Coast were deported, and the schools of the mission then came under the control of Government, officers of the Education Department being responsible for their organisation

and supervision. Government provided the funds for the payment of the teachers' salaries until 31st March, 1926, although in June, 1923, the United Free Church of Scotland (described as the Scottish Mission) took charge of the schools. In August, 1923, three experienced German Bremen missionaries returned to the country, with the consent of the Secretary of State, to work in association with the Scottish Mission. By general consent of a Conference of Scottish and Bremen missionaries held at Ho in September, 1923, the nomenclatural change was made to "The Ewe Mission" for the former "Bremen Mission."

In December, 1917 and January, 1918, all missionaries belonging to the Basel Mission were deported. Their schools and the Teachers' Training Institution at Akropong were taken over temporarily by Government and placed under the direct control of the Education Department. In January, 1919, the Scottish Mission took over the training institution and thereby relieved to some extent, the pressure of work on the Education Department, which at that time was directly responsible for the management of 60 per cent of the schools in the Gold Coast, as compared with about eight per cent in 1914. In April, 1920, the Scottish Mission took over complete control and responsibility for the former Basel Mission schools.

Since then, Basel missionaries have returned to the country and have worked in association with those of the Scottish Mission (which is now representative of the Church of Scotland formed by the union of the United Free Church of Scotland and the Church of Scotland).

In 1921, the Ahmadiyya Movement established a station in the Gold Coast. It opened its first school at Saltpond in 1923. This school has been on the list of Assisted Schools, since 1926. No other school connected with this movement exists in the Gold Coast.

In 1922, Government established two Junior Trade Schools in the Colony, one in Ashanti and one in the mandated area, adjacent to the Northern Territories. The latter has since been transferred to Tamale in the Northern Territories. The schools were designed to meet the increasing need for artisans with a more advanced general education than such men had previously possessed, and with this in view, provision was made for the giving of instruction of a literary as well as a technical character.

Early in 1920, the Governor appointed an Educationists' Committee to investigate past educational efforts in the Gold Coast, their success and failure and the reasons therefor, and, also, to consider and report on the principles, methods and policy governing the progress of education in the Gold Coast as laid down in several reports official and otherwise. The Committee was further requested to consider the whole

educational policy and to report and make recommendations on the then existing and suggested schools and other institutions and on the branches of educational work each was designed to undertake. The exhaustive and detailed report submitted by the Committee is a fundamentally important document in the history of education in this country.

The phenomenal expansion in trade which occurred after the conclusion of the Great European War of 1914-18, made possible a very great increase in expenditure on education. The position was unusually auspicious, for the people of the Gold Coast were then, perhaps more than ever before, strongly appreciative of the value of education. A scheme for its development was necessary, and to prepare such a scheme was, in effect, the main work of the Committee.

The educational work of the missions and of Government, carried on for many years previously, under conditions which have scarcely a parallel nowadays, laid secure foundations for much of the progress which the Educationists' Committee planned. In future, progress may be gradually diverted to other paths more appropriate to new circumstances, but the report of the Committee will always stand as a document embodying a clearly defined, detailed policy for the expansion of educational work at a time when a great change in the fortunes and outlook of the people of this country made the need for such a policy a vitally urgent one.

In his addresses to the Legislative Council, at the Estimates Sessions of 1924, 1925 and 1926, the Governor (the late Sir Gordon Guggisberg) outlined the educational policy of Government, and in 1928, the present Governor stated that he found himself in agreement with the principles on which that policy was based. Since 1924 a new emphasis has been placed upon education; and a fresh Ordinance and Rules were among the first fruits of the policy then adopted. They have resulted in elevating the teaching profession, and in abolishing many of the unsatisfactory schools which had been in existence throughout the country. By the institution of a register of teachers the fixing of a minimum salary scale, the award of grants to deserving schools on more generous scales than before, and by making certain actions illegal, the Ordinance and Rules are slowly but surely achieving their object. Most missions, particularly the larger and better established ones, are co-operating whole-heartedly in a policy which can hardly fail to bring advancement to the Africans of the Gold Coast.

Achimota College was established in 1924, as a result of the new emphasis placed upon education. Its classess progress from the kindergarten, through the lower and upper primary to the secondary department, and by the presence of students being prepared for the Intermediate Examination of the University of London, even the University side of the college

may be said to have begun its course. In addition, it trains teachers for Government and for those missions which have not yet established their own training colleges. The cost of such training is met from funds under the control of the Director of Education.

Reference must be made to the type of school of which the Accra Royal School may be said to be the forerunner. The effort of Africans themselves in establishing schools of a really satisfactory nature have been small and unsustained, though no one can deny that through the missionary societies they have, by their gifts of money and of labour, contributed nobly to the cause of education. Signs are forthcoming of an endeavour on the part of enlightened African rulers to form schools which, for want of a better name, might be termed 'National Schools.' Whether all such schools could be maintained efficiently on a voluntary contribution basis plus the annual Government grant seems doubtful, but there is obviously plenty of scope, particularly in the larger urban areas, for additional efficient schools, and the time may not be far ahead when local bodies may have to consider the question of providing educational facilities over and above those now made available by Government and missionary bodies. Facilities exist for the training of teachers for these schools. With efforts on the part of sections of the community in erecting buildings and suitably equipping and maintaining them, in a few years a number of efficient schools might be added to the Assisted List and take their place in the educational system of the country."

Educational Statistics.

For the purpose of obtaining statistics as to the number of "educated" persons in the country, the people were asked to submit a return as to whether they had passed Standard IV. This standard of education is not very high, but indicates that the persons referred to can at least read and write. The figures returned were:—

Gold Coast Colony	...	...	...	29,824
Ashanti	...	...	...	4,027
Northern Territories	...	...	...	236
Togoland	...	...	...	1,326
Total	...	...	...	<u>35,411</u>

Possibly a more accurate return for estimating the state of education obtaining in the country can be arrived at from the figures of those who sat for and passed the examination for Standard VII, an examination ranking somewhat with the Common Entrance Examination. The figures for those who have passed since 1903

when this examination was first introduced, are boys 11,941, girls 470. The numbers of those who have sat for and passed this examination since 1921 are :—

STANDARD VII CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION RESULTS 1921-30.

Year.	No. who sat.		No. who passed.		Percentage of passes.	
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.
1921	848	30	560	21	66	70
1922	984	45	733	25	74.4	55.5
1923	1,232	55	778	29	63.1	52.7
1924	1,587	68	701	39	44.1	57.3
1925	1,635	75	563	28	34.4	37.3
1926	1,577	82	512	26	32.4	31.7
1927	1,573	80	783	59	49.7	73.7
1928	2,018	158	794	52	39.3	32.9
1929	2,215	170	1,139	84	51.4	49.4
1930	2,339	204	694	38	29.6	18.6
Total 1921-30 ...	16,008	967	7,257	401	45.3	41.46

The geographical distribution of the boys and girls who sat for this examination in 1930 was :—

	No. Sat.		No. Passed.		Percentage of Passes.	
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.
Eastern Province (excluding Trans-Volta).	1,064	63	278	16	26.12	25.4
Trans-Volta*	230	31	110	9	47.8	29
Central Province	441	70	144	11	32.65	15.7
Western Province	298	11	47	—	15.7	—
Ashanti	293	29	109	2	37.2	7
Northern Territories	13	—	6	—	46.1	—
Total	2,339	204	694	38	29.6	18.6

*Keta-Ada and Volta River Districts east of the Volta River and in Togoland.

In 1930 the standard of the examination was raised. It was necessary to secure fifty per cent of the possible marks awarded in both Composition and Arithmetic, and, on qualifying in these subjects, candidates were required to score fifty per cent of the total marks which might be awarded for the other subjects. These included Dictation, Reading and General Knowledge. In the case of girl candidates from schools where facilities for practical instruction were considered satisfactory by the Department, Domestic Science (including Laundry, Cookery, Child Welfare, and Needlework) was a compulsory subject. Girls from other schools, and all boys were required to choose two of the following subjects :—Geography, History, Nature Study and Hygiene.

The Director of Education reports that the age at which Standard VII is passed varies considerably. In outlying areas it may be as much as 18 years, but from Ashanti it is reported that a number of boys between 13 and 15 years of age sat for the Standard VII examination in 1930. The present average age, which can only be estimated, however, is probably between sixteen and seventeen years. In a few years' time the average age of passing out of the highest class in the primary school should be nearer fifteen, for, in recent years, children, younger than hitherto, have been admitted to the lower classes, and instruction more suited to those classes has been given, since the appointment of Women Organisers with training and experience in Kindergarten and infant methods of teaching.

A full primary school course, extending to Standard VII occupies a minimum of nine to ten years.

Secondary Education which follows the passing of the Standard VII examination is given at three institutions in this country, viz., at Mfantshipim, Cape Coast, conducted by the Wesleyan mission, at St. Nicholas' Grammar School, Cape Coast, conducted by the English Church Mission, and at Achimota which is now under the control of its own Council but receives an annual fixed grant from Government.

The number of pupils at these schools in March, 1931, was as follows :—

	Boarders.	Day Scholars.	Total.
Mfantshipim	144	65	209
St. Nicholas' Grammar School	100	93	193
Achimota (Secondary Department)	77	—	77
Total	321	158	479

Fees.

At Mfantshipim there are three terms in the school year. Tuition Fees vary from £2 to £4 per term; the boarding fee (including laundry) is £6 per term. For stationery and sports an extra fee of 10s. is charged.

At St. Nicholas' Grammar School the fees are £2 10s. per term in the first and second years, £2 in the third and fourth and £1 10s. in the fifth and sixth. The school authorities state that this scale has been adopted in order to encourage pupils to complete the school course. The fee for games, the school library, and the school magazine is 8s. 6d. and the boarding fee is £6, with an additional 15s. for laundry.

The fee at the secondary school at Achimota is £50 per annum, for board, tuition and sports materials. Pupils pay for their own stationery and books.

There is evidence that the sudden trade depression has made difficult, in some cases, the payment of fees charged in the secondary schools.

At Mfantipim the maximum age at which pupils are admitted is fourteen years. At St. Nicholas' there is no fixed age limit, but boys from Standard IV and V of the primary schools are given preference.

At the two Cape Coast Schools the pupils sit in December for the Cambridge Local Junior and School Certificate Examinations and the curriculum, though not entirely governed by them, leads up to those examinations. At the beginning of 1931 Mfantipim made arrangements for a European member of the staff to teach commercial subjects, including shorthand, book-keeping and type-writing. At St. Nicholas' Grammar School book-keeping is taught.

At Achimota the School Certificate Examination is taken at the end of the secondary course but, except in the last two years thereof, when the purely examination subjects demand most of the students' time, other subjects are compulsory which, in the opinion of the staff, are essential, such as the study of the vernacular, music, art, hygiene, practical wood-work, metal-work and agriculture. In addition, all students from the beginning of the secondary course have their own hobbies out of school hours, and receive regular instruction in them.

The two branches of the Akan language, Twi and Fante, are now accepted by the Cambridge University Local Examinations Syndicate as subjects of examination equivalent to other languages, and they are included in the curricula of all three schools.

The following table shows the number of Government and Assisted schools in 1931, compared with the figures in previous census years:—

	1881.	1891.	1901.	1911.	1921.	1931.
Government	3	4	7	9	20	24
Presbyterian	47	27	61	62	99	111
Wesleyan	84	17	49	46	52	57
Ewe Presbyterian Mission	4	2	3	15	25	69
Roman Catholic	1	3	12	22	34	48
Hausa Military	—	1	—	—	—	—
Mahommedan	—	—	3	—	—	1
A M.E. Zion	—	—	—	4	7	7
Church of England	—	—	—	3	6	15
Secondary (Church of England)	—	—	—	1	1	1
First Century Gospel	—	—	—	—	—	1
Udenominational	—	—	—	—	—	2
Total	139	54	135	162	244	336

The geographical distribution of these schools is as follows :—

	Western Province 1930.	Central Province 1930.	Eastern Province 1930.	Trans-Volta 1930.	Ashanti 1930.	N.T.s 1930.	Total 1930.
Ahmadiyya Movement ...	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
A.M.E. Zion Mission ...	—	2	—	4	1	—	7
English Church Mission...	4	3	4	—	4	—	15
Ewe Presbyterian Mission	—	—	—	69	—	—	69
Presbyterian Church ...	—	13	75	6	17	—	111
Roman Catholic Mission (Colony) ...	8	10	—	—	4	—	22
Roman Catholic Mission (Lower Volta) ...	—	—	—	23	—	1	24
Seventh Day Adventist Mission ...	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
Wesleyan Mission ...	11	21	17	1	7	—	57
White Fathers' Mission (Northern Territories)	—	—	—	—	—	2	2
First Century Gospel ...	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Undenominational ...	—	—	2	—	—	—	2
Total Assisted schools ...	23	50	98	104	34	3	312
Government schools ...	4	3	7*	—	5	5	24
	27	53	105	104	39	8	336

*Exclusive of the schools included in Achimota College.

The classification of the schools was as follows :—

	Boys.	Girls.	Mixed.	Infants.			Total.
				Boys.	Girls.	Mixed.	
Ahmadiyya ...	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
A.M.E. Zion ...	—	—	6	—	—	1	7
English Church ...	2	2	9	1	—	1	15
Ewe Presbyterian ...	1	1	21	—	—	46	69
First Century Gospel ...	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Government ...	3	3	13	3	—	2	24
Presbyterian ...	13	2	94	—	—	2	111
Roman Catholic—							
1. Trans-Volta ...	4	2	9	1	1	7	24
2. Colony ...	3	2	9	—	—	8	22
3. White Fathers ...	—	—	2	—	—	—	2
Seventh Day Adventist	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Wesleyan ...	—	2	38	—	—	17	57
Undenominational ...	—	—	1	—	—	1	2
Total ...	26	14	205	5	1	85	336

But the number of schools is greater than this as there are many unassisted schools. The figures are :—

	No. of Schools.		
	Government and Assisted.	Non-Assisted.	Total.
Eastern Province (excluding Trans-Volta)	105	100	205
Trans-Volta	104	19	123
Central Province	55*	39	94
Western Province	27	19	46
Ashanti	39	73	112
Northern Territories	8	1	9
Total	338	251	589

*Inclusive of two Secondary Schools.

The following shows the number of children attending the Government and Assisted schools :—

	1891.	1901.	1911.	1921.	1931.
Boys	4,039	9,859	18,680	25,662	31,855
Girls	1,037	2,159		5,427	9,693
Total	5,076	12,018	18,680	31,089	41,548

To this number must be added 10,000 in the primary unassisted schools, giving a total school population of 51,548.

The enrolment of boys in the Government and Assisted primary schools in the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti, Northern Territories and the British Mandated Area of Togoland was as follows and shows the ratio of educational activities of the various missions and other educational bodies :—

Description of School.	Enrolment.	
	1929.	1930.
Ahmadiyya Movement	95	101
A.M.E. Zion Mission	889	864
English Church Mission	1,627	2,020
Ewe Presbyterian Church	2,824	3,034
First Century Gospel	—	43
Government	4,560	4,735
Presbyterian Church	8,550	9,138
Roman Catholic Mission, Colony	2,182	2,289
Roman Catholic Mission, Lower Volta	1,579	1,853
Seventh Adventist Mission	—	71
Wesleyan Mission	7,148	6,894
White Fathers' Mission	180	165
Undenominational (Royal School, Accra)	495	648
Total	30,129	31,855

In 1930, the average attendance of all pupils in Government and Assisted schools was :—95.1 per cent.

On the subject of compulsory education and the cost of education the Director reported :—

“The Education Ordinance (1925) and the rules made thereunder make no provision for compulsory education. They were designed to give effect to the ‘Fifteen Principles of Education’ which Government had at that time adopted. The ‘Thirteenth Principle’ stated that ‘Education cannot be compulsory nor free’; and, in commenting on this in his ‘Review of the Events of 1925–26,’ the late Governor, Sir Gordon Guggisberg said, ‘This principle still holds good. We have neither the funds nor the staff to make compulsory education practicable.’”

Added force has been given to these remarks by the recent financial crisis, and neither Government nor the missions could cope at present with the extensive and very rapid increase in expenditure which the introduction of compulsory education would entail.

It is true that fees are paid in almost every school in the country and that there are children for whom educational facilities are not as yet provided, and who if they were, would be willing to pay part of the cost. On the other hand, in the schools of some districts, there are vacant places which could be filled by local children. Thus, while there is much demand for education, that demand does not come from the whole community, and, if for no other reason, certain sections would not show the same willingness to pay fees as others would, were a system of compulsory education introduced. Even if they did, it would be necessary to increase fees by several hundred per cent if the income of schools from that source were to reduce to feasible limits the liability of Government and the missions for the cost of education. It is true that compulsory education would reduce the present average cost per pupil by filling schools which provide accommodation for pupils in excess of the number now attending, but these schools are few in number and could absorb no more than a fraction of the very large number of children for whom provision would need to be made. Even assuming that the necessary and very large additional accommodation were available or could be provided there would still be the problem of staffing. But, every year, the number of trained teachers is materially increased, and there is a related increase in the number and enrolment of assisted schools. Thus, there is good reason to hope that the demand for education will be overtaken, though some time must elapse before that end is achieved.

On the other hand the length of pupils' school life must continue to affect the number of children for whom education can be provided, and progress in eliminating illiteracy must be seriously retarded if every pupil aims at reaching the highest class of the primary school. One mission regards the six years' course concluded at Standard III as representing a definitely complete type of education and, at that stage, the mission holds a selective examination before admitting a limited number of pupils to the higher standards. Staff is thus set free to teach in the junior schools (up to Standard III) and the number of pupils, who receive education from the mission, is much increased.

In assisted schools, fees vary from 6d. per month in infant classes to 5s. or more in senior standard classes. In Government schools a new and increased rate has been introduced. In the three large boys' schools at Accra, Cape Coast and Kumasi, infant pupils pay 1s. per month, pupils in Standards I-III, 2s. and pupils in Standards IV-VII, 3s. In all other Government schools, including the three girls' schools in Accra, Kumasi and Cape Coast the fees for those groups of classes are 6d., 1s. and 2s. per month respectively.

The amount received as school fees represents a comparatively small proportion of the total expenditure on education but the payment of fees is a well established principle and it has enhanced the respect with which education is regarded.

In the secondary and primary schools a sum of £43,763 was collected in fees during the year 1930. Of that sum £34,136 was collected in the primary schools excluding those of the Northern Territories. With an enrolment of 40,873 pupils this represented an annual average payment of 16s. 8d. per child as compared with 16s. 2d. in 1929 and 15s. in 1928.

In the Northern Territories, where the schools are almost entirely boarding institutions, payment of fees may be made in kind.

The cost of education to Government in the year 1930 is as follows and indicates how intensive has been the policy adopted by Government towards the education of the people:—

Type of Educational Institution.	Cost to Government.	Average attendance pupils and students.	Approximate cost per head in £.
Government (Colony and Ashanti) :	£		
Trade schools	8,314	84	99
Primary schools	10,939	315	34.7
Achimota :			
Government students (a)	4,049	} 481	160.1
Mission students (a)	4,250		
Scholarships	746		
Grant by Government	68,000		
Government (Northern Territories) :			
Primary schools	8,776	371	23.6
Trade schools	3,658	54	67.7
Students in training	162	3	54
Missions (Colony and Ashanti) :			
Primary schools	128,133	33,641	3.8
Secondary schools (b)	6,076	358	17
Training colleges	12,256	398	30.7
Missions (Northern Territories) :			
Primary schools (c)	2,087	191	11.0
Evening classes	414	—	—
	299,155	40,923	7.3

(a) Fees and other expenditure in respect of the training of teachers at Achimota College which is met by the Education Department and is not included in Government's annual grant to the College.

(b) Inclusive of Special Grant to Mfantshipim.

(c) Includes Kete-Kratchi Roman Catholic Mission (Trans-Volta) School which is inspected by the Northern Territories staff.

The non-assisted schools are as follows :—

	Boys.	Girls.	Mixed.	Infants.			Total.
				Boys.	Girls.	Mixed.	
A.M.E. Zion	—	—	4	—	—	1	5
English Church	—	—	5	—	—	—	5
Ewe Presbyterian	—	—	—	1	—	10	11
Presbyterian	—	—	14	—	—	95	109
Roman Catholic— Trans-Volta	—	—	1	—	—	3	4
Colony	—	—	8	—	—	5	13
White Fathers	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Wesleyan	—	1	40	—	1	45	87
Others	—	—	15	—	—	1	16
Total	1	1	87	1	1	160	251

Their geographical distribution is :—

	Western Province.	Central Province.	Eastern Province.	Trans-Volta.	Ashanti.	N.T.s	Totals.
	1930.	1930.	1930.	1930.	1930.	1930.	1930.
A.M.E. Zion	—	2	2	—	1	—	5
English Church	2	—	1	—	2	—	5
Ewe	—	—	—	11	—	—	11
Presbyterian	—	21	53	3	32	—	109
Roman Catholic, Colony	5	4	—	—	4	—	13
Roman Catholic, Volta	—	—	—	4	—	—	4
Wesleyan	8	10	35	—	34	—	87
White Fathers	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Others	4	2	9	1	—	—	16
Total	19	39	100	19	73	1	251

The enrolment of boys in non-assisted schools is given below but the figure should be regarded only as a close approximation to the actual number in these schools.

Description of School.	Enrolment, 1930.
A.M.E. Zion Mission	318
English Church Mission	425
Ewe Presbyterian Church	252
Presbyterian Church	2,879
Roman Catholic Mission*	645
Wesleyan Mission	3,039
Others	1,891
Totals	9,449

*Including 30 in White Fathers' Mission School at Wiagha.

The proportion of children being educated to the total number of the child population is as follows :—

	No. of Pupils.	Child Population.	Per cent receiving education.
	Boys.	Boys.	
Gold Coast Colony—			
Western Province ...	3,495	49,024	7.0
Central Province ...	7,548	90,124	8.3
Eastern Province ...	13,174	166,291	7.9
Ashanti... ..	4,153	115,440	3.3
Northern Territories—			
Northern Province ...	315	126,240	—
Southern Province ...	259	29,612	—
Togoland—			
Northern Section ...	35	38,244	—
Southern Section ...	2,876	26,167	10.9*
Total	33,855	641,142	5.3

*The Southern Section of Togoland is not a correct proportion as the education return includes a portion of the Eastern Province. The return for the latter is equally incorrect; but if the two totals are added the correct proportion can be arrived at. The number of children is 192,458, of whom 16,050 are being educated or 8.3 per cent.

	No. of Pupils.	Child Population.	Per cent receiving education.
	Girls.	Girls.	
Gold Coast Colony —			
Western Province ...	682	49,734	1.3
Central Province ...	2,335	86,242	2.7
Eastern Province ...	4,763	166,740	2.8
Ashanti... ..	972	116,252	0.8
Northern Territories—			
Northern Province ...	46	108,216	—
Southern Province ...	15	26,258	—
Togoland—			
Northern Section ...	5	34,007	—
Southern Section ...	775	25,612	3.0
Total	9,693	613,061	1.5

The same remarks apply to the Southern Section of Togoland as for the return of the boys in the preceding table. The Eastern Province and Southern Section combined give a total girl population of 192,352 of whom 5,538 are at school or 2.8 per cent.

Mention must be made of the Boy Scout Movement, which although not an official one, is officially encouraged. Interest in it increases yearly and an outstanding feature is the growing keenness of prominent African members of the community.

The control of the Movement is in the hands of the Headquarters Council for Boy Scouts, of which the Governor, as Chief Scout, is President. This Council works through six Scout County Councils, —four in the Colony, one in Ashanti and one in the Northern Territories. There is a Headquarters Executive Committee presided over by a Chief Commissioner, assisted by a Headquarters and an Assistant Headquarters Commissioner, the latter being an African.

According to the Returns, furnished on the 30th September, 1930, to the Imperial Headquarters of the Boy Scouts Association, the number of Scouts, Rovers, Cubs and Officers are as follows :—

Counties.	Rovers.	Scouts.	Cubs.	Officers.	Total.
Accra	8	256	157	39	460
Cape Coast	—	147	94	18	259
Koforidua	—	169	91	31	291
Sekondi	15	159	82	17	273
Ashanti	25	308	103	23	459
Northern Terri- tories	—	208	18	14	240
Totals	48	1,247	545	142	1,982

The total is brought to 2,000 by the addition of 18 Scout Commissioners.

The Girl Guide movement does not attract as much as the Boy Scouts, and the difficulty of obtaining officers is very great. It can only function on the coastal areas where there is a sufficiency of European ladies upon whom to draw for the necessary number of officers.

CHAPTER VI. SOCIAL CONDITIONS.

Classification of Agricultural labour—Housing Conditions—Recent Improvement—Water Supplies—Health of the Community—Child and Infantile Mortality—Death rates in Sex and Age groups—Survival rate of Children—Infirmities—Leprosy—Lunacy—Dietetics—Cost of living—Alcoholic Consumption—Labour Conditions—Mines labour—Tendency towards Guilds or Unionism—Institutional Statistics—Criminal Population.

The foregoing chapters will have shown in an unmistakable manner how preponderant industrially is agriculture. The vast majority of the people in the different divisions of the Gold Coast are engaged solely in this industry, which can be divided into the following classificatory groups :—

- (a) Peasant proprietors cultivating solely for themselves and their families.
- (b) Peasant proprietors cultivating crops for sale and export.
- (c) Hired labourers.
- (d) Employers of labour and non-working land-holders.
- (e) Distribution agents, buyers, middlemen, transport owners, transport employees, porters, etc., etc.

The conditions under which the persons in each of these groups live differ to a considerable extent, but on an ever improving scale, which can be traced not only to acquisition of money, but also to the peacefulness of the country and to its rapid development.

Possibly in the first group conditions are more primitive than in any of the other groups. Under this group heading are included the agriculturists of the extreme North and other areas beyond the limit of economic transportation of produce. The very fact that these people are so to speak isolated from contact with the means of procuring money retards development and tends to preserve conservatism not only in agricultural methods and culture but also in social matters such as housing, marriage, living and intercourse. However the will to progress and develop is penetrating even to the remotest areas. The opening up of the country and the facilities provided by motor transport have encouraged youth to break away from the conservative traditions of his forebears. And, since economically he cannot sell the produce of his fields, he offers in the markets of the south his one merchantable asset, his labour. Thus group *c* has been formed.

The housing conditions in which people in group *a* live differ considerably, for the group is widely scattered. Usually the houses are of a compound nature and give roof to the members of a whole family, but there is an increasing tendency marked throughout the country for decentralisation, so that in lieu of the compound one is beginning to find the single hut, sufficient for a couple or an individual.

In the North there are four distinct types of architecture and an exceptional development, of which there remains to-day only one example. These types and their locality are as follows :—

Type A.

Description :—Round mud huts, thatched, hard beaten floors, no windows, small entrances with weather protection. These are usually joined together with mud walls and face on a yard in which are erected bins for grain, fowl houses, huts for sheep and goats. The main entrance is usually through a large round house which has a door into the yard as well. Horses are usually kept inside this large hut, whilst the cattle are bedded in the yard. Each hut has its own yard protected from the inroads of the cattle by a low wall of mud. In the better type of compound the main yard is not used for the cattle which are kept in the yards of lowlier members of the family. In this case the central yard is of beaten mud, kept swept and clean and containing sun-shelters, large bins and ancestral graves.

Locality :—The greater part of the two Gonja, the two Dagombas, Krachi, Mamprusi and portion of the Wenchi Kintampo and northern Mampong districts, as well as in the southern areas of the Tumu, Navrongo and Zuarungu districts.

Type B.

Description :—Round huts of a better variety of mud, water-proofed with a mixture of cow-dung and solution from locust-bean pods; flat-roofed and with small entrances. The grouping of the huts is similar as in Type A. Entrance to these compounds is usually by means of an unshaped branch of a tree notched to facilitate climbing. The roofs are used for most of the year for sleeping purposes.

Locality :—Kusasi, Zuarungu, Navrongo district.

Type C.

Description :—A more elaborate development of Type B, so that the compounds have the appearance of fortresses. These contain as many as 300 persons besides cattle, sheep and goats. In addition to the usual water-proofing the exteriors are painted with a solution from a white clay and often decorated with red and black geometrical figures. In the larger compounds the main entrance is through a hall in which the grain bins are grouped under cover, and in these buildings there is frequently a second story in which the elders of the family sleep. There is a marked tendency from the circle towards angulation.

Locality :—Lawra and the Dagati portions of the Wa District.

Type D.

Description :—Mud buildings of an unusual height ; the walls supported by buttresses ; flat roofs and dwellings erected in the central yard, which has become a series of lanes and passages. There is a striking resemblance in these to the houses in Timbuktu, and an undoubted Egyptian influence in the architecture.

Locality :—On the western frontier in the larger towns of the Eastern Gonja and Wa Districts.

The flat roof exists in several parts of the south, and is a noticeable feature of the Banda tribe in the north-western corner of the Kintampo District. There are survivals still to be seen in Attabubu, and the oldest of the houses in Cape Coast also show this form of architectural construction.

These however are survivals only, and the style is being rapidly replaced with grass roofs. There exists however in two or three small villages in the centre of the Gonja country a totally different type of building, the exceptional development mentioned *supra*. It has recently been described as follows :—

“ The houses are square at the base and rise by inclined steps to a height of some 3 feet. They are made of dried mud and are three storeys high. Their base measures approximately 45 feet by 45 feet. The height is made up as follows :—ground floor 7 feet, mud ceiling and floor 2 feet, first story 9 feet, ceiling and floor 2 feet, second storey 7 feet, ceiling and flat roof 2 feet. The measurements are approximate only. There is only one door on the ground floor, and this is very small being only $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high and about 3 feet broad. The walls are very thick being about 2 feet.

“ Windows and roof vents are cut out of the walls and roofs so that the interior is not too dark.

“ Just beyond the present group of these houses there are the ruins of many more, which to judge from the great height of the tumuli must have been of very great height. Originally these buildings were five storeys high, in 1910 there were seven of them and in 1914 four, so that it would seem that in no long time these curious structures will have ceased to exist.”

The general improvement in housing conditions has been due to the exceptional prosperity of the country during the past decade. Those engaged in agriculture or associated directly with that industry have benefited to the greatest extent but conditions in all classes of employment have shown the same amelioration.

Second to the agricultural industry in importance is that of fishing. The tribes engaged live either on the littoral or near the Volta River. Their employment frequently takes them for long periods away from their homes. The fishermen of Ada for instance often proceed as far east as the Niger, and are to be found

as far north on the Volta River as Gambaga. They are accustomed to live in temporary shelters, grass or palm-leaf tents, on the sand-banks or islands of the rivers, where in many cases they remain for periods as long as five years. Housing conditions among such people partake of the nature of camping, but as a rule these tent-villages are exceptionally clean. Dwellers therein are exposed however to attacks by tsetse, and undoubtedly rheumatism. Young children accompany their parents and are exposed thus to those risks. No data are available, however, as to their tendency to morbidity nor as to their longevity.

The third great industry of the country is that of mining and in those areas, where the miners dwell on the property of the company for which they are working, housing conditions are good.

Houses are built on regular lines under the supervision and regulation of the company and can be compared favourably with similar conditions elsewhere.

The oldest and now rapidly disappearing industry, viz., hunting, affords the most primitive conditions.

Hunting as an exclusive form of employment is carried on only in that belt of depopulousness already referred to lying between the Guinea Forest and the Sudanese zones. The villages are, as might be expected from the nature of the employment for which they have been constructed, invariably small—many consisting of only one compound. As a rule there is the barest of cultivation, and the houses are of a temporary character, thatched and made of wattle and daub. Frequently the latter is dispensed with and palm fronds suffice for the walls. They are usually very dirty and neglected owing to the quantity of meat, skins and other debris of the chase lying about infested with flies. Little comfort is demanded and therefore little provided. It is interesting however to record, though figures are not available, that there are a not inconsiderable number of men, usually from the north, engaged by the hunters in the portage of the meat from the village to the road-side or to landing places on the rivers. These hired labourers dwell in even more temporary buildings, mere shelters made of clumps of grass uprooted with the earth still attached and piled loosely over bent canes and sticks.

In spite of these rough conditions the hunting villages are not necessarily of a purely temporary character. Indeed many of them have existed for several generations of hunters, e.g. Aboabo in Ashanti Akim and Aboma Salafu in Kwahu. No data are available as to the healthiness or otherwise of these communities.

Housing conditions in the south and in the townships were reported on with varying degrees of fulness by the Provincial Commissioners in the reports they submitted to the Chief Census

Officer as follows, and apply to the great majority of people in the classes *b* to *e* referred to *supra*.

In the Western Province of the Gold Coast Colony the Commissioner wrote that there seemed little doubt that as soon as his means allow the African turned his attention to improving his living conditions, whatever the critics may say of his preference for squandering his sudden access of wealth on fine clothes and strong waters. The result has been that thatched roofs are giving way to corrugated iron, less picturesque but probably more sanitary, and swish walls to cement blocks. In 1921, it would have cost a farmer a small fortune to build a concrete house with a corrugated iron roof at Enchi, now, when it is possible for goods to reach Enchi in one day from Sekondi, such a house is within the possibility of realization by any moderately prosperous cacao farmer. A good deal depends on the lead given by the local native authority. The Ohene of Essiama, Eastern Nzima, for instance by his example has instilled into his people an appreciation of the benefits of decent housing conditions with the result that under him and due to him, though he is not a paramount chief, a fine modern town is springing up.

Central Province.—The houses in the Central Province are generally of the swish or puddled mud type. In the large towns however there is a tendency for houses to be built of cement by those who can afford it. One change in housing conditions most marked during the past decade has been the increasing use of galvanised iron sheets instead of thatch. In the larger villages it is also becoming common to see cement floors being made for mud houses. The square compound with living quarters on the four sides with a yard in the centre and one door abutting on to the street is ubiquitous. The average number of persons per compound in the Cape Coast District is 6.40, in the Saltpond District 7.55, in the Winneba District 6.89, and in the Western Akim District 7.57. In the four large towns which are the centres of the four districts the following figures apply: Cape Coast 13.37, Saltpond 12.04, Winneba 13.06 and Oda 6.16 persons per compound.

The figures above quoted show that in the rural areas there are fewer persons per compound than in the towns but as the houses are bigger in the towns there is not the apparent overcrowding there that the figures at first sight appear to show. Oda town resembles rather a large village than one of the greater towns on the sea-board; Hence the low figure of 6.16 persons per compound.

Eastern Province:—The Acting Deputy Commissioner wrote:—

“ The value of the return showing the number of persons per compound is primarily in order to ascertain the state of overcrowding if any, but the definition of a house cannot in

present circumstances be satisfactorily reached. It would be better if "room" were substituted for "house" in future censuses as is done in Great Britain.

"In the 1921 Census Report it was pointed out that in regard to the 'definition of a house much must be left to the discretion of the individual Census Officer', and the Honourable Colonial Secretary wrote in regard to the present Census that 'it is considered that a native compound of whatever size or construction should be counted as a house, and the fact that the "compound" is divided or used by various people should not affect the definition.' It is therefore not possible to arrive at any conclusion as to the state of over-crowding or otherwise in the towns enumerated. But housing conditions in this Province are such that one cannot compare these returns with those from other countries except where precisely similar physical and geographical conditions obtain.

"The result of over-crowding so injurious to the well-being of the people and the existence of slum conditions are probably not noticeable to any great extent here."

The only possible place where slum conditions can be said to exist are in Accra where they are being steadily removed.

The Census Officer for Accra writes:—

"In the towns the type of houses is steadily improving as definite rules are laid down by which all new buildings erected and alterations to existing buildings are governed. The lower cost of cement and corrugated iron and the increased and increasing number of skilled artisans also operate towards improved and cheaper buildings. In the villages this is also noticeable but the majority of compounds there are still of wattle and 'swish' though the value of corrugated iron is appreciated for roofing and is being used by those who can afford it."

The Census Officer, Akwapim, reports that in the villages a number of imposing concrete European-type houses are to be found, the rich farmers having devoted some of their profits to the construction of a family home. Unfortunately these are almost invariably not occupied by the family who remain contentedly in some form of more primitive compound at the back.

The universal type of house is a modification of the "compound" in the towns: in the bush and on the farms any shelter seems to satisfy the people and empty kerosene and petrol tins form an adequate roofing.

In the plains in the south of the district the more primitive type of single rooms in groups with a communal kitchen space is common and grass roofs are still in the majority.

From Kwahu it is learnt that there is no doubt that housing conditions have vastly improved in the last ten years. The district has been opened up by means of a road up the scarp and necessary materials such as cement and iron sheets have become no longer a luxury which only a few people could afford. It is considered that at least one-third of the existing houses in the towns have been built since 1921, and that nine-tenths of the remainder have been improved. The great majority of houses to-day are larger, more airy, better roofed and altogether more sanitary buildings than those that existed when the last census was taken.

The Census Officer responsible in Koforidua writes :—

“ In the towns the enforcement of building regulations has improved the type of the better class houses and relieved congestion to some extent. But there are many ram-shackle buildings still being put up. The cost of building a house is prohibitive to the ordinary labourer or farmer, in the towns.

“ In the villages the compound house, a number of rooms round one yard with up to 30 or 40 people living in it, is still the custom. Iron sheets for the roof are now almost ubiquitous.”

From Keta-Ada District it is reported that except in Keta there are practically no houses of concrete construction, and the majority of those are leased or rented to European residents.

In the larger towns the standard of housing has improved slightly during the past decade. The majority of the inhabitants of all the towns and villages are, however, engaged in either fishing or farming and have little or no money to spend upon improved housing accommodation. In the trans-lagoon area there can obviously have been little progress during the past ten years. The compound houses are generally very roughly made with swish walls and a grass roof. They compare very badly with the average Ashanti compound.

The officer in charge of the census in the Volta River District writes :—

“ There has been little improvement in the general housing conditions during the decade. Many new and too ambitiously large houses have been commenced in the large villages but in most cases these have never been completed. Often when they are the owners prefer to remain in the small rooms in the compound and merely contemplate their new acquisition with pride.

“ Of the 270 villages which have sprung up since 1921 many are one-family farm villages and the houses built in the old style swish and wattle or plain swish. Where corrugated iron is used for roofing, in many cases it is only held down by large stones. In Osudoku a Paramount Chief's village, only eight miles from District Headquarters there are only 31 small houses roofed with corrugated iron and in every case these are merely kept on by heavy stones.”

Ashanti.—The number of persons to a house is returned as follows in the Western Province :—

District.	Average number of persons to a house.
Ahafo-Goaso	10
Kintampo	9
Sunyani	8
Wenchi	9

The number of inhabitants varies according to the style of dwelling.

Owing to the rapid advance of sanitation and health conditions, there has been a vast improvement during the past ten years in housing conditions, especially in the Sunyani-Goaso and Wenchi Districts, where in the large towns and villages in the vicinity of the motor roads, the old Ashanti compound, a rough quadrilateral built of swish or stick and swish, and roofed with thatch or leaves, is gradually disappearing and being replaced by well constructed compounds 60 to 80 feet square, with verandah, corrugated iron roof and swish walls covered in cement plaster, with plenty of air space between the houses.

However, the expense incurred in erecting these compounds has been great and a continual drain on the resources of the people. However, considerable benefit is derived from a health point of view, and this is fully appreciated by the inhabitants.

It is interesting to note that even chiefs residing in remote villages far from the motor roads are repeatedly asking District Commissioners for the services of Village Overseers to lay out their villages for them.

(Ashanti) Eastern Province.—In the southern or more purely Ashanti part of the district the usual type of house consists of a square central compound the sides of which are composed of buildings each containing one or more rooms. In the Zongos, i.e. strangers' quarters and in villages towards the north where the influence of the Sudan prevails the buildings are circular with thatched roofs, and number several to a compound.

Though in its general plan the Ashanti house remains the same as for centuries past, the intercensal period has witnessed the intensification of the construction of more substantial buildings.

The average cubic capacity of the rooms has been much increased with the consequent result that the house itself occupies more ground space. The arrangement of the houses in the town has invariably in new centres been adapted to a definite

" layout " plan with adequate streets and open spaces whilst older towns have continued the alterations to wider streets on systematically planned lines, an improvement which they were encouraged to adopt some years previously. The materials used for building continue to be chiefly swish blocks with corrugated iron roofs, and the combination, though not making for beauty, is clean and waterproof. There are in most of the larger towns many well-built double-storeyed buildings.

Most of this progress may be said to have been made prior to 1928. Since then trade depression has slowed up layouts considerably and many unfortunates who allowed their personal ambition to choose a type of house beyond their proper means have suffered of late.

In the Mampong District the number of " compound " houses (Ashanti type) was returned at 3,280 ; that of other more primitive types at 2,223. Neither made any pretence at accuracy. The average number per house was at 9.14. There is no reason to believe that there is any appreciable difference between the number of people living in an improved house and those herded into one of less advanced type.

In the Northern Territories except at the headquarters town of Tamale no change in housing conditions has been noticeable. Tamale has begun to assume the ugly drabness of a single-storeyed iron-roofed township with nothing to distinguish it from others of its kind. Mud houses and iron roofs do not lend themselves to much embellishment, and until cement can reach places so far inland as Tamale at a cheaper rate than at present there does not seem any likelihood of much progress in the general conditions of housing.

To a certain extent the same can be said of Togoland except in parts of the Krachi District and the Ho District where one of the first luxuries indulged in by a successful man is an improvement in the size and appearance of his home.

The value of the figures obtained as regards the occupancy of the houses, i.e. the average number of people dwelling therein, is practically nil. Not only was the confusion as to the meaning of the term ' compound ' very great in the minds of the enumerators, but there were some obvious and gross errors in the returns. At the same time when the question of over-crowding is considered the figures would in themselves be most misleading, even if correct. In most villages, certainly on the coast-line and in the northern zones, the majority of people sleep for the greater part of the year out of doors, either on the roof-tops or on the ground. The air-space in cubic feet available for each occupant of a house is therefore not ascertainable.

But the general improvement in building and housing is apparent in the following table :—

Year.	Total cement (tons) Imported.	Total con- sumed (tons) by P.W.D.	Balance on private account.
1925-26	37,375	17,489	19,886
1926-27	45,110	18,429	26,681
1927-28	55,034	22,346	32,688
1928-29	68,935	29,329	39,606
1929-30	60,220	30,458	29,762
1930-31	37,339	15,022	22,317
Total	304,013	133,073	170,940

The balance although presumably imported on private account may, however, have been consumed for public purposes. Many miles of road have been constructed by contractors who provided their own cement, and other roads, made under the supervision of political officers, have often drawn on the privately owned cement for their culverts and bridges. A similar return for iron-sheets provides probably a better indication of the general improvement.

Year.	Iron sheets (tons) Imported.	Used by (tons) P.W.D.	Balance on private account.
1925-26	8,388	328	8,060
1926-27	8,378	218	8,160
1927-28	16,751	264	16,487
1928-29	12,665	304	12,361
1929-30	11,352	392	10,960
1930-31	6,763	217	6,546
Total	64,297	1,723	62,574

At the same time in many towns the amenities of life have been increased. The manufacture of furniture has made rapid strides especially in the direction of developing local resources.

During the war it became necessary to manufacture as much as possible locally as the supply of manufactured articles, such as furniture and joinery from England could not be relied upon. This resulted in the setting up of workshops to meet these local requirements. All furniture, with the exception of cane furniture, mirrors, and wire mattresses, is now manufactured locally. Doors,

windows, and all joinery work previously imported are also manufactured in the local workshops. Employment has thus been provided for a greater number of artisans, and as the quality of the local timber is much superior and more suited to local requirements than the imported article, more satisfactory products have resulted.

Water supplies are now provided, or under consideration for all the more important towns. Excellent service is available in the towns of Accra, Sekondi, Cape Coast and Winneba, and by the provision of additional dosing and settling tanks, filters, pumps and mains the capacities of the Accra and Sekondi works have been doubled during the decade, whilst the Cape Coast Water Supply was completed in 1928 at a cost of £155,000.

A water supply for Kumasi is in course of construction at an estimated cost of £250,000, whilst a supply for Tamale estimated to cost £40,500 has been begun.*

A scheme for supplying water to Elmina and Saltpond from the Cape Coast Water Works has also been prepared, and a water supply scheme for Koforidua has been formulated, but the construction of these works may have to await better times.

Not the most spectacular but equally important is the improvement which has been effected to village water supplies by the provision of small settling tanks, and in some cases filters with draw-off taps adjacent to the streams from which the supplies are drawn.

The more important towns have now been supplied with electricity. Sekondi is supplied from the Railway Workshops. Accra led the way with an Electric Supply Scheme costing approximately £100,000 and supplies have since been provided for Kumasi, Koforidua, Winneba and Tamale.

At the same time an electric supply scheme for Cape Coast, estimated to cost £33,000, is at present under construction.

All the supplies are revenue producing, and if they do not at present show a profit when capital expenditure is taken into consideration, most of the schemes are nearly self-supporting. Electric power is available from the larger installations, and it is from such sources that power is derived for running Government and private workshops.

These improvements in housing and living conditions are reflected in the health of the community. Sufficient statistics are not, however, available to arrive at any just calculation as to the progress made. Even in the case of the larger centres where the registration of births and deaths is compulsory the accuracy of the annual returns leaves much to be desired, and this together with the custom of seeking the family home both at the bearing of children and at the time of death renders even accurately kept statistics collected in these centres scarcely applicable to the country at large. Moreover as is shown later the largest centres cannot be taken as

*The latter was completed in 1932.



representative, since to their foreign quarters or zongos are attracted a considerable number of alien immigrants, among whom the death rate is abnormally high. This fact must always be borne in mind and cannot be insisted upon too much. The abnormality in the death-rate of these aliens or immigrants from the remoter areas of the country is explained by a number of important factors which can be tabulated as follows:—

- (a) Change of Climate.
- (b) Change of Diet.
- (c) Hardships of the journey towards these centres.
- (d) Tendency of the sick to move to the larger towns where:—
 - (i) they can the more easily find friends or relatives.
 - (ii) they are within easier reach of the hospitals.

A consideration of the available vital statistics must perforce be influenced by the foregoing and any deductions made therefrom are subject to reservations implied thereby. The following summarises a report submitted by the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services dealing with these statistics and with data collected independently during 1931 from direct interrogation of the people.

Infant and Child Mortality.

Before the actual taking of the Census a questionnaire was circulated to all Medical and Health officers, who were requested to obtain the following information from each of a hundred "old women" (i.e. those who had passed the menopause):—

- (a) The number of children they had born.
- (b) The number still born.
- (c) The number born alive.
- (d) The number who died before walking.
- (e) The number who died before puberty.

The figures obtained related to a more extended period of the past than the last decade.

The general conditions of life, however, have not altered to any perceptible extent from the point of view of the statistician except in the larger centres. The results may, therefore, be considered as being fairly representative. The "old women" were taken haphazard, and barren women were not excluded.

The consensus of opinion is that the average African baby in the Gold Coast crawls and walks at an earlier age than the average European baby which may be taken to be at about 12 months. Although this is so the mortality rate of children dying before they can walk may possibly be compared with the infantile mortality rate elsewhere which is based on the first 12 months of life. This basis of comparison is not strictly accurate, but should provide some standard of reference for the future.

Registration of Births and Deaths is in force in thirty populous centres. Figures obtained from them however cannot be considered as strictly accurate, or applicable to the country generally.

Pregnant women tend to return to their native villages for childbirth in order to obtain the assistance of their mother, family, native doctor, ancestors and the tribal deity. Likewise, a person hopelessly ill is frequently removed from a town by his relatives and friends, to die and be buried in the village of his ancestors.

In the town centres referred to there is a large adult male alien population recruited from areas outside the township or from other parts of West Africa. These men are employed as labourers, scavengers and in other unskilled work, and as a rule are young men unaccompanied by their womenfolk.

The figures obtained therefore require further factors before a reliable comparative analysis between the sexes at adult age can be made.

Further questionnaires were circulated to Medical Officers with respect to diseases, diets and native customs and practices, which might be considered contributory to the expected high still-birth, infant and child mortality rates.

The conclusions drawn therefrom are briefly discussed below.

The returns received in answer to the first questionnaire, are as under:—

(*Note.*—The Togoland figures are included with those of the Eastern Province of the Colony and with those of the Northern Territories.)

TOTAL INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY RATE FOR THE COLONY,
ASHANTI AND THE NORTHERN TERRITORIES.

Province.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Child-ren born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Eastern Province, Colony	2,111	149	11,268	1,046	10,222	1,624	1,648
Central Province, Colony	531	26	2,968	325	2,643	453	747
Western Province, Colony	684	15	4,258	316	3,942	584	1,225
Ashanti	1,010	38	6,612	563	6,049	875	1,450
Northern Territories	1,518	43	8,809	514	8,295	1,779	2,060
Grand Total ...	5,854	271	33,915	2,764	31,151	5,315	7,130
Average per woman	1	—	5.79	.47	5.32	.90	1.21

These totals yield an infant mortality figure of 170.6 per 1,000 children born alive. This is not a "standard rate," referable to a definite time period. It may however, be useful for future comparison.

Out of every 100 babies born alive 39.9 died before puberty. The still-born rate is 81 per 1,000.

A comparison with corresponding figures obtained in the Nyasaland Census for 1926 is not without interest:—

	Women.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking.	Died before puberty.
Nyasaland, 1926 ...	1	6.32	.68	5.64	1.06	1.40
Gold Coast, 1931 ...	1	5.79	.47	5.32	.90	1.21

EASTERN PROVINCE, COLONY.

District or Area.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Koforidua Town and District ...	141	13	633	53	580	87	138
Nsawam ...	100	4	593	47	546	86	59
Akuse ...	70	3	476	26	450	53	65
Mampong... {	60	1	389	22	367	39	48
... {	100	6	634	32	602	89	96
Kibi ...	60	2	396	48	348	55	27
Accra Town ...	100	—	572	38	534	45	97
Accra Town ...	100	6	523	25	498	32	81
Ho, Kpandu Area							
Togoland ...	700	62	3,262	552	2,710	550	384
Volta River ...	130	1	355	8	347	35	15
Ada District ...	100	6	570	23	547	74	138
Koforidua Area	150	21	879	27	852	143	162
Kibi Area ...	100	6	611	25	586	139	93
Kwahu District ...	100	—	841	79	762	116	147
Keta District ...	100	6	534	41	493	81	98
Total ...	2,111	149	11,268	1,046	10,222	1,624	1,648
Average per woman	1	—	5.33	.49	4.84	.76	.78

The percentage of barren women for the province is 7.06.

The still-birth rate stands at 92.8 per 1,000.

Of every hundred children born alive 32 died before puberty.

The figures for Mampong are low. The towns from which these women were drawn are in the Aburi Hills, and are comparatively healthy.

Accra also shows low rates, a return which possibly is not to be wondered at, when the sanitary improvements, effected in this important centre, are taken into account.

The Volta River District figures might possibly be taken as indicative that, where the birth-rate is low (2.7 per woman), the mortality rate may be relatively lower still, so that a low birth-rate might, under certain circumstances, be an advantage.

CENTRAL PROVINCE, COLONY.

District or Area.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Winneba	100	19	586	25	561	104	190
Cape Coast Town and District ...	231	—	1,362	200	1,142	193	317
Western Akim District	100	4	634	47	587	93	160
Saltpond District	100	3	386	33	353	63	80
Total	531	2	2,968	325	2,643	453	747
Average per woman	1	—	5.59	.61	4.97	.85	1.40

The percentage of barren women is 4.9.

The still-birth rate is 109 per thousand births.

Of every hundred children born alive 45.4 died before puberty.

If a high percentage of babies dying before puberty had been found in one area only, there would be reason to think that the replies were incorrect, and that the figures did not give an average result. It is the same, however, throughout the province, and is in part due to the fact that the people of this area will not readily accept advice in regard to the improvement of sanitation in their towns and villages; and as is shown later in this report various diseases and diet deficiencies play a not unimportant part among conditions generally inimical to child life.

WESTERN PROVINCE, COLONY.

District or Area.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months	Died before puberty.
Takoradi	100	—	858	109	749	172	217
Sekondi Town	100	4	465	28	437	88	85
Sekondi District	88	—	583	3	580	73	166
Dunkwa	100	—	608	58	550	59	208
Abosso Mine	15	—	65	2	63	9	10
Nsuta Mine	17	1	68	2	66	11	13
A'Koon Mine	14	—	92	10	82	14	25
Wioso District	100	5	646	53	593	51	276
Axim District	100	4	608	34	574	84	145
Enchi District	50	1	265	17	248	23	80
Total	684	15	4,258	316	3,942	584	1,225
Average per woman	1	—	6.22	.46	5.76	.85	1.79

The percentage of barren women works out at 2.2, but the Medical Officers and others who collected the information for this

province stated that they had the greatest difficulty in obtaining replies on this point.

The still-birth rate is 74 per thousand births.

Of every 100 babies born alive 45.9 died before puberty.

The Western Province therefore shows a very high average, but it must be remembered that it is admittedly the most backward and least developed area in the Colony.

The high figures returned from the Takoradi Area possibly result from the insanitary state of the former fishing villages, now cleared away.

Wioso, which returns the highest child mortality figures, is a very primitive centre, in thick forest and in 1912 recognised as an area where trypanosomiasis was not uncommon.

The Tarquah District, represented by the three mine areas of Nsuta, Aboso and Abbontiakoon, has more sanitary advantages than most of the other areas, and should show healthier figures than elsewhere in the Province, but, the number of women questioned in these three centres, however, was too low to have been of any real value.

ASHANTI.

District or Area.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Child-ren born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Kumasi District	100	—	858	109	749	172	217
Kumasi Town ...	150	7	1,093	107	986	134	127
Mampong District	100	—	600	80	520	30	165
Obuasi Town, Mine and District ...	100	4	454	59	395	46	97
Bekwai District ...	100	2	657	26	631	127	198
Kintampo District	100	25	716	43	673	55	113
Sunyani District	100	—	597	12	585	95	165
Juaso District ...	100	—	620	9	611	64	106
Wenchi District ...	100	—	712	44	668	86	199
Goaso-Ahafo District ...	60	—	305	74	231	66	63
Total ...	1,010	38	6,612	563	6,049	875	1,450
Average per woman	1	—	6.54	.55	5.98	.86	1.43

The percentage of barren women is 3.76.

The still-birth rate is 85 per thousand births.

Of every hundred babies born alive 38.4 died before the age of puberty.

NORTHERN TERRITORIES.

District or Area.	No. of women questioned.	Barren women.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Tamale Town ...	100	2	542	34	508	89	196
Tamale District ...	100	4	583	45	538	116	225
Yendi (Togoland)	100	3	469	31	438	65	130
Navrongo ...	100	—	713	74	639	198	63
Western Gonja (Bole) ...	100	4	568	4	564	72	170
Gambaga ...	100	—	420	34	386	95	76
Bawku ...	100	—	657	22	635	136	132
Lawra ...	100	15	344	41	303	78	75
Wa ...	100	—	794	1	793	253	221
Zuarungu ...	100	—	431	22	409	61	122
Wa (town) ...	100	—	689	76	613	194	63
Krachi (Togoland)	100	—	586	38	548	122	146
Eastern Gonja (Salaga) ...	100	5	542	24	518	73	114
Tamale District (2nd questioning)	118	6	576	32	544	26	138
Total ...	100	4	895	36	859	201	189
Average per woman	1,518	43	8,809	514	8,295	1,779	2,060
	1	—	5.80	.33	5.46	1.17	1.35

The percentage of barren women is 2.8.

The still-birth rate is 58 per thousand births.

Of every 100 babies born alive 46.3 died before puberty.

COMPARISON BETWEEN AVERAGES PER WOMAN FOR THE PROVINCES.

District.	Woman.	Children born.	Still born.	Born alive.	Died before walking i.e. 12 months.	Died before puberty.
Eastern Province Colony	1	5.33	0.49	4.84	0.76	0.78
Central Province Colony	1	5.59	0.61	4.97	0.85	1.40
Western Province Colony	1	6.22	0.46	5.76	0.85	1.79
Ashanti ...	1	6.54	0.55	5.98	0.86	1.43
Northern Territories ...	1	5.80	0.33	5.46	1.17	1.35
Average for the Gold Coast	1	5.79	0.47	5.32	0.90	1.21

It will be noted from the above table that the average number of children per woman is, apparently, lower in the more advanced

Provinces, i.e. the Eastern and Central Provinces of the Colony, than in the less advanced areas.

An interesting comparison with the above can be obtained from the published results of a similar questionnaire submitted by the authorities in that part of Togoland mandated to France, and therefore a country adjacent and related to the Gold Coast.

The figures were collected in 1930 and concern some 6,727 "old women", i.e. over 45 years of age, who were taken at haphazard in various districts of the country. The total figures show:—

French Togoland 6,727 "old women," 35,293 children born alive, 23,284 surviving puberty, or one "old woman," 5.2 children born alive, 3.4 surviving puberty.

Gold Coast one "old woman," 5.3 children born alive, 3.2 surviving puberty.

Possibly a more valuable comparison can be made with the returns obtained from districts of similar physical and climatic conditions. The table is based on the unit and is as follows:—

	District.	Children born alive.	Children surviving puberty.
French	Lome	7.9	5.3
French	Anecho	5.0	2.7
British	Keta	4.9	3.1
French	Klouto	4.4	2.3
British	Kpandu	3.8	2.5
French	Atakpame	4.5	2.6
British	Krachi	5.2	3.3
French	Sokode	2.05	1.6
French	Bassari	3.2	2.5
French	Lama-Kara	5.3	3.07
British	Yendi	4.4	2.4
British	Tamale	6.3	3.3
French	Sansane-Mango	4.9	3.3
British	Gambaga	3.9	2.1

COMPARATIVE TABLES BETWEEN PROVINCES WITH REGARD TO BARRENNESS, STILL-BIRTHS, INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY.

*N.B. —The infant mortality figures are not "standard rates", and can only be used for the purpose of comparison between Provinces.

District.	Percentage of barren women.	Still births per 1,000 births.	* Infant mortality.	Percentage of children dying before puberty.
Eastern Province Colony ...	7.06	92.8	158.8	32.0
Central Province Colony ...	4.90	109	171.3	45.4
Western Province Colony ...	2.20	74	148.1	45.9
Ashanti	3.76	85	144.6	38.4
Northern Territories ...	2.80	58	214.4	46.3
Average for Gold Coast	4.62	81	170.6	39.9

The above figures appear to show that the percentage of barren women, and the still-birth rates, are highest in the more advanced Provinces.

Infantile mortality is at its highest in the Northern Territories. This can hardly be wondered at, when the conditions in this area inimical to infant life are considered.

The comparatively high figures for the Central Province are worthy of note. In this area ignorance, the effects of common diseases, diet deficiencies, bad housing and impure water supplies are, probably, more marked than elsewhere in the Colony and Ashanti.

Causes of Infant and Child Mortality.

The percentage of still-births and the infantile mortality figures are both high, being 81 per thousand births and 170.6 respectively. No figures are available as to premature births. There is reason to believe that many of the still-births are really cases of suspended respiration. Valuable lives are lost owing to the native midwives' ignorance of artificial respiration.

The proportion of "weak" babies born is emphasized in reports from the following districts:—Lawra, Bawku and Yendi in the Northern Territories; Obuasi and Bekwai in Ashanti; Saltpond, Elmina and Cape Coast in the Central Province of the Colony, and Keta in the Eastern Province of the Colony.

The age of weaning does not vary much, and can be taken as $2\frac{1}{2}$ years; but babies are given additional food before this age. In Axim, it is stated, they are given additional food at the early age of two months. At Elmina, again, nothing extra is given until they are about a year old.

The first food usually given is arkassa (corn-pap), and the average age throughout the Gold Coast at which additional food is given seems to be about 7 to 9 months. The mother naturally does not know the various food-values so that she often gives her child unsuitable and often injurious dishes. This state of affairs one cannot expect to remedy until infant clinics are more

numerous and have had longer time to exert a greater influence throughout the country.

Diseases chiefly responsible for infant and child mortality are malaria, bronchitis and broncho-pneumonia, gastro-enteritis, dysentery, yaws, diet deficiencies and helminthic infections. In a lesser degree must be added ulcers, whooping cough, syphilis, prematurity and hookworm infestation.

Hookworm disease is not stressed, for the infestation, although almost universal is generally of low virulence and has little direct effect on the morbidity and mortality figures. General resistance is, however, lowered and a predisposition created for other more directly fatal diseases. If the Gold Coast suffered from periodic famine, the full effects of the disease would rapidly become manifest.

In certain areas bilharziasis shows an infestation rate of as much as 10 per cent of the total population. The condition however, as a factor in mortality is not stressed from any district.

Impure water and bad housing are also given as conditions tending to a high infantile and child mortality rate. The water supply available in the Northern Territories during the greater part of the year is generally most impure as also in certain areas in the "Forest Belt". It is of interest to note complaints from the latter area come chiefly from there where the greatest deforestation has taken place during the last two or three decades.

Bad housing conditions are reported mainly from the Colony where particular emphasis is laid on it in reports from the Central Province.

The effect of syphilis and yaws on infant and child mortality is one of some interest. Medical Officers are generally of the opinion that although gonorrhoeal infection is common, the incidence of syphilis is low. It is thought to exist to a greater proportionate extent in the Colony and Ashanti than in the Northern Territories, where both gonorrhoea and syphilis are known as "Kumasi Sickness," an expression which would seem to indicate definitely that the people of the last-named area consider the diseases to be directly due to the return of emigrants.

Dr. Douglas White, on page 109, in the June 1930 number of "Health and Empire" writes as follows:—

"I refer to the apparently ubiquitous problems of syphilis and yaws—the latter disease medically known as framboesia. The relation of the two is peculiar. Both are diseases caused by a treponema (or spirochaete). These organisms are related to each other (cousins, as it were) though their pathology and epidemiology are distinct. Clinically, they are difficult to distinguish in the later stages of the diseases, and, perhaps fortunately, the methods of treatment—arsenic and bismuth—are similar. It is further possible that the two diseases induce some degree of reciprocal immunity, but such immunity is not absolute."

In the 1930 report of the Gold Coast Medical and Sanitary Department, Appendix D, page 105, Dr. G. G. Butler, Deputy Director of Laboratory Services, writes:—

“The control of syphilis is dependent on a whole population with at least a twentieth century appreciation of the disease ; this is scarcely likely to be acquired for many decades if not centuries Syphilis under these conditions of lack of control probably means the slow disappearance of a race owing to still-births and other ante-natal effects, and it is to be hoped that there is at least some cross immunity from yaws, and that the difference between the two diseases is the survival in the tropics of a dermatropic strain by natural selection as against a strain altered by constant attack of drugs, though still giving a type of immunity common to the two diseases.”

Dr. Butler comes to the conclusion that, “Syphilis is present, but not rampant”.

He sums up, as follows:—

“If I may make any deductions from these very incomplete lines of inquiry, they are that about 30 per cent of the Maternity Hospital cases examined shew positive Wassermann reactions, but that only about one-tenth of this (i.e. 3 per cent) is likely to be caused by syphilis, and this deduction is also supported by observation showing lack of syphilitic changes in placentae.”

From the above view therefore it would appear probable that in the Gold Coast syphilis is not the primary cause of the large percentage of still-births and the high infant mortality figures.

During the financial year 1929-30, out of a total number of 249,126 patients treated by the Medical Department of the Gold Coast, 22 only were diagnosed as suffering from one of the parasyphilitic nervous affections, such as tabes dorsalis and general paralysis of the insane. The efficacy of the treatment of general paralysis of the insane by the artificial inoculation of an active malarial infection is now established. And the question therefore arises whether the high natural prevalence of malaria in a population such as that of the Gold Coast, in any way diminishes the incidence of parasyphilitic nerve affections in such a population for, as a matter of actual fact, they are very rare.

Ratio of Sexes at Birth.

Some interesting data have been obtained from the Annual Report published by the Registrar of Births and Deaths. The total number of male births registered during the period 1921-1930 was 23,311. Female births for the same period were 23,308, showing a preponderance of 1,000 males to every 999.8 females born. These figures approximate very closely.

Doubtless there are many births which are not registered, and the totals should be higher. But there are no obvious grounds for thinking that African parents refrain from registration in the case

of male children, and have no objection with regard to female. The ratio between the sexes shown by the registration figures, therefore, ought to be correct, but is not corroborated by the figures which have been obtained from the Accra Maternity Hospital. The figures obtained from this hospital show that, during the period June 1928 to February 1931, 385 male births took place to 352 females. This corresponds closely with the normal ratio for Europe.

Death Rate and Sex.

The total number of deaths registered, over the period 1921-1930, was 26,827 males and 16,906 females. These figures show a preponderance of 9,921 male deaths over female; or 1,000 male to 630.14 female deaths. As previously stated deaths are registered only at certain large centres, and the large number of males, who enter these areas in search of work and who are to a large extent aliens to the country, unaccompanied by their women folk, largely explains this difference.

Deaths at Different Age Periods.

Up to 1927 these details were only shown for Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi and Tarkwa. In 1928 Kumasi and Koforidua were added. These six towns can be taken as representative of the commercial, shipping, mining and farming areas.

The total deaths recorded in the above mentioned towns during the last decade amounted to 22,211. Of these deaths 13,855 were males and 8,356 were females.

The percentage at each age period and sex is as follows:—

Age.	Total Deaths.	Total Male Deaths.	Total Female Deaths.	Death Rate per 100.		
				Total.	Male.	Female
Under 24 hours ...	723	406	317	3.255	2.930	37.933
Under 1 year ...	2,986	1,625	1,361	13.444	11.728	16.287
1-5 years ...	2,619	1,360	1,259	11.791	9.823	15.967
5-15 years ...	1,147	547	600	5.110	3.948	7.180
15-25 years ...	2,362	1,581	781	10.634	11.411	6.346
25-45 years ...	7,205	5,579	1,686	32.709	40.267	20.177
45-65 years ...	2,750	1,750	1,000	12.381	12.630	11.967
65 and over... ..	2,341	977	1,364	10.538	7.051	16.321

The excess of female deaths in the 5-15 age group is of interest.

The death rate over 65 (10.5 per cent) compares with the English rate of over 70 (9.89 per cent), and appears to show that the common belief that the African is short-lived is erroneous. Possibly also the improvements carried out in the towns where registration is in vogue may be adding to the span of life.

The effect of the large male immigration of labourers in the 25-45 age period is very marked.

Birth Rate.

There are numerous factors which affect the birth-rate, differing considerably from those at work in more civilised countries. The conditions in the Gold Coast generally can be considered favourable to a high birth rate.

The following return shows the ratio of children to potential mothers throughout the country at the period of the census. It has been taken for convenience sake that a potential mother is a woman in the 15-45 years age group. The figures shown cannot be taken as absolutely accurate but their similarity is most striking. One very noticeable feature is the Navrongo rate, which is apparently inexplicable:—

NUMBER OF CHILDREN TO EACH POTENTIAL MOTHER.

	Total children.	Total mothers.	No. of children per mother.
I.—GOLD COAST COLONY.			
<i>Western Province.</i>			
Ankobra	18,758	10,164	1.84
Aowin	3,756	2,294	1.64
Axim... ..	18,684	13,274	1.41
Sefwi	14,874	9,915	1.50
Sekondi-Dixcove	22,420	19,550	1.15
Tarkwa	20,166	13,557	1.50
Total	98,758	68,754	1.44
<i>Central Province.</i>			
Cape Coast	55,865	32,606	1.71
Saltpond	46,326	22,265	2.04
Western Akim	25,659	13,572	1.89
Winneba	48,516	29,492	1.64
Total	176,366	97,935	1.80
<i>Eastern Province.</i>			
Accra	49,527	29,986	1.65
Akwapim	36,362	18,708	1.94
Birim (Akim Abuakwa)	48,473	31,884	1.52
Birim (Kwahu)	21,684	12,946	1.69
Keta-Ada	95,901	61,139	1.57
New Juaben	10,263	6,163	1.67
Volta River	70,821	36,445	1.94
Total	333,031	197,271	1.69
Total for the Colony	608,155	363,960	1.67
II.—ASHANTI.			
<i>Western Province.</i>			
Ahafo	5,621	3,518	1.59
Kintampo	17,962	8,316	2.16
Sunyani	26,464	15,683	1.69
Wenchi	22,659	14,735	1.54
Total	72,706	42,252	1.72

NUMBER OF CHILDREN TO EACH POTENTIAL MOTHER—*contd.*

	Total children.	Total mothers.	No. of children per mother.
<i>Eastern Province.</i>			
Ashanti-Akim	23,638	11,424	2.03
Kumasi	68,578	38,262	1.79
Mampong	18,941	12,311	1.54
Obuasi	14,119	9,223	1.53
Obuasi-Bekwai	33,710	17,537	1.92
Total	158,986	88,757	1.79
Total for Ashanti	231,692	131,009	1.76
III.—NORTHERN TERRITORIES.			
<i>Northern Province.</i>			
Kusasi	47,524	27,458	1.73
Lawra-Tumu	41,190	24,134	1.71
Mamprusi	20,930	10,202	2.05
Navrongo	34,247	34,789	.98
Wa	34,985	16,208	2.08
Zuarungu	55,580	36,939	1.05
Total	234,456	149,730	1.57
<i>Southern Province.</i>			
Western Dagomba	39,849	22,647	1.76
Eastern Gonja	9,135	5,445	1.68
Western Gonja	6,886	3,744	1.84
Total	55,870	31,386	1.76
Total for Northern Territories	290,326	181,566	1.59
IV.—TOGOLAND.			
<i>Northern Section.</i>			
Eastern Dagomba	39,454	21,371	1.84
Kete-Krachi	8,123	4,198	1.93
Kusasi	17,792	9,592	1.82
Mamprusi	6,882	3,781	1.85
Total	72,251	38,942	1.85
<i>Southern Section.</i>			
Ho	51,779	30,375	1.70
Total for Section	51,779	30,375	1.70
Total for Togoland	124,030	69,317	1.79
<i>Abstract.</i>			
Gold Coast Colony	608,155	363,960	1.67
Ashanti	231,692	131,009	1.76
Northern Territories	290,326	181,566	1.59
Togoland	124,030	69,317	1.78
Total	1,254,203	745,852	1.68

The general health of the population of the Gold Coast and its dependencies can at least be considered fair, if not good. Statistics, except for the larger centres already mentioned, are

not available and deductions of real value cannot be made. From general observations by officers long resident in the country and from the data collected in the towns it would appear that the people under normal conditions of family life enjoy a state of health favourably comparable with other similar countries, but they are subject to epidemics of outstanding virulence.

Incidence of Major Infirmities.

During the census of 1931, figures were collected throughout the country of various major infirmities and the following returns show the results of the enquiries :—

	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally deranged.
Gold Coast Colony :			
Western Province ...	279	171	164
Central Province ...	520	288	140
Eastern Province ...	768	362	686
Total	1,567	821	990

Thus of a total population of 1,571,362 there are 3,378 permanently infirm persons.

In Ashanti the figures were :—

	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally deranged.
Western Province	366	176	143
Eastern Province	475	276	389
Total	841	452	532

The proportion of infirm to the total population was considerably higher than in the Colony, there being 1,825 infirm to a population of 578,078. But in the Northern Territories the proportion is even greater and the return shows that out of 717,275 people there were 5,053 infirm. The figures are :—

	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally deranged.
Northern Province	3,615	476	234
Southern Province	581	85	62
Total	4,196	561	296

The excessive number of blind persons in the Northern Province calls for comment. No satisfactory explanation can, however, be offered, the district distribution affording no clue to the causes. This distribution is as follows :—

District.	Population.	No. of Blind persons.	No. of Blind per mille of population.
Kusasi	110,614	903	8.1
Lawra-Tumu	93,125	771	8.2
Mamprusi	46,523	253	5.4
Navrongo	120,870	681	5.6
Wa	72,323	685	9.4
Zuarungu	133,981	322	2.4

A possible explanation for the exceptionally high figures in the Kusasi, Lawra-Tumu and Wa districts may be found in the fact that in the Kusasi and Wa districts the largest Mahommedan centres of the country are located, and have attracted to the purlieu of the mosques these unfortunate persons where they can eke out a scanty livelihood from charity, so especially enjoined by the Prophet on his followers. And again the Wa and Lawra-Tumu districts contain the remnants of the Issala and Nunuma tribes, amongst whom blindness has long been noticed as a companion to old age. Locally this is attributed to certain grass seeds, but medical practitioners have more often blamed general dirtiness both in person and in housing.

In Togoland the figures are :—

	Blind.	Deaf and Dumb.	Mentally deranged.
Northern Section	356	188	46
Southern Section	121	109	95
Total	477	297	141

From the above tables it will have been observed that the number of mentally deranged persons in the country are :—

Gold Coast Colony	990
Ashanti	532
Northern Territories	296
Togoland	141
Total	1,959

The figures are not accurate, but indicate clearly the number of people considered by their families to be completely deranged mentally. Epileptics are probably not included, but those unfortunates, who were suffering from the brain-storms due to malaria which are temporary in character but of such violence that they frequently end in "running amok" and murder, would certainly have been.

Usually these mental cases are treated in their homes and receive comparatively kind attention and care. It is only the more violent types, or the cases where the patient is a general nuisance, or where the sufferer is an alien, that are reported. These are sent to the Lunatic Asylum at Accra, where on Census Day there were 332 inmates, composed as follows:—

	Male.	Female.	Total.
Criminal	50	—	50
Non-Criminal	225	57	282
Total	275	57	332

The lunatic population was tribally distributed.

A.—Criminal lunatics (all males):—

Gold Coast tribes	23
Other British West Africans	6
French West Africans	21
Total	50

It will be seen that 54 per cent of the criminal lunatics are aliens to this country and 42 per cent are foreigners.

B.—Non-Criminal lunatics:—

	Male.	Female.	Total.
Gold Coast Tribes	98	43	141
Other British West Africans	37	6	43
French West Africans	88	6	94
Liberians	2	1	3
European	—	1	1
Total	225	57	282

The alien lunatics account for exactly 50 per cent of the asylum population. It is probable that this disproportion of foreign lunatics is due to the fact that as a general rule the local



unfortunates are cared for in their own families and villages, whereas the aliens cannot indefinitely be so looked after.

Leprosy.

At the same time as the above data were collected, a return of lepers was asked for, and the following figures were reported. The table shows a comparison with a return of lepers compiled by the Medical Secretary of the British Empire Leprosy Relief Association (Dr. M. B. Dixey), who made during the years 1927-31 an extensive survey of the country :—

	Census Returns.	Dr. Dixey's Returns.
The Colony :		
Western Province ...	235	104
Central Province ...	270	80
Eastern Province ...	451	369
Ashanti :		
Western Province ...	325	1,056
Eastern Province ...	686	
Northern Territories :		
Northern Province ...	1,774	1,702
Southern Province ...	750	
Togoland	547	859
Total	5,038	4,170

The discrepancies are not irreconcilable. Dr. Dixey made no claim that his figures represented the true incidence of the disease, and the extreme difficulty in accurate diagnosis together with a certain reluctance on the part of the people to reveal the presence of this disease effectively prevented accuracy at the Census.

According to the above figures the ratio per mille of the population who are recognised as lepers is as follows :—

	Lepers.	Population.	Ratio per mille.
Gold Coast Colony ...	956	1,571,362	.6
Ashanti	1,011	578,078	1.7
Northern Territories ...	2,524	717,275	3.5
Togoland	547	293,671	1.8
Total	5,038	3,160,386	1.6

Dr. Dixey found that the disease was most prevalent in the areas round Kintampo (Kintampo District) and Kokofu (Bekwai District), both in Ashanti where he estimated an incidence per mille of 14.28 and 21.8 respectively. He concluded his report:—

“Leprosy is prevalent throughout the Gold Coast and Togoland. Among the chief difficulties to contend with are the apathy of the people in many parts of the country, and the slow and non-spectacular results of treatment.”

Tuberculosis.

Considerable attention has been paid in late years to the incidence of tuberculosis among the African population. The diagnosis of this disease must perforce rest entirely in the hands of trained medical men, so that no return was called for from the Census officers. But in the towns where the registration of deaths is enforced there were returned for 1930 a total of 566 deaths due to this disease. This total is 9.47 of the total number of deaths registered, and the disease shows its highest incidence in Tarkwa, where, in 1930, the number of deaths from tuberculosis represented 22.2 per cent of the total number registered.

It is impossible to obtain accurate figures for the country as a whole, and the opinion of medical officers is about equally divided as to whether tuberculosis is or is not on the increase. More cases are treated year by year, but whilst the case incidence is increasing, so also is the total number of all cases of sickness seen. The Gold Coast native has little, if any, natural resistance to the disease, which is usually rapidly fatal, and it is possible that its virulence in the individual may be a certain safeguard to the public.

In the report of the Medical and Sanitary Department of the Gold Coast for 1929–30, the situation is summed-up as follows:—

“The increased number of cases of pulmonary tuberculosis returned from several of the larger centres, should probably be put down to the increasing number of cases of pulmonary tuberculosis coming in to these centres for treatment, and would appear to be increasing *pari passu* with the increased number of general patients applying for treatment.

“If this is the case the outlook is hopeful, for the general sanitation of the country has been improving year by year up to the present time.

“The most hopeful lines of prevention are education in matters relating to general hygiene, the care of the infant and school child, the extension of lay-out schemes particularly to the smaller towns and villages, and replacement of the older existing types of houses with modern, well ventilated and well-lit dwellings.”

Diet.

It has been said that diet deficiencies are contributory to a certain extent towards the rate of infant and child mortality. To

what degree this assertion can be proved or upheld it is impossible to state; and it is pertinent to recall that the whole subject of dietetics is highly controversial.

The foodstuffs of the people vary in the towns and in the country side. The latter again vary according to the zones of agriculture. Thus descending from the north southward one finds the following clearly marked areas of food-stuff production and consumption:—

Zone A.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
Millet, guinea-corn, beans, groundnuts, shea-butter.	Beef, mutton, goats, game and poultry, quite commonly partaken of.	Kusasi, Zuarungu, Navrongo.	406,566

This area is remarkable for the almost complete absence of the yam, which in spite of many attempts at introduction has never except in a very few favoured localities succeeded. A total of 3,529 square miles is covered by this zone, with a population density of 115 per square mile, together with a cattle population of 50,000 head or a density of 14 per square mile. It is to be noted also that this zone A as well as zone B are mainly outside the Savannah country and are in an outpost of the transitional region between the Sudanese and Desert zones, a region characterised by thorn-bush and true pasturage.

Zone B.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
As in "A" but yams are now frequent and maize occurs. Shea-butter and Groundnuts.	As in 'A' but not so commonly eaten.	Lawra-Tumu, Wa	165,448

The Savannah type predominates in this area, which has a density of population returned at 22.6 per square mile and cattle total of 22,000 head which gives 3 per square mile.

Zone C.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
Yams are main food supply, maize and millet, beans and sweet potatoes, shea-butter and groundnuts.	As in 'A' but in considerably less quantities.	Mamprusi, Southern Province, Northern section of Togoland, except Kusasi, Kintampo and the Northern portion of the Mampong District.	376,813

The area of this zone is approximately 37,343 square miles, giving a population density of about 10 per square mile. Cattle in this zone are confined almost exclusively to the north-eastern section where some 13,000 head are herded in a district of approximately 14,371 square miles. This region is the true Savannah and is remarkable for the scarcity of population. A belt of depopulousness stretches right across the country, and it is considered that this is due to the presence of tsetse and infected game, to the swampy nature of the country, and to the apparent anomaly of a very deficient (and therefore unhealthy) water supply in the dry season. A further contributory cause is alleged to be depopulation resulting from the slave-raids of the last decade of the nineteenth century; a contention, however, not supported by surviving evidence such as large areas of former farm-lands or any considerable or unusual number of ruined villages. Possibly yet a further explanation may be found in diet deficiency, a point which cannot as yet be determined.

Zone D.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
Plantains, yams, maize, beans, ground-nuts, palm-oil, and fruits. coco-yams and sweet potatoes, cassada.	As in "A" but in quantities even less than in C.	The Forest Zone.	1,300,000

This zone D is the area of greatest productivity and contains the important commercial centres of the cacao region as well as the entire area in which mining development occurs. The extent of the region covered by this zone cannot accurately be determined. It approximates 35,000 square miles and contains an estimated population of 1,300,000 or a density of 37 persons per square mile. In addition to the list of foodstuffs tabulated above this area enjoys facilities for acquiring imported foods both vegetable and meat.

Zone E.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
Maize, cassada, plantains, palm-oil, coco-nut and rice.	Beef, mutton and pork.	Coastal Zone.	786,030

The above area includes all the principal shipping centres and the great *entrepôts* of trade. It therefore enjoys every facility to procure imported foodstuffs, and being situated along the coast has the gastronomical amenity of a rich fish diet. Its area is roughly 6,205 square miles with a population density of 126.6 per square mile.

Zone F.

Vegetable Foods.	Animal Foods.	Area.	Population.
Yams, maize, cassada, coco-yams, plantains, palm-oil.	Goats, Sheep and poultry, but not to any appreciable extent.	Southern Section of Togoland.	125,529

This region covers 2,464 square miles with a population density of 50.9 per square mile. It includes the mountain areas of Central Togoland, and possesses a small region in which the Guinea Forest survives.

The above zones are well defined and it may be possible at ensuing censuses to arrive at an estimate approximating accuracy as to the birth and death rates therein. Comparison should assist in determining whether the diet deficiency factor is important in the returns of Vital Statistics.

It follows from the above that as the diet changes so must accompany the alteration a movement in the cost of living figures. That this is so is beyond doubt.

The annual food-bill of the country based on the returns and estimates given in Chapter IV is as follows :—

Imported food-stuffs including preserved meats	£1,414,773
Estimate of local vegetables	9,612,640
Fish	1,080,000
Meat locally killed	1,169,587
Snails	439,460
Total	£13,716,460

Reduced to terms of per capita of the population this figure shows an annual expenditure of £4 6s. 9½d. or 2.69d per diem. This figure is representative of the whole country, and it is interesting to note that the per diem cost of a convict's food in the principal prisons of the country amounted to 2.88d. in 1930-31.

Cost of Living.

The cost of living, i.e. the monetary equivalent of an individual's daily food requirements, has fallen notably during the past years, but not in all probability outside the zone of commercial production. This latter yearly extends itself, the radius from the market centre increasing annually in proportion to the distance motor transport proves economically effective. This zone of commercial production cannot now be readily determined as even in the remotest areas such as Bawku and Bolgatanga, millet, guinea-corn, beans, groundnuts and shea-butter are exported, whilst the rearing of poultry and the cultivation of tobacco have become industries of considerable value. However a radius of 100 miles from Kumasi can be considered to reach the usual limit of commerce conducted

on economic lines, whilst actually along the main trade routes it can be extended to the Northern frontier but only as it were with tentacles, of a width of ten miles, being five on either side of the roads. Thus the area where the cost of living is lowest is that outside the commercially productive zone. It increases gradually southward until the maximum is reached on the coast-line, i.e. the area most remote from the food producing centres.

Outside the zone of commercial production there is probably no change in the cost of living since the pacification of the hinter-land and the introduction of stable government. Food is grown for the individual's consumption by the individual, and in terms of money can only be compared with the value of his labour, which, since money does not purchase his food, can only be estimated arbitrarily. This arbitrary figure has from the earliest days of European occupation until the present time been fixed at 3d. per diem, the daily rate of what has been termed 'Subsistence money'. Actually this sum was based on an estimate of 100 cowries to the 1d. and was given by way of encouraging the use of coins and the eventual disuse of cowries, and in order to familiarize the market people with the notion that employees of Government were supported by the authorities particularly in order to pay for their requirements. The system has continued to this day, and 3d. represents not only in Government's opinion but among all classes the cost of daily subsistence.

Within the zone of commercial production the daily cost of living varies. In the villages it continues to be at the same rate as previously and as in the outer circle, viz. 3d. per diem. Again this figure is an arbitrary one, excepting in the case of Government employees who are expected to pay for their food, for it is the custom to prepare each day more food than the family requires expressly for the feeding of visitors or strangers. At the same time with the advent of hired labour there has grown up the practice of either allowing him a portion of land for his own private cultivation or more frequently including free food and lodging in the contract price of his labour.

But in the towns conditions are naturally different and the cost of living varies considerably but as stated above tends to be higher the closer the Coast is approached. This cost of living is a matter of considerable importance in the mining centres and non-self-supporting townships such as Accra.

The Secretary for Mines in discussing the attractiveness or otherwise of certain mining areas wrote:—

"The influence of cheap food needs no emphasis. Tarkwa is notorious for the high prices of foodstuffs, partly because adequate supplies are not grown within reasonable distance of the mines. There is a marked improvement in the number of foodstuff farms round Tarkwa lately, but the inferior fertility of the soil will always militate against any approximation to the cheap food market at Obuasi.

“ Merely to illustrate the gap between the prices it may suffice to say that, depending on the season, eight to twelve (the writer has known up to sixteen) plantains or twelve to fourteen good sized eddoes may be bought at Obuasi for three pence. At Tarkwa for the same money one gets only two or three plantains or three good sized eddoes. Roughly, but without excessive error, this means that at Obuasi a labourer can live well on threepence a day ; at Tarkwa he will need to spend ninepence.”

But he pointed out how the cost of living has fallen during the decade. The prices at Tarkwa and at Obuasi in 1921 and 1931 show a general decline of from 25 per cent to as much as 80 per cent in articles of prime importance. The following table exemplifies this :—

	Tarkwa.			Obuasi.		
	1921	1931	Increase or Decrease. Per cent.	1921	1931	Increase or Decrease. Per cent.
Corn	1 cob. 1d	2 cobs. 1d.	-50	100 for 2/-	100 for 1/6	-25
Plantain	1d. each	2 for 1d.	-50	10 for 3d.	6 for 3d.	-80
Yam	2/6-4/-each	2/- 3/- each	-20	2/- each	8d. each	-66 $\frac{2}{3}$
Cassava	1d. each	2 for 1d.	-50	1d. each	$\frac{1}{2}$ d. each	-50
Oranges	1d. each	3 for 1d.	-66 $\frac{2}{3}$	—	—	—
Limes	6 for 1d.	6 for 1d.	—nil	5 for 1d.	5 for 1d.	—
Bananas	3 for 1d.	6 for 1d.	-50	7 for 1d.	10 for 1d.	-42.8
Fowls	5/- each	2/6 to 4/6d. each	about-33	4/- each	4/- each	—
Eggs	3d. each	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each	-50	2 for 3d.	2 for 3d.	—
Beef	1/6 per lb.	1/- per lb.	-33 $\frac{1}{3}$	—	—	—
Mutton	2/- per lb.	1/6 per lb.	-25	—	—	—
Cocoyam	—	—	—	10 for 3d.	5 for 1d.	-33 $\frac{1}{3}$
Groundnuts	—	—	—	1 tin 3d.	2 tins 3d.	-50
Onions	—	—	—	5 for 1d.	3 bunches 1d.	decrease
Okroes	—	—	—	10 for 1d.	6 for 1d.	-40
Beans	—	—	—	4d. lb.	2 handfuls 1d.	decrease
Tomatoes	—	—	—	5 for 1d.	32 for 1d.	-540

On this point viz. the decline in the cost of living the Acting Deputy Commissioner for the Eastern Province, Colony, wrote, and his remarks apply to the whole country, as follows:—

Any calculation to obtain a figure indicative of the cost of living in this Province is certain to be misleading. Not only do urban and rural values vary to an inordinate extent, but the monetary basis on which a cost of living index is ordinarily established bears in this country but little relation to the real cost of living.

The fact that there are practically no beggars in the urban centres in spite of unemployment and that Government has not yet had to contemplate the construction of work-houses, casual wards or general relief works proves that the lowest classes of the people are not on a starvation level and that their earning power is sufficient to enable them to live.

The standard of living among Africans is not widely different. Rich and poor alike subsist on practically similar food both in quality and in quantity. The food base is identical and except in a very few cases has remained unaltered from the traditional African menus. Of recent years there has developed an increasing sale of imported foodstuffs. But these are luxuries and regarded as luxuries; they are not essential to the well-being or life of the African population of this Province.

In Europe one cannot imagine an easy exchange from the standard menu of Mayfair to that of Bermondsey but one can quite easily imagine the return of the educated urban African from an occasional indulgence in European living to his own native dishes.

The result of this state of affairs is that no figure or rate of the cost of living is of any real value. The following comparative list of food prices in Accra as returned by the Census Officer illustrates the point:—

Foodstuff.	1911.	1921.	1931.
Maize	9/- for 60 lbs.	3d a small calabash	3d a small calabash
Plantains	20 for 1/-	12 for 1/-	54 for 1/-
Yam	9d.-1/- each	2/6-6/- each	1/3-1/6d. each
Cassada	5-8 for 3d.	10 for 3d.	6 for 3d.
Oranges	4-5 for 3d.	2 for 1d.	2 for 1d.
Limes	10-20 for 3d.	21 for 1d.	30 for 1d.
Bananas	6-10 for 3d.	2 for 1d.	3 for 1d.
Fowls	1/- 2/6d. each	3/6-6/- each	2/- 3/- each
Eggs	1d. each	3d. each	2 for 3d.
Beef	1/- a lb.	1/6d. per lb.	1/3d. a lb.
Mutton	1/- a lb.	1/9d. per lb.	1/9d. a lb.

These figures do not indicate anything else than the rise and fall in certain foodstuffs. The only index of the cost of living is the standard of the living wage. It cost Government 2.88d. per diem to feed a convict prisoner in 1930-1; the actual cost for a free man to feed himself well would not exceed 4d. per diem. On this basis a possible cost of living figure can be reached, with

the result that one can make out the following table to show conditions in Accra, probably the most expensive centre for Africans.

	£	s.	d.
Daily food 30 days at 4d.	10	0	
Rent for room space	7	6	
One third cost of clothing	10	0	
Sundries	2	6	
Total	£1	10	0

or approximately 1s. per diem.

It can therefore safely be deduced that the cost of living in the bush areas of the Eastern Province is approximately 4d. a day, in the inland towns or large villages 6d. a day and in Accra 1s. a day.

Consumption of Alcohol.

To a certain extent connected with the cost of living and the dietary of the country is the consumption of alcohol. In 1930 the figures were as follows for imported intoxicants:—

	Gallons.	Value.
		£
Beer, Ales, etc.	1,029,760	176,705
Spirits (all sorts)	505,122	244,527
Wine, Sparkling and Still	262,473	96,666
Total	1,797,455	517,898

The total alcoholic consumption of the country was considerably higher and the country's annual drinks bill can be estimated as approximately:—

Imported Alcoholic Drinks	517,898
Customs Duties on above	742,199
Estimate of Trading Profit 12½ per cent	159,639
Estimate of Palm-Wine and Millet Beer	1,471,900
Total	£2,891,636

The gallonage can only be reached on a very conservative basis. The price of palm-wine and millet beer in the most expensive places cost approximately 1s. a gallon, therefore the lowest gallonage of these intoxicants can be reckoned at 29,438,000. Thus it appears that the per capita consumption of alcoholic drinks per annum is a trifle under 10 gallons and the expenditure per capita is 18s. 3d.

In spite of this apparently large consumption of alcohol the average African of the Gold Coast is certainly not a "tooper"; although acute bouts of drunkenness on occasions of festivity and funerals are sometimes indulged in. From no district in the Gold Coast is excess in alcoholic drink reported, and no record of any influence on adult, infantile or child mortality. The common native drink is palm-wine in the Colony and Ashanti. The alcohol content of palm-wine varies between five and six per cent at the time of purchase. Alcoholic fermentation usually ceases within about 24 hours after this, and acetous fermentation then sets in.

The common drink in the Northern Territories is the native beer—"pito." This is a fermented liquor obtained from the germinating grain of millet or guinea-corn. Moderate indulgence in fresh palm-wine leads to no ill effects. "Pito" possesses some of the properties of a food by virtue of its sugar and starch content. It has also, probably, anti-scorbutic principals, as a result of its contained vegetable acids and their salts, and might be valuable also as a source of Vitamin B.

For some time, especially since the war, there had been an agitation for the prohibition of the sale of spirits in West Africa and in the Gold Coast in particular. The agitation reached its peak in the early part of 1929, and partly as a result the Gold Coast Government appointed a Commission of Enquiry regarding the consumption of spirits.

The report in reviewing the history of the trade in spirits pointed out that the peoples of the Gold Coast had been accustomed to the use of alcohol from the earliest times. Prior to the advent of the European the natives prepared fermented beverages from the oil palm and the borassus; the effects brought about by drinking spirits were therefore familiar to them and this doubtless accounted for the demand which soon sprang up for supplies of European spirits. The trade of the Gold Coast was conducted until about the middle of the nineteenth century mainly by barter, and strong drink was one of the articles usually demanded in exchange for gold dust, ivory, etc. Indeed, to such an extent was it usual to include a quantity of spirits in every important transaction that even to-day it is customary among the members of many of the Gold Coast tribes to conclude a bargain by the parties thereto drinking spirits together, a rite called stamping the bargain.

The actual gallonage consumption of spirits during the past decade is as follows :—

	Brandy.	Gin.	Rum.	Whisky.	Total.
1921 ...	5,464	80,956	13,019	154,262	253,701
1922 ...	3,941	238,834	12,933	126,711	381,419
1923 ...	4,303	457,315	28,924	52,374	542,916
1924 ...	5,190	611,951	24,727	41,537	683,405
1925 ...	7,408	811,852	24,298	46,550	890,108
1926 ...	9,510	775,090	15,898	43,058	843,556
1927 ...	22,776	1,210,060	26,406	76,915	1,336,157
1928 ...	32,265	1,015,809	25,511	112,031	1,185,616
1929 ...	20,850	589,007	52,445	87,807	750,109
1930 ...	10,433	325,599	64,842	60,895	461,769

Even in the peak year, 1927, the consumption of imported spirits per capita of the population was negligible. But in the comparison with previous peak years of the preceding decade the year 1927 is not an outstanding one for heavy consumption, particularly when it is borne in mind that the consuming population was at that time smaller. Statistics undoubtedly show that a tendency exists towards an annual decrease which is probably due chiefly to increased duties.

A great deal of evidence was tendered to the Commission concerning the effect which the liquor traffic had on the natives. The opinion of the great majority of the witnesses was quite definitely that the people of this Colony are temperate, that there is very little drunkenness and that the situation in this respect is better than it was before the war. Only two witnesses (in Cape Coast) expressed the opinion that there was more drinking now than formerly. The evidence given by large employers of labour on this point was unanimous and to the effect that they knew of no instance where their work had been held up owing to over-indulgence in alcohol among their employees.

This is borne out by the returns of the Police Department.

According to these the numbers of people convicted on charges of being drunk and behaving violently in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and in British Togoland are as follows :—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Persons convicted.</i>
1924-25	381
1925-26	449
1926-27	479
1927-28	406
1928-29	491
1929-30	436
1930-31	329



While the number of convictions for offences under the liquor licence laws was :—

<i>Year.</i>					<i>Persons convicted.</i>
1924-25	...	...	...	...	61
1925-26	...	...	...	...	58
1926-27	...	...	...	...	74
1927-28	...	...	...	...	171
1928-29	...	...	...	...	131
1929-30	...	...	...	...	173
1930-31	...	...	...	...	73

Some of the African witnesses insisted before the Commission that the consumption of alcohol was not only deleterious to the health of the people but was responsible for the decay of man-power in individual states. One witness in this category informed the Commission that "the drink effect, being deleterious, quickly assists the influence of our climate, which has chiefly been the cause of a reduction of the population of Saltpond. In the eighties the strength of one of the Saltpond companies was two thousand men—mostly men of valour. To-day the same company has 600 men only." Saltpond is in the state of Nkusukum and about half of the population of Nkusukum lives in that town. The figures of population of Nkusukum on the occasion of the various censuses were as follows :—

1891	...	...	...	...	5,268
1901	...	...	...	...	4,973
1911	...	...	...	...	6,409
1921	...	...	...	...	10,167
1931	...	...	...	...	12,617

These figures are sufficiently accurate in so far as the coast towns are concerned to be accepted as conclusive evidence that the population of Nkusukum has largely increased during the forty years ending 1931 and that the decrease of 1901 (the year of the Ashanti war) was merely temporary.

Exaggerated and biassed statements such as the above appeared during the agitation against the importation of spirits even in the London papers ; cold facts and figures proved the contrary, and the Commission gave it as its opinion that there was no evidence to support the statement that gin or any other form of spirits were in themselves either harmful or fatal to the constitutions of the people of this country. On the contrary, the medical evidence obtained by the Commission showed that the consumption of

spirits in the Gold Coast had not affected the health of such an ascertainable proportion of the population as to cause anxiety nor that it was of such a nature, or of such dimensions, as would justify the Medical Department in pressing for heroic measures of further restriction of the trade in spirits.

Illicit Stills.

Since the Commission sat and as a result of their deliberations, the import duties on spirits have been increased and a scheme of annual reduction in the permitted gallonage of gin, amounting to 10 per cent per annum introduced, so that in ten years from 1930 the importation of gin will have ceased into the Gold Coast. Unfortunately the enhanced cost of spirits has introduced a fresh problem which easily may become a more deleterious factor in the health of the population than the evil for which the restriction sought a remedy. This is the introduction, fairly widespread to-day, of illicit stills where spirits of the crudest sort are manufactured from palm wine, corn and cassada. The actual figures for this crime from September, 1930, when it was first detected till February, 1932, are 62 stills discovered in the whole of the Gold Coast Colony.

Conditions of Labour.

Apart from the foregoing remarks concerning housing conditions and the cost of living there are but little data known about the general living conditions of the various classes of the community. The agricultural labourer both within and outside the area of commercial production lives a life not dissimilar from that of his employer. Among the peasantry hours of work are controlled by weather conditions and the requirements of the crop. Thus it has been observed among the Konkomba and the immigrant Bassari that the work of yam-heaping has been carried on well into the night, whilst among the grain-growers of the extreme north, harvesting is also continued after sunset. But in the cacao-plantations weather conditions do not play so important a rôle; labour is usually by piece-work, and the labourer fixes his own hours and daily quota of work.

Hunting and fishing are even less capable of regulation as to hours and the daily amount of work expected. But in the mining industry exact data are available.

Here conditions are under direct control and closely influenced by European thought both as to hours of work and as to the amount of the daily task, except when piece-work is apportioned. The following information has been supplied by the Secretary of Mines. From it can be gathered a very close picture of the conditions in the mine-fields and comparison can be made with similar conditions elsewhere.

The average number of Africans employed in the mining industry, annually since 1921 was :—

	Gold.	Manganese.	Diamonds.	Prospecting.	Total.
1921	10,313	805	125	—	11,243
1922-23	10,083	632	214	—	10,929
1923-24	10,025	1,222	748	—	11,995
1924-25	10,338	1,934	824	—	13,096
1925-26	9,135	3,114	978	—	13,227
1926-27	8,240	1,355	1,139	—	10,734
1927-28	7,831	1,531	1,357	—	10,719
1928-29	7,792	1,607	1,954	—	11,353
1929-30	7,386	1,740	3,014	—	12,140
1930-31	7,121	1,535	3,392	332	12,380

The decrease in the amount of labour employed in the gold mines and the increase in that working in the manganese and diamond mines require explanation.

The latter is due entirely to the development of these industries and the increased output. A table showing this latter increase indicates remarkable progress and as soon as world conditions are stabilised promises a future of prosperity in these two undertakings. Shipment of manganese only began in 1916 and that of diamond in 1920.

The decrease in the Gold Mining Industry can be accounted for by the closing of mines and the amalgamation of others. The number of companies engaged in mining in 1931 as compared with 1921 was :—

	Gold.	Manganese.	Diamonds.	Prospecting.
1921	16	2	1	—
1931	6	1	4	7

When considering the question of labour employed by mining Companies in the Western Province it should be understood that the figures relate to labour employed directly by the mines and that enumeration taken on Form A for the Villages controlled by the mines has not been adopted. The reasons for taking this course are that a number of mine employees do not live in the mine villages but prefer to live away in the bush or in adjacent villages and even, in some cases, in mining villages belonging to other mines.

There has always been this tendency but it has become more marked in recent years, as sanitary conditions imposed became more stringent. The benefits of a pipe-borne water supply, bath houses, properly constructed latrines, etc., are not appreciated by

all labour; but in the opinion of some are offset by the efforts of the sanitary authorities to make the occupants keep their compounds clean.

Further as mines shut down and new ones open up many labourers prefer to remain in their old homes and will undertake a walk of two or three miles to their work.

For example labour employed at Abbontiakoon mine and Insuta Manganese mine can be found in the old Effuenta mine village; Prestea boys will be housed at the Himan and the old Broomassie mines villages; whilst the old Taquah mine village has many mine boys included in its inhabitants. It has been known for labour to take the early morning train to work at Insuta.

Under these circumstances it is considered advisable that figures different from those derived from Form A should be used in the following paragraph taken from a report submitted by the Secretary for Mines.

Important changes have taken place in the Western Province during the decade which has elapsed since the taking of the 1921 census. Some mines have closed down (Taquah Mine, Tarquah Central Mines and Kayiankor). Some have merged and worked as one (Abosso Mine and Adjah Bippo); whilst Bibiani started up in 1927 and thus attracted labour to another mining centre. Again the African Manganese Company (at the last census Wassaw Exploration Syndicate) has developed its resources and established a new village.

But probably the two most important modifications of the labour situation which have occurred are:—

(a) Whereas for the greater part of the last decade labour was scarce and the mines were starved owing to the counter-attraction of cacao and Government works, now there is an ample supply sufficient to meet all immediate requirements.

(b) The introduction of labour-saving devices such as the Jack hammer, Crowe Merill process and more efficient power plants. One mine, the African Manganese Company, employs coal as fuel and thus dispenses with a number of firewood boys. Whilst Bibiani depends on oil for some of its power. Other proposed mechanical devices will no doubt effect the labour situation during the next decade. For instance the introduction of the Jack hammer at Abosso Mine (Tarquah and Abosso Mines Ltd.) has required the training of 110 machine drill drivers who by their presence contribute according to their skill to the displacement of some 600 hammer boys.

At the time of the taking of the 1921 census the mining industry was suffering from a serious shortage of labour, the reasons for which were manifold: influenza epidemic of 1918, military requirements by the authorities in French territories, competition of cacao plantations and governmental development, general post-war lassitude

But at the 1931 census labour conditions were normal and labourers willing to engage themselves. However, almost from the beginning of this industry in its modern phase the question of labour supply has been an urgent one. The Acting Civil Commissioner of the Tarquah District writing in August, 1882 :—

“ The natives of these parts are bad workers and are employed as little as possible at the mines Captain Burton and Cameron strongly advocate the importation of coolies so as to be independent of Kroomen and natives They (Kroomen) will only engage for a year at a time and nothing will induce them to remain longer, and the consequence is that, about the time they are really becoming skilled and useful labourers, this period of service is up and they take themselves off to their homes.”

That state of affairs exists to a large extent to-day but there is not lacking a tendency for miners to settle and to rear children who are adopting the calling of their fathers. Probably the two main characteristics of Gold Coast labour have been that it was migratory and intermittent. Thus it has been very difficult hitherto to obtain absolutely reliable and accurate statistics. Labour has been wont to move from one mine to another or from mining work to some other form of employment and vice versa, merely for the sake of change. Some ‘ boys ’ will chop and change their jobs under assumed names on the same mine ; two ‘ boys ’ will often work on the same ticket on alternate days or weeks, only one name appearing on the Company’s books ; whilst some labourers prefer to work two days out of three. Again many instances occur where an employee will lay off for three or four months and then return to his former job ; and sometimes a ticket which shows an accumulation of pay will be sold to another individual, who will proceed to work on that ticket and draw the arrears of pay.

An interesting commentary on the tendency towards stabilisation of mines labour shows that 29.9 per cent was drawn from countries outside the Gold Coast and its dependencies. For the year 1921, the percentage was 41.42.

The tribal distribution of labour engaged in the mining industry is :—

Foreign Colonies ...	{	French Colonies ...	2,001
		Liberia ...	480
		French Togoland ...	179
British Colonies other than Gold Coast.	{	Northern Nigeria ...	438
		Southern Nigeria ...	983
		Sierra Leone ...	115
		Other British Colonies ...	33

Gold Coast	...	...	Accra and Akims	...	...	774
			Appolonians	...	...	338
			Ashantis	...	...	1,276
			Fantis	...	...	1,111
			Krepis	...	...	147
			Northern Territories	and		
			British Togoland	...	...	5,199
			Sefwhis and Denkeras	...	...	237
			Wassaws and Ahantas	...	...	796
			Total	...	...	14,107

There appears to have been a large increase of Northern Territory labour the figures for which for all mines in the Colony are 2,136 in 1921 and 5,199 in 1931. Caution, though, must be observed when using these figures because "boys" on the frontier in some instances have no idea at all on which side of the frontier lines they were born or bred.

Further details were supplied as follows:—

"Wages and hours of work.—Except in the case of a few clerks, labour is paid by the day, the actual payment usually being made on the completion of a 30-day ticket.

The division between skilled and unskilled labour is not very sharp, the reason being that in the skilled trades no real apprenticeship is served at present, and the acquirement of technical skill is largely the outcome of experience and personal adaptability. Now that the technical schools are turning out trained artisans, however, it is probable that in the near future the line of demarcation between skilled and unskilled labour will be more clearly drawn.

A raw unskilled native will receive 1s. a day on a surface job, or 1s. 3d. underground, and if he remains on the most elementary forms of work, such as shovelling or tramping, his pay might rise to 1s. 9d. If, on the other hand, he shows signs of intelligence he will be put on to work requiring a certain degree of skill or demanding a sense of responsibility, and might earn as much as 4s. 6d. per diem.

The pay for artisans ranges from 1s. 9d. to 10s. a day, the former sum being paid to an untried man, while the latter—which is quite exceptional—would be paid to a highly skilled electrician or to the driver of a mechanical shovel. Normally, the maximum pay of an artisan does not exceed 5s. per diem.

As to hours of work, in the case of Gold mining the usual day consists of eight hours, surface or underground, though on one mine, where the mill is only running part time, the mill employees put in a 12-hour shift. Normally, the week consists of seven working days, and the gold mines work three shifts per 24 hours.

On the Manganese mine at Nsuta the average working day is 9-10 hours, according as opportunity offers to provide time off for the midday meal; there is no night work on this mine, but whenever an increased output is required, the day is extended to 11 hours, in which case overtime is paid.

On the Diamond mines no work (other than that of an emergency nature) is done on Sundays, while, with the exception of one mine, there is no night work. The working hours amount to 9-10 per diem, as in the case of Manganese.

It is customary to pay for overtime at ordinary rates.

Age and average length of service.—In view of the fact that the majority of mine employees are illiterate, it is practically impossible to ascertain their ages with any degree of accuracy. Direct questioning is useless, for a case was observed by the Secretary for Mines of a native who was asked by his employer how old he was, and though it was obvious the man was about thirty, he maintained that he was under twenty. Estimation of age has therefore had to rest with the judgment of the European engaged on this task.

The average age of surface employees is apparently about 25, while that of underground workers is slightly higher, being approximately, 26-27.

Length of service varies not only with the nature of the work, but also with the amenities afforded. For example, at Topiramang, where the Cayco Company is winning diamonds under bush conditions, labour is continually on the move, and it is doubtful whether the ordinary unmarried native would work for more than six months at a stretch, while even then, he might lie off for two or three days a week if he feels so disposed. In the older camps, where conditions are more settled, an employee—who is usually married—may become a veritable retainer; thus, at Obuasi a native fitter has been with the Ashanti Goldfields Corporation for no less than 30 years, while at Prestea there is a native boiler-smith who has been working on the property for 25 years.

On the Gold mines, the average length of service varies from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to five years on the surface, and from ten months to three years underground.

On the Diamond mines, where there is no underground work, the average length of service varies from six months to two years.

On the Manganese mine at Nsuta, where there is also now no underground mining, the average length of service is five years which is a testimony to the pleasant nature of the work and to the general living conditions.

Whether certain tribes favour certain forms of work.—Inasmuch as the opportunity for learning to read and write in English has up to the present been almost entirely confined

to the coastal districts, it follows that natives employed in a clerical capacity belong to one or other of the coastal tribes, such as Fanti.

Similarly, the artisans mostly come from the coastal towns, as the facilities there for learning a trade are so much better than those met with up-country.

Work requiring little or no previous training, accordingly, falls to the lot of the illiterate and less highly civilized natives, who are drawn from various tribes in the Northern Territories and from portions of French West Africa. These are the men whom some managers state prefer underground to surface work, but it may safely be assumed that no one would work underground if he could be assured of as good a living on the surface, though, of course, there are occasions when once a man has got used to underground conditions, he dislikes the idea of change.

In view of the above, it will be seen that the work allotted to a native on a mine is not necessarily what he would choose, but rather what he is best suited for, and it has been found that the tribes which take most readily to underground work are those from the Haute Volta and from the Northern Territories, while timber cutting is mostly in the hands of natives of Southern Nigeria.

It is a strange but interesting fact that the local native is of very little use for mining, and usually shuns it altogether, or, as in Eastern Akim or Ashanti only undertakes work of a light nature.

Whether labour accompanied by wives or not.—Where mines are of long standing, practically all the older employees have married and settled down, and the marriage of their daughters with bachelor recruits from elsewhere gives rise to a local community which adds very considerably to the amenities of native life and thus serves to attract labour.

The artisans or clerks from the coast towns are usually accompanied by their wives, but by far the greater portion of the French and Northern Territory natives arrive on a mine without their women, the reason being that they have come with no definite intention of settling down but rather with the idea of saving enough money to pay their head tax or to earn a dowry, etc.

Permanence or otherwise of labour.—As will be seen from the information supplied in connection with the above the labour derived from French West Africa and from the Northern Territories is essentially transitory, while even with the skilled labour consisting of colony natives there is a certain amount of change going on all the time owing to economic causes, for a mine which has been working steadily for years may have to curtail operations or even close down."

From the preceding paragraphs and notes on the various occupations in Chapter V as well as from the statistics showing the number of aliens in the country, it can be deduced that labour in the Gold Coast is plentiful, fluid and in the fullest sense voluntary.

Tendency towards Trade-Unionism.

There is a marked tendency to stabilisation noticeable not only in the mining industry but in occupations such as those of police and soldier, and there probably will be found at the end of the present decade a large and organised body of agricultural labour which will tend towards becoming tenant farmers, whilst the present plantation owners will gradually more and more drift towards the landlord class. At the same time there has been growing throughout the country a strong inclination to either trade unionism or the formation of guilds. Some of the occupational organisations have proved abortive, such as a cooks union, but the development of the Asafu movement outlined in Chapter III demonstrates beyond doubt that association and co-operation are ideas as indigenous to the Gold Coast native as to the burgher class of medieval Europe. There is in particular a strong organisation, for the moment regional rather than general, of motor drivers and mechanics; and in every important township there are springing up social societies of youth, which will in all probability provide the nuclei of trade and professional associations.

The idea of associations or guilds is found even in the extreme north where families not only preserve strictly the secrets of minor trades, but are willing to accept apprentices from outside. Hitherto this question has not been seriously studied, although long recognised. The Chief Census Officer in 1911 wrote :—

“Certain of the trades possess organizations termed guilds, which are not dissimilar in objects and methods to a modern trade-union. The goldsmiths guild is the most powerful and of the greatest prestige. It is ruled by a Manche and Councillors, and possesses a tribunal. Expulsion from the guild is stated to be conducted in solemn form by ‘cursing on the forge and bellows’. The associations of carpenters and masons are not as active as formerly and those of the blacksmiths and coopers are said to be now practically defunct. The professed objects of the various guilds are to regulate wages, to make laws concerning apprentices, to guard against unfair competition and to settle disputes among the craftsmen. The regulations are enforced by fines and by methods of ‘peaceful’ persuasion.

“The relation of master and apprentice is governed by native custom, and this custom has received recognition in the Courts. The master receives no fee or premium during the term of apprenticeship, and is expected to find employment for the apprentice, when he has become a qualified workman.”

From the above survey of conditions in the social life of the people of the Gold Coast, as well as from the statistics of employment and the data included in Chapter IV dealing with the economics of the country, it is evident that there has been a growing tendency towards industrialization. The easy days of the peasant living on his own patch of land, growing a sufficiency of food for himself and his family, obtaining his clothing from his own cotton or from the animals killed by him, building and repairing his own house would seem to be past. The native of the Gold Coast is living at one time in each of these successive stages of economic evolution which commonly are termed "household", "guild", "domestic" and "factory".

In the first-named where provision for the household only is arrived at, there is the group beyond the commercially productive zone; in the second, which is the stage of the commercially productive peasant, there is the owner of the small cacao-orchard or food-crop farm; in the third there is the locally employed, the carpenter, the blacksmith etc.; whilst in the fourth there is the mines labour, the railway employee and other workers under controlled or factory conditions.

Institutions.

It is only to be expected that there will arise in the Gold Coast the same problems which have arisen as a result of these conditions elsewhere. At the present moment, however, those problems are mostly on the horizon, and although it is not difficult to foretell that questions of unemployment, poor relief, orphans, waifs and strays, old age, etc., must in time be dealt with, yet at present they are neither apparent nor acute. Thus whilst no institutions such as work-houses, orphanages or houses for the aged are yet required to be supplied by the State, hospitals, lunatic asylums and prisons are needed. The lunatic asylums, of which only one exists in the Gold Coast, have been considered in the preceding pages, and there remain only the hospitals and prisons to complete this short survey of the social conditions obtaining in this country.

Throughout the country there were thirty-three hospitals in the year 1930-31 and 41 dispensaries which were served by a medical staff of 51. These were distributed:

	Hospitals	Dispensaries.	Medical Staff.
Gold Coast Colony ...	21	25	33
Ashanti... ..	5	5	7
Northern Territories ...	5	8	8
Togoland	2	3	3
Total	33	41	51

These had a total bed capacity for 667 males and 272 females together with 88 cots.

The attendances at the hospitals and dispensaries in the year immediately preceding the census amounted to 213,708 treated by the Medical Branch only, to which must be added 52,476 cases seen by the Women Medical Officers at the Infant Welfare Clinics.

This total of 266,184 cases constitute a record. Annually the number of attendances has been increasing, and the following short table may be of value for record purposes. The statistics for the infant welfare clinics are not included :—

1924-25	...	...	...	82,476
1925-26	...	...	...	97,910
1926-27	...	...	...	105,300
1927-28	...	...	...	133,069
1928-29	...	...	...	177,594
1929-30	...	...	...	184,424
1930-31	...	...	...	213,708

Medical Research.

At the beginning of the period under review the branch of the Medical Department then known as the Medical Research Institute was almost entirely occupied with research work, the amount of routine, clinical, pathological work being small. The amount of research work done is indicated by the number of papers published. In 1921 thirteen and in 1922 fourteen articles for which the staff of the Institute was wholly or partly responsible were published in medical journals. Of the subjects treated several were entomological, including descriptions of new species of midges by Macfie and Ingram and the others were chiefly clinical. The discovery of the skin parasite, *Agamofilaria streptocerca*, by Macfie and Corson and Dr. Ingram's important work on relapsing fever deserve mention. Relapsing fever had recently invaded the Gold Coast from French country and Dr. Ingram was the first to show that it was the louse-borne form and not the East African tick-borne form.

Since 1922 there has been a relative increase in the amount of routine clinical work and the number of papers presented to medical journals has diminished, but very full annual reports have been issued.

In the latter half of the period under review experimental research has been devoted chiefly to plague, trypanosomiasis and relapsing fever. Work on plague was started in 1925 in connection with the preparation of vaccine for use in the outbreak of that year but the vaccine was never used as by the time it was ready the epidemic had subsided. However, interesting and valuable results were obtained by Dr. A. S. Burgess and formed the subject of two papers which have appeared in the *Journal of Hygiene*.

In connection with the control of cattle trypanosomiasis the entomologists have conducted some large scale experiments to determine the effects of clearing along cattle routes. The results have shown that clearing measures have had a definite effect in reducing trypanosomiasis in cattle on the routes. The possibility from an economic point of view of controlling tsetse by clearing and burning provided that the efforts are confined to definite objectives, has also been demonstrated. In connection with this work the staff of the field laboratory at Yeji has latterly done some very useful work on human trypanosomiasis particularly in relation to methods of diagnosis and to the late effects of treatment.

Work on relapsing fever has been resumed and one paper on the subject has appeared in the *West African Medical Journal*.

Routine clinical work has been continually increasing and has been made the subject of statistical studies, bearing on the relation of syphilis and yaws and on the prevalence of malaria.

In 1927 Dr. Noguchi of the Rockefeller Institute arrived in the Gold Coast in order to study yellow fever. A large part of the laboratory was placed at his disposal and Dr. Young, Director Medical Research Institute, volunteered to assist him. In six months however the work was brought to an abrupt conclusion by the tragic deaths of both Noguchi and Young from yellow fever.

At the moment the tendency is to do less actual research and more routine clinical work. This has been rendered necessary by the enormous increase which has taken place in the hospital and dispensary work of the ordinary medical officers.

The remaining public institutions directly concerned with the social conditions of the country are the prisons. These exist as lock-ups in most District Headquarters stations, whilst at Tamale, Kumasi, Sekondi and Accra the central convict establishments are to be found.

Statistics for these are available but there are none for the prison population of the gaols authorised under the various Native Administration Ordinances. However, in these latter, the class of prisoner does not as a rule belong to the ordinary criminal class. He is usually an offender against native customary law or some bye-law enacted by the Council of the State in which he was resident.

A reformatory was started in 1930 at Ada under the auspices of the Government but under the supervision of the Salvation Army. There were on census day three officers and three instructors with fifteen boys in their charge.

The criminal statistics show how the law-abiding character of the inhabitants of this country is increasing. In future censuses the return will have to include the number of convicts in the prisons recognised under the Native Administration Ordinance, but for the year ending 1931, those figures were insignificant.

In 1921 the prisons of the Northern Territories were not included in the Prison Departmental returns so that the same figures are excluded from the following table :—

Year.	No. of persons committed to prison.	No. of persons sentenced to imprisonment.	Daily average in prison.
1921	7,052	4,822	1,763.44
1931	7,579	4,890	1,679.43

or in proportion to the population as censused :—

Year.	Population affected.	No. of persons sentenced to imprisonment.	Ratio per mille.
1921	1,578,106	4,822	3.05
1931	2,149,440	4,890	2.27

or a decrease in the criminal population of 31 per cent.

The complete figures for the country, including the Northern Territories and the Northern Section of Togoland are :—

Number of persons committed to prison	...	8,245
Number of persons sentenced to imprisonment	...	5,441
Daily average of persons in prison	... ..	1,825.89

Of these the proportion of males to females was 78.57 : 3.81, which compares with the 1921 figures of 67.58 : 2.81.

The decrease must be regarded as very satisfactory but the number of persons who were charged for offences and fined therefor must also be considered. These were in 1921 7,231 and in 1931 20,301. This increase however can be satisfactorily accounted for by the increased number of convictions for sanitary and road offences, and indicates in no way any greater tendency towards serious crime.

The 1930-31 convicted prison population was 5,441 affecting a total of 3,160,386 persons or in the ratio of 1.72 per mille. This criminal population was to a large extent made up of foreigners. The precise tribal origin of the convicts was not obtainable for

this census but the following were classified in the four central prison establishments at Accra, Sekondi, Kumasi and Tamale :—

Classification.	Numbers convicted.	Percentage of criminal population.
Ga	151	5.5
Fanti	173	6.3
Others of the Gold Coast	1,403	51.12
Ashanti	487	17.74
Hausa	115	4.19
Sierra Leone	32	1.16
Lagos	48	1.74
Kru	110	4.0
Europeans	3	.1
West Indians	3	.1
Other foreigners	219	7.98
Total	2,744	—

It will be noticed that convicts alien to the Gold Coast accounted for 19.27 per cent of the total prison population whilst 11.98 per cent were foreigners. But owing to the difficulty of correct tribal classification and the arbitrary manner in which international boundaries have cut across tribal areas it is more than probable that a considerable proportion of the convicts classified as "Others of the Gold Coast" would be found to have included foreigners.

CHAPTER VII.
NON-AFRICAN POPULATION.

Number of Non-Africans—Sex Distribution—Increase of Females—Classification by Nationality—Occupational Return—Age Groups—Health of Europeans—Health of Asiatics.

The total number of non-Africans in the Gold Coast at the time of the census-taking was 3,182. This can be compared with previous censuses as follows :—

	1891	1901	1911	1921	1931
Gold Coast Colony ...	428	716	1,389	1,530	2,408
Ashanti	—	—	223	447	624
Northern Territories ...	—	—	13	36	107
Togoland	—	—	—	20	43
	428	716	1,625	2,033	3,182

The increase in the decade is therefore 1,149 or 56.5 per cent and can be accounted for to a large extent by the influx of females and Syrians. The number of the former has risen from 208 to 626, whilst that of the latter from 116 to 570, of whom 180 are females, these two accounting therefore for 692 or 60.2 per cent of the total accretion.

The following table shows the actual increases or decreases according to sex and nationality.

Nationality.	Males.				Females.			
	1921.	1931.	Increase.	Decrease.	1921.	1931.	Increase.	Decrease.
British	1,480	1,472	—	8	149	371	222	—
Arab	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
American	25	14	—	11	3	4	1	—
Austrian	—	1	1	—	—	1	1	—
Belgian	4	1	—	3	1	1	—	—
Bulgarian	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Chinese	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Danish	3	2	—	1	—	—	—	—
Dutch	7	38	31	—	2	5	3	—
French	73	138	65	—	6	19	13	—
German	1	68	67	—	1	18	17	—
Greek	7	24	27	—	—	2	2	—
Indian	14	56	42	—	—	—	—	—
Italian	59	98	39	—	—	5	5	—
Lithuanian	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Norwegian	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Roumanian	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Russian	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Spanish	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Swedish	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—
Swiss	78	125	57	—	2	16	14	—
Syrian	72	390	308	—	44	180	136	—
Turkish	—	1	1	—	—	1	1	—
West Indian	—	17	17	—	—	3	3	—
Total	1,825	2,452	627	25	208	626	418	—

In addition to the above there were 104 persons of non-African origin enumerated on ship-board. These were all males and were according to nationality :—

British	...	...	...	...	68
American	...	...	...	...	32
Danish	...	...	...	...	1
German	...	...	...	...	1
Portuguese	...	...	...	...	2

Of the 3,078 residents, there were distributed in the different political areas :—

	Male.	Female.	Total.
Gold Coast Colony	1,839	465	2,304
Ashanti	491	133	624
Northern Territories	89	18	107
Togoland	33	10	43
Total	2,442	626	3,078

Of these 626 females 425 were married, the remaining 201 included 66 girls under 15 years of age, leaving approximately 141 unmarried females in this country most of whom would be engaged in various work.

The marital state of the non-Africans is as follows :—

Province.	Married.		Unmarried.		Widowed.		Divorced.		Total.		Grand Total.
	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	
Western Province ...	332	92	233	11	9	2	5	—	576	105	684
Central Province ...	101	30	140	23	3	1	—	—	244	54	298
Eastern Province ...	453	206	547	92	13	8	3	—	1,016	306	1,322
Ashanti ...	234	81	249	46	7	6	1	—	491	133	624
Northern Territories ...	26	12	62	6	1	—	—	—	89	18	107
Togoland ...	11	4	22	6	—	—	—	—	33	10	43
Maritime ...	36	—	67	—	1	—	—	—	104	—	104
Totals ...	1,193	425	1,320	184	34	17	9	—	2,556	626	3,182

The occupational returns were not very satisfactory as there seems to have been considerable misunderstanding of the classification system used. It was as follows:—

	Total.		Maritime.		Grand Total.
	M.	F.	M.	F.	
Accountant	101	—	—	—	101
Carpenter	2	—	3	—	5
Civil Servant	541	—	1	—	542
Clerk (Commerce) ...	183	—	5	—	188
Clerk (Mining)	6	—	—	—	6
Clerk (Municipal) ...	2	—	—	—	2
Contractor (Building) ...	36	—	—	—	36
Contractor (General) ...	42	—	—	—	42
Contractor (Haulage) ...	2	—	—	—	2
Contractor (Road making)	22	—	—	—	22
Doctor	61	9	—	—	70
Electrician	10	—	2	—	12
Engine Driver	1	—	—	—	1
Engineer	100	—	15	—	115
Lawyer	8	—	—	—	8
Mechanic (Motor)	20	—	—	—	20
Mechanic (Other)	22	—	—	—	22
Mechanic (Railway) ...	28	—	—	—	28
Mercantile Agent	375	—	—	—	375
Mining Engineer	58	—	—	—	58
Miner	78	—	—	—	78
Missionary	104	63	—	—	167
Nurse	—	23	—	—	23
Postal	—	3	—	—	3
Retail Trader	234	—	—	—	234
Sailor	2	—	52	—	54
Secretary	3	3	—	—	6
Soldier	62	—	—	—	62
Storekeeper	106	—	—	—	106
Surveyor	21	—	—	—	21
Teacher	27	19	—	—	46
Timberman	8	—	—	—	8
Turner	3	—	—	—	3
Unclassified	184	506	26	—	716
Total	2,452	626	104	—	3,182

The return shows 136 engaged definitely in the mining industry but the average number of Europeans employed during the years 1921-1931 by the Companies or at work independently was:—

	1921.	1922-3.	1923-4.	1924-5.	1925-6.	1926-7.	1927-8.	1928-9.	1929-30.	1930-31.
Gold	252	265	257	229	190	195	202	209	200	181
Manganese	12	12	21	43	61	51	43	40	47	37
Diamonds	2	2	3	14	15	23	23	35	39	40
Prospecting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9
Total	266	279	281	286	266	269	268	284	286	267
Surface	199	201	201	211	209	200	189	207	218	201
Underground	67	78	80	75	57	69	79	77	68	66
Total	266	279	281	286	266	269	268	284	286	267

The age-groups are of interest as indicating the increase of the child population, due chiefly to the influx of Syrians.

A. Male.

	Up to 5.	5-15.	15-25.	25-35.	35-45.	45-55.	Over 55.	Total Males.
British	4	—	128	576	513	226	25	1,472
Arabians	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Americans	—	—	1	4	7	2	—	14
Austrians	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Belgians	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Bulgarians	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Chinese	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Danes	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	2
Dutch	—	—	3	30	5	—	—	38
French	—	—	65	49	1	9	1	138
Germans	—	—	25	17	6	12	8	68
Greeks	—	—	2	13	7	1	1	24
Indians	—	—	32	11	8	3	2	56
Italians	—	—	7	52	31	7	1	98
Roumanians	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1
Russians	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Spaniards	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Swedes	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Swiss	1	—	57	49	15	2	1	125
Syrians	45	22	120	113	62	19	9	390
Turks	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
West Indians	—	—	2	3	3	7	2	17
Total	50	22	443	921	676	289	51	2,452

N.B.—The above table does not include Maritime Population.

B. Female.

	Up to 5.	5-15.	15-25.	25-35.	3-45.	45-55.	Over 55.	Total Males.
British	3	—	36	190	17	32	3	71
Americans	—	—	1	2	1	—	—	4
Austrians	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Belgians	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Dutch	—	—	—	2	1	2	—	5
French	1	—	5	10	2	1	—	19
Germans	—	—	—	6	6	5	1	18
Greeks	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	2
Italians	—	—	1	3	1	—	—	5
Swiss	1	—	2	10	1	1	1	16
Syrians	33	28	44	32	27	11	5	180
Turks	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
West Indians	—	—	1	1	—	1	—	3
Total	38	28	91	258	148	53	10	626

THE GOLD COAST, 1931.

N.B.—The above table does not include Maritime Population.

Health of Europeans.—The following report and statistics have been supplied by the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services. The question of the healthiness or otherwise of the country from a European point of view is still one of considerable controversy, and the figures submitted refer to the past decade:—

“The Gold Coast cannot be considered a healthy country for Europeans. It is not and probably never will be a “Health Resort.” The standard of health of the general African population is much lower than that of a European population living under average conditions in Europe.

The chief dangers to European life arise from mosquito-borne diseases. Conditions in local, circumscribed areas can be and have been improved, but to apply anti-mosquito measures effectively to the country in general has not been possible.

“For a European to maintain good health, care must constantly be exercised, and all excesses avoided. A considerable proportion of ill-health can be referred to lack of this necessary care. Many officials and non-officials who have taken up appointments during the last decade, served during the War. The effects of wounds, strain, shock, privation and previous illness must, therefore, be borne in mind. The average initially fit European, who is willing to take the necessary precautions can, however, lead a healthy, active life for a long period of years. This is particularly true if his service is divided judiciously into appropriate tours, alternating with periods of leave in a temperate climate. While resident in the Gold Coast the European, whether official or unofficial, should live, as far as possible, segregated from the general African population. In a country where both malaria and yellow fever are endemic, such precaution constitutes the surest safeguard.

“A complete list of the causes of death of non-official Europeans over the period 1921–30 is as follows:—

	Total.	Per cent.
Malaria and Blackwater Fever ...	43	28.7
Yellow Fever	32	21.3
Accidents (various)	13	8.7
Pneumonia	9	6.0
Cardiac Diseases and Heart Failure	9	6.0
Appendicitis	5	3.3
Dysentery	4	2.7
Enteric Fever, Pyrexia Unknown Origin	3 each	2.0
Hyperpyrexia, Peritonitis, Alcoholism, Abscess of Liver, Heat Stroke, Aneurysm, Nephritis	2 each	1.3

Cerebra hæmorrhage, Influenza, Intestinal obstruction, Duodenal ulcer, Suicide, Hæmorrhage (unspecified) Old age, Perinephritic abscess, Epithelioma, Meningitis, Belladonna poisoning, G.S.W. (unspecified), Diabetes, Phthisis, Carbontetrachloride poisoning	...	...	...	1 each	0.7
Total	...	...	...	150	

Of the above mentioned causes of death 60.6 per cent strictly can be called "tropical."

"The results are most interesting, and it will be noted that 50 per cent of the total deaths are due to two diseases—Malaria (including black water fever) and yellow fever. Both these diseases are mosquito-borne, and both are preventable.

"When compared with the figures of official European deaths the non-official European figures compare very badly.

"When deaths of non-officials are considered the following diseases are responsible:—

	<i>Per cent.</i>
(a) Malaria and Blackwater Fever	30
(b) Yellow Fever	21
(c) Pneumonia	8
(d) Heart failure (various causes)	6

"A percentage of 62.5 of the diseases causing the deaths of non-officials can be considered as being "tropical."

	<i>Total deaths.</i>	<i>Per cent.</i>
Malaria and Blackwater Fever	11	18.8
Heart failure (various causes)	10	16.9
Yellow Fever	7	11.8
Pneumonia various)	6	10.2
Accidental death	5	8.5
Septicæmia	3	5.1
Nephritis	2	3.4
Enteric Fever	2	3.4
Uraemia, Pulmonary Tuberculosis, Suicide, Rupture of heart, Hepatitis, Heat stroke, Embolism, Dysentery, Cellulitis, Carcinoma, Aneurysm, Alcoholism, Toxæmia	1 each	1.7
Total	59	

"As a cause of "lost time" through sickness malaria stands supreme. Nearly 25 per cent of all working days lost are due to this disease.

" Diseases chiefly responsible for the invaliding of officials group themselves in the following order :—

- (a) Malaria and Blackwater Fever 14.6 per cent.
- (b) Debility 13 per cent.
- (c) Neurasthenia 9.2 per cent.
- (d) Gastritis 4.6 per cent.
- (e) Pulmonary Tuberculosis 4.2 per cent.

" Of these various conditions 44.4 per cent can be taken as tropical.

" In the invaliding of non-officials the diseases chiefly responsible are found to be :—

- (a) Malaria and Blackwater Fever 17.9 per cent.
- (b) Debility 10.2 per cent.
- (c) Gastro-Intestinal diseases 7.2 per cent.
- (d) Pulmonary Tuberculosis 6.3 per cent.
- (e) Neurasthenia 6.0 per cent.
- (f) Cardiac diseases 4.9 per cent.
- (g) Enteric Fever 4.6 per cent.

" Of these conditions approximately 53 per cent are " tropical."

" A comparison between officials and non-officials is possible if the percentage of deaths and invalidings to the average total numbers resident during the period 1920-30 are taken :—

	Average total number resident.	Invalidings per cent.	Deaths per cent.
	per annum.		
Officials	1,020,7	4.38	.74
Non-officials	2,192	2.51	.87

" It will be noted that, while the invaliding rate for officials is higher than that for non-officials, the death rate is lower.

" Statistics show that for the invaliding and death rates, for both officials and non-officials, during the period 1902-1930, the high peak was in 1918 which corresponded to the influenza pandemic. An important rise of 1924-25 in official invalidings may be accounted for in two ways :—

- (a) In the period immediately after the war all new appointments were made from those who had served. Many of these, possibly owing to previous strain and hardship, were unable properly to withstand the tax on vitality of tropical life.

(b) All new entrants after 1919 were on the 18 months tour, and any officer who had to go home before the completion of the full tour was to be shown as invalided. In 1923 it was laid down that no officer who had completed 12 months' residence, should be shown as invalided, although sent home on grounds of ill-health before he had completed the full eighteen months tour. This new ruling probably explains the fall during 1926-28.

Health of Asiatics.—The number of Syrians shows a large increase since 1921, when there were only 116. These people are liable to the same tropical diseases as Europeans and have no more resistance or acquired immunity. They live invariably in the native quarters of the various towns, and in outbreaks of mosquito-borne disease they quickly suffer.

“In nearly every outbreak of yellow fever a Syrian case, if not the very first, is among the earliest to come to light. For this reason the health of the Syrian community serves as a monition of the disease lying latent among the Africans with whom they live and mix so freely.

“The Indians, of whom there were only fourteen males in 1921, would seem to have a certain amount of resistance to the malaria of the Gold Coast, but it is doubtful if they have any more immunity than Europeans to other prevalent tropical diseases.”

The above statistics seem to show that the time must come when this country will be considered comparatively healthy. The war against tropical diseases is being most intensively waged. During the decade the Rockefeller Institute have carried on an energetic campaign against them as well as the Government medical research bureaux in the country and in West Africa at large. There have been casualties, and the names of three at least, Stokes in Nigeria and Noguchi and Young in the Gold Coast, have been added since 1921 to that long list of heroic martyrs who have sacrificed themselves in the hope of conquering the fell diseases which so long have made the name of West Africa a by-word.

